



2.7 HYDROLOGY

NUREG 1569 Section 2.7 states: "Characterization of the hydrology at *in situ* leach uranium extraction facilities must be sufficient to establish the potential effects of *in situ* operations on the adjacent surface-water and groundwater resources and the potential effects of surface-water flooding on the *in situ* leach facility." To meet these requirements, this section addresses surface water features (Section 2.7.1), groundwater characteristics (Section 2.7.2), surface water and groundwater quality (Section 2.7.3), water use information (Section 2.7.4) and the overall hydrologic conceptual model for the North Trend area (Section 2.7.5) based on site geology and hydrology.

Because of the extensive historical operations at the current licensed mining area (referred to herein as the Commercial Study Area [CSA]), Crow Butte has conducted more limited investigation/sampling for North Trend than would have been conducted if North Trend were a remote property. References to data from the CSA are used throughout this section, and distinctions between the two areas noted where warranted.

2.7.1 Surface Water

The North Trend Expansion Area lies within the watershed of Spring Creek and an unnamed creek which are small tributaries to the major regional water course, the White River.

Based on available maps and site investigations conducted by CBR, no surface water impoundments, lakes or ponds have been identified within the North Trend Expansion Area. Permanent impoundments occur southeast of the North Trend Expansion Area, but these are south of the White River and hydraulically isolated from North Trend.

2.7.1.1 Location

The North Trend Expansion Area lies in Sections 21, 22, 27, 28, 33, and 34 of Township 32 North, Range 52 West within the drainage basin of the White River. The White River originates in Sioux County and flows northeasterly across Dawes County into South Dakota. Tributaries of the White River northeast of the Crawford area cross upland portions of the Pierre Shale, an impermeable formation. These streams are dry except for runoff flow, and include the ephemeral Spring Creek and an unnamed creek that occur within the boundaries of North Trend. The southern tributaries, across the White River and to the south – southeast of North Trend, originate in the Pine Ridge escarpment, and flow primarily over forest, range, and agricultural land. These streams are generally ephemeral except for source water from occasional springs.

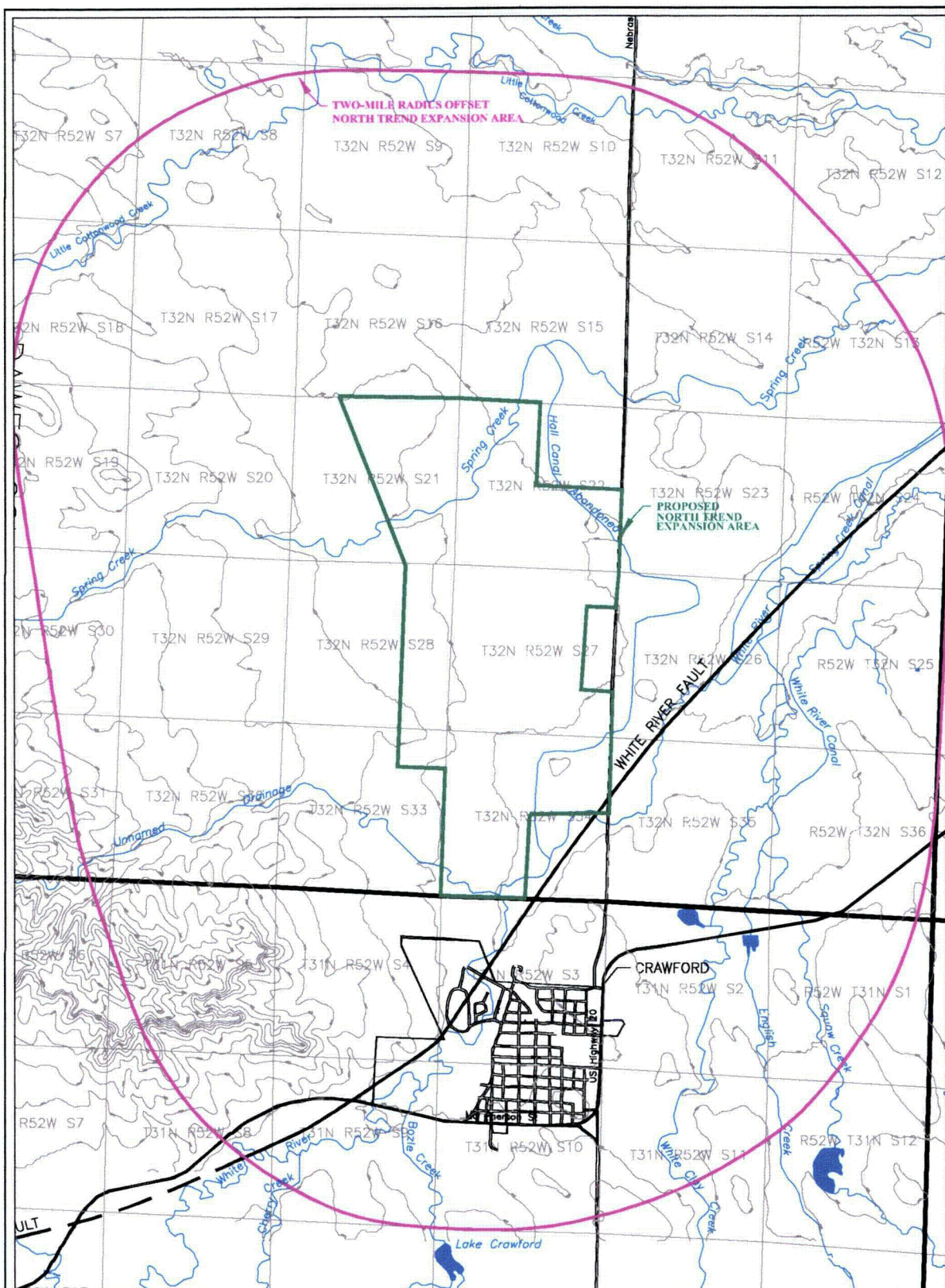
CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.



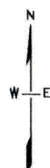
Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

Spring Creek and the unnamed creek within the North Trend Expansion Area are northern tributaries of the White River. The unnamed creek originates in Red Cloud Buttes southwest of the North Trend Expansion Area. Spring Creek originates in the hills of the Fort Robinson Wildlife Area, west of North Trend. From the headwaters, these ephemeral creeks flow eastward over range and agricultural land to the White River. Contributions to flow appear to be snowmelt and runoff, as well as springs. Figure 2.7-1 shows the location of all surface water features in the North Trend Expansion Area.

Spring Creek enters the proposed North Trend license boundary from the west in Section 21. The creek flow direction then changes to nearly due north. At the northern edge of the North Trend license boundary, a historic diversion canal (the Hall Canal) was constructed to direct flow from Spring Creek to the White River. Vestiges of this diversion canal can still be found in some locations. The unnamed creek crosses only the far southwestern edge of the North Trend Expansion Area (Section 34) before discharging to the White River. The White River crosses into the North Trend license boundary in the southern portion of Section 34.



LEGEND



0 1500 3000 6000
SCALE IN FEET 1" = 3000'



**CROW BUTTE
RESOURCES, INC.**

**FIGURE 2.7-1
NORTH TREND SURFACE WATER FEATURES**

PROJECT: 223-37	DATE: MARCH 2007
DWG: CBRNT3CBase.dwg	BY: KRS CHECKED: HPD

Petrotek

10000 Office C, 10000 Ave., Box 201
Laramie, Wyoming 82001-0201
303.280.0414
www.petrotek.com

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

2.7.1.2 Stream Flow

Table 2.7-1 shows the mean monthly discharge of the White River as compared to the mean monthly precipitation over several years (NOAA, 2006). These extended data show that a general correlation can be made between the direct precipitation and discharge. Higher flows are recorded in spring and early summer with lowest flow rates in late summer to early fall, reflecting seasonal changes related to precipitation. For the period of 1931 to 2004 the average normal annual mean discharge at the White River Station at Crawford was 20.3 cubic feet per second (cfs) with a standard deviation of 2.8 cfs. The maximum was 27 cfs and the minimum was 13 cfs.

Peak rainfall at Harrison and Scottsbluff, Nebraska occurs in May and June (NOAA, 1976 and 1980), and this precipitation pattern appears to be representative of the Crawford area. Table 2.7-2 provides mean monthly discharge information for the White River for 1992 through 1995, as well as data for 2004 and 2005. The recent data for the White River is comparable to the stream flow data shown in Table 2.7-1.

No flow measurements were attempted on Spring Creek or the unnamed creek due to the seasonal nature of flow in these features.

Table 2.7-1: Comparison of Mean Monthly Precipitation With Normal Mean Monthly Discharge of the White River at Crawford, Nebraska

Month	Mean Precipitation ¹		Mean Discharge ²	
	inches	centimeters	Ft ³ /sec	Meters ³ /sec
January	0.61	1.55	21	0.59
February	0.76	1.93	23	0.65
March	1.74	4.42	27	0.76
April	2.65	6.73	25	0.71
May	3.11	7.9	27	0.76
June	2.42	6.15	22	0.62
July	2.77	7.04	16	0.45
August	1.21	3.07	13	0.37
September	1.38	3.51	14	0.4
October	1.66	4.22	17	0.48
November	0.82	2.08	19	0.54
December	0.79	2.01	20	0.57

1 - Climatology of the US No. 81, 1971-2000, NOAA, 25-Nebraska.

2 - U.S. Department of the Interior, 1981, Period of Record 1931-2004.

**Technical Report
North Trend Expansion Area****Table 2.7-2: Normal Mean Monthly Discharge of the White River at Crawford, Nebraska, 1992 – 1995, part of 2003 and 2004**

Month	1992 (Ft ³ /sec)	1993 (Ft ³ /sec)	1994 (Ft ³ /sec)	1995 (Ft ³ /sec)	2003 (Ft ³ /sec)	2004 (Ft ³ /sec)
January	21.4	20.7	21.4	20.3	no data	23
February	22.5	23.5	23	21.5	no data	24.8
March	22.3	31.2	23.3	19.7	no data	25.9
April	20	26.1	21.3	22.1	no data	22.7
May	18.8	19.7	19.6	27	no data	21.1
June	18.1	30.6	14	29.8	no data	17.1
July	15.6	25.3	12.3	18.5	no data	17.4
August	12.4	16.4	9.87	12.9	no data	11.3
September	12.4	17.8	11.1	13.6	no data	17.8
October	16	20.9	16.3	18.8	17.5	no data
November	18.8	21.2	17.9	19.8	22.6	no data
December	22.9	26.4	18.8	19.7	23.1	no data
Average	18.4	23.3	17.4	20.3	21.6	20.1

Note: data not available from 1995-2003 on USGS website

2.7.1.3 Surface Water Impoundments

No private surface water impoundments have been identified at or within the North Trend Expansion Area. Similarly, no naturally occurring lakes or ponds have been identified within the boundary.

2.7.1.4 Assessment of Surface Water Features

As shown in Tables 2.7-1 and 2.7-2, the average monthly stream flow of the White River at the Crawford gauge station is about 20 cfs. The highest discharge and gauge height on record between 1920 and 2004 occurred on May 10, 1991. On that date, severe thunderstorms resulted in significant rainfall, the gauge height was 16.32 feet and the stream flow exceeded 13,300 cfs (State of Nebraska Department of Natural Resources, 2004). Several city facilities were damaged by floodwaters and hail, including the local golf course and fish hatchery, and the event was considered a “100 year” flood. The Rocky Mountain News (May 12, 1991) reported that mobile homes were swept away and the town’s water system was knocked out of service. However, it is noted that, while there are certainly historical extremes, the average gauge height on the White River at Crawford is less than 5 feet, with an average annual stream flow of 20.2 cfs.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

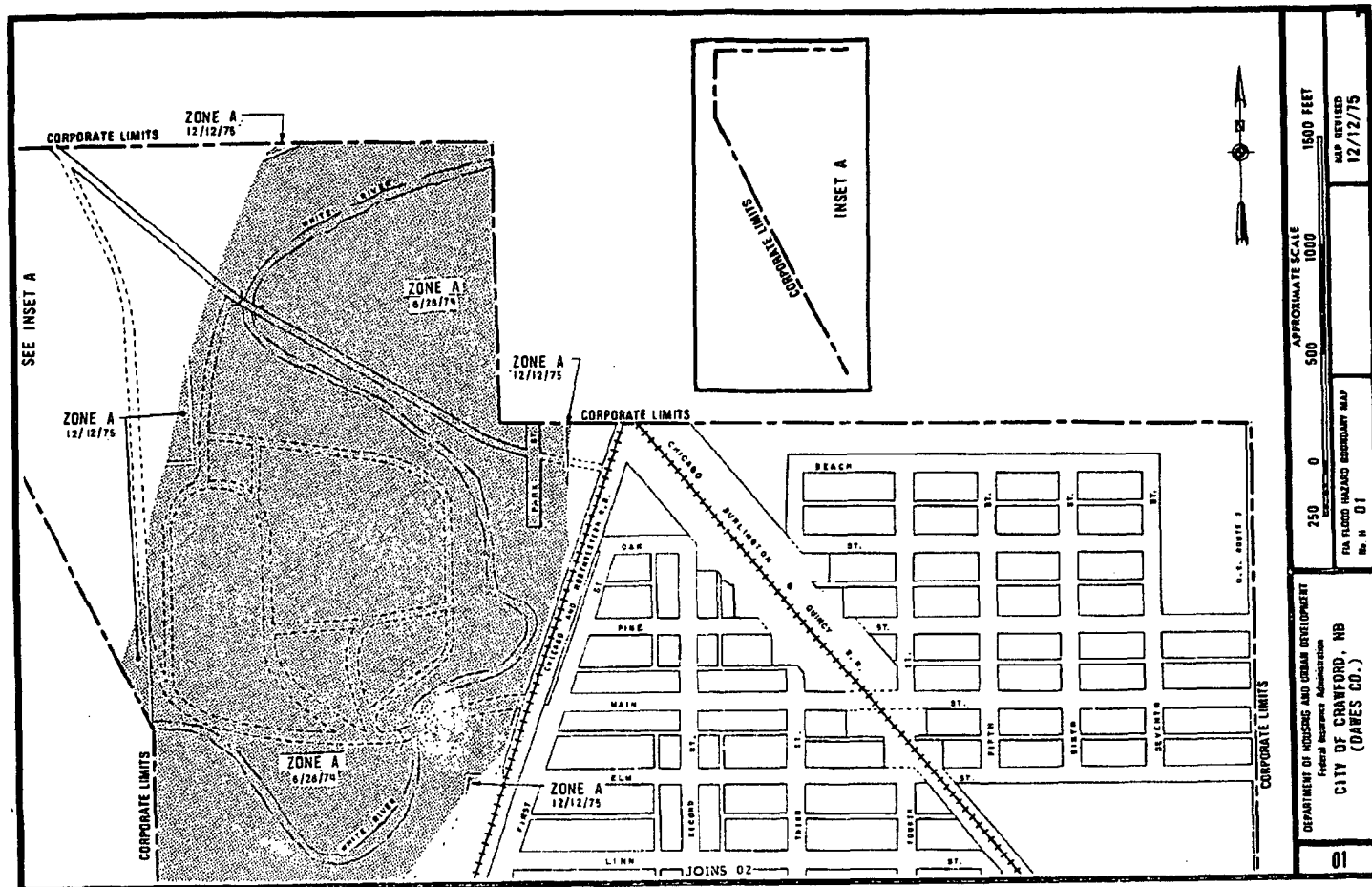
Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



An assessment of the potential for flooding or erosion that could impact the in-situ mining processing facilities and surface impoundments has been performed based on data from the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA; <http://msc.fema.gov>). FEMA has not mapped unincorporated Dawes County north of Crawford, Nebraska; however, FEMA maps are available for the City of Crawford, and an analogy can be drawn between the flooding potential in Crawford and that immediately north of Crawford adjacent to the proposed North Trend Expansion Area. As shown in Figure 2.7-1a, FEMA has classified the portion of Crawford between the D M & E Railroad (immediately west of First Street) as Zone A (i.e., an area that could be impacted by a 100-year flood) (*Managing Floodplain Development in Approximate Zone A Areas; FEMA, April 1995*). The elevation of the White River in the Zone A classification ranges from 3,669 to 3,659 feet AMSL. The surface elevation of the railroad tracks ranges from 3,678 to 3,671 feet AMSL. These data suggest that significant flooding potential exists with a rise in the White River elevation of 9 to 12 feet above base flow conditions. This is consistent with the data from the 1991 100-year flood event, where the river elevation was approximately 11.3 feet above base gauge height (approximately 5 feet).



Figure 2.7-1a: FEMA Zone A Flood Map





Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

The proposed North Trend surface facilities are to be located in the north-central portion of Section 27, approximately one mile northwest of White River, and approximately 70 feet topographically above the common river elevation. Proposed wellfields are planned for portions of Sections 21, 22, 27, 28, 33 and 34, T32N, R52W (Figure 2.7-1). With the exception of Section 34, the wellfields are projected to be at least 50 feet above the White River elevation.

The portion of the proposed North Trend Expansion Area where the greatest flooding potential related to the White River exists is the southeast part of Section 34 (Figure 2.7-1). The White River elevation in that area varies from 3,645 feet AMSL on the western portion of the southern permit boundary, to 3,622 feet AMSL to the northeast. Because of lower elevation and proximity to the White River, final wellfield layout in Section 34 may necessitate consideration of potential flood impacts (e.g., below a surface elevation of 3,657 feet on the west, and 3,634 feet to the northeast).

Based on these data, the North Trend surface facilities occur outside of the 100 year flood plain, and are not considered to be in a "flood prone" area. Therefore, consistent with NUREG-1623, erosion modeling was not considered necessary or performed.

The North Trend area does not include any major surface water features other than the White River. This feature is used to support agricultural production, wildlife habitat, and both warm- and cold-water fish. Upstream from the North Trend Expansion Area, the White River supplies drinking water for the City of Crawford (see Section 2.2 for additional discussion).

2.7.1.5 Water Quality

Water samples were collected from the single perennial surface water feature identified within the North Trend Expansion Area, the White River. White River water quality data were assembled by EPA for various years from 1969-1994. These data, as well as groundwater quality sampling results, are presented in Section 2.7.3

2.7.2 Groundwater

This section describes the regional and local groundwater hydrology including local and regional hydraulic gradient and hydrostratigraphy, hydraulic parameters, baseline water quality conditions, and local groundwater use including well locations related to the North Trend Expansion Area. The discussion is based on information from investigations performed within the North Trend Expansion Area, data presented in previous applications/reports for the Commercial Study Area (CSA) where In Situ Leach (ISL) mining is being conducted, and the geologic information presented in Section 2.6. In this regard, the hydrogeology of the North Trend area is expected to be similar in many

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

respects to that encountered in the CSA, recognizing that North Trend is on the north side of the White River while the CSA is on the south side of this river.

The hydrostratigraphic section of interest for North Trend includes the following (presented in descending order):

- Alluvium
- Brule Formation (including the first “aquifer” in the Brule sand/clay)
- Chadron Formation (Upper Confining Unit including the Upper Chadron confining layer, Middle/Upper Chadron sand [aquifer, where present], and Middle Chadron confining layer)
- Basal Chadron Sandstone (Mining Unit)
- Pierre Shale (Lower Confining Unit)

With regard to the Crow Butte Uranium Project and the North Trend Area in particular, two groundwater sources are of interest in the Crawford and Crow Butte area. These are the Brule sand and the Basal Chadron Sandstone. The Basal Chadron Sandstone contains the uranium mineralization in the CSA, and at North Trend.

2.7.2.1 Regional Groundwater Hydrology

A map prepared by Souders (2004) indicates that the water table configuration in the region trends north-northeast. No published regional water level maps are available for the Basal Chadron Sandstone or the local Brule sands. Souders (2004) states that aquifers within the White River Basin, which encompasses the northern half of Dawes County, are “nearly nonexistent”. He indicates that a groundwater divide occurs to the south of the CSA along the Pine Ridge; groundwater north of this divide in the CSA and North Trend Expansion Area flows to the north, northwest and northeast, depending upon location with respect to the White River. The Brule, Chadron and Pierre Shale outcrop progressively northward from the Pine Ridge divide through the White River Basin, and Souder states that none of these formations “are considered major sources of groundwater”.

Souder indicates that the Brule is a tight formation with a minimal hydraulic conductivity of less than 25 feet/day, although in a few areas there may be a significant saturated thickness, presumably where sandier intervals are present. The Chadron is described as consisting of claystones with extensive volcanic ash that is tight with low hydraulic conductivity comparable to the Brule, except where fractured, although the coarse Basal Chadron Sandstone is present at the bottom of the formation. The Pierre is described by Souders (2004) as a dark grey, bentonitic shale that is “very tight and is not considered to hold any extractable groundwater” except where fractured. Fractures may increase Brule

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



and Chadron permeability in localized areas (Souders, 2004). It is noted that CBR operations in the CSA to date do not support evidence of fracturing in the Pierre to a degree such that it would impact the designation of the Pierre as a lower confining unit below the Basal Chadron Sandstone.

Prior to mining in the CSA, water levels were measured in existing wells throughout the Crawford-Crow Butte area for the local Brule sand and the Basal Chadron Sandstone. Maps showing the potentiometric surfaces for these two aquifers are included as Figures 2.7-2 and 2.7-3. Based on these figures, the local direction of groundwater flow (e.g., in the vicinity of the CSA) in the Brule sand appears to be to the north-northwest.

The Basal Chadron Sandstone is an artesian (confined) aquifer, and wells completed in it may flow to the surface near the White River. The direction of Chadron groundwater migration in the region is to the north-northwest in southern areas near the White River. Farther to the south, the potentiometric surface is almost flat.

Because these data presented in Figures 2.7-2 and 2.7-3 are over 10 years old and limited in extent, no potentiometric contours are presented. Further, because the regional flow in the Brule and Basal Chadron differ depending on location (e.g., south versus north of the White River), a regional potentiometric map with data from both the CSA and North Trend is not presented. Historical water level data for a one-year period from wells located in the CSA are included on Tables 2.7-3a (Brule wells) and 2.7-3b (Basal Chadron wells).

Regionally, the principal water bearing rocks below the Pierre Shale are the G Sand, J Sand, and the Dakota, Morrison and Sundance Formations. The Total Dissolved Solids (TDS) concentrations of the water below the Pierre Shale have been interpreted from deep oil and gas exploration logs. The Dakota Sandstone is at a depth of 2,972 to 3,020 feet in the Bunch No. 1 hole (Section 5, T31N, R52W). The minimum TDS of the water in the Dakota Sandstone, calculated from the spontaneous potential and sonic logs, is estimated to range from 14,000 to 26,000 mg/l (as NaCl). Based on samples collected during the installation and testing of the Crow Butte deep disposal well (DW #1, Section 19, T31N, R51W) located approximately six miles southeast of the North Trend area, TDS levels in the Morrison Formation (3,580 feet midpoint depth) and Sundance Formation (3,784 feet) are approximately 24,000 and 40,000 mg/l, respectively.

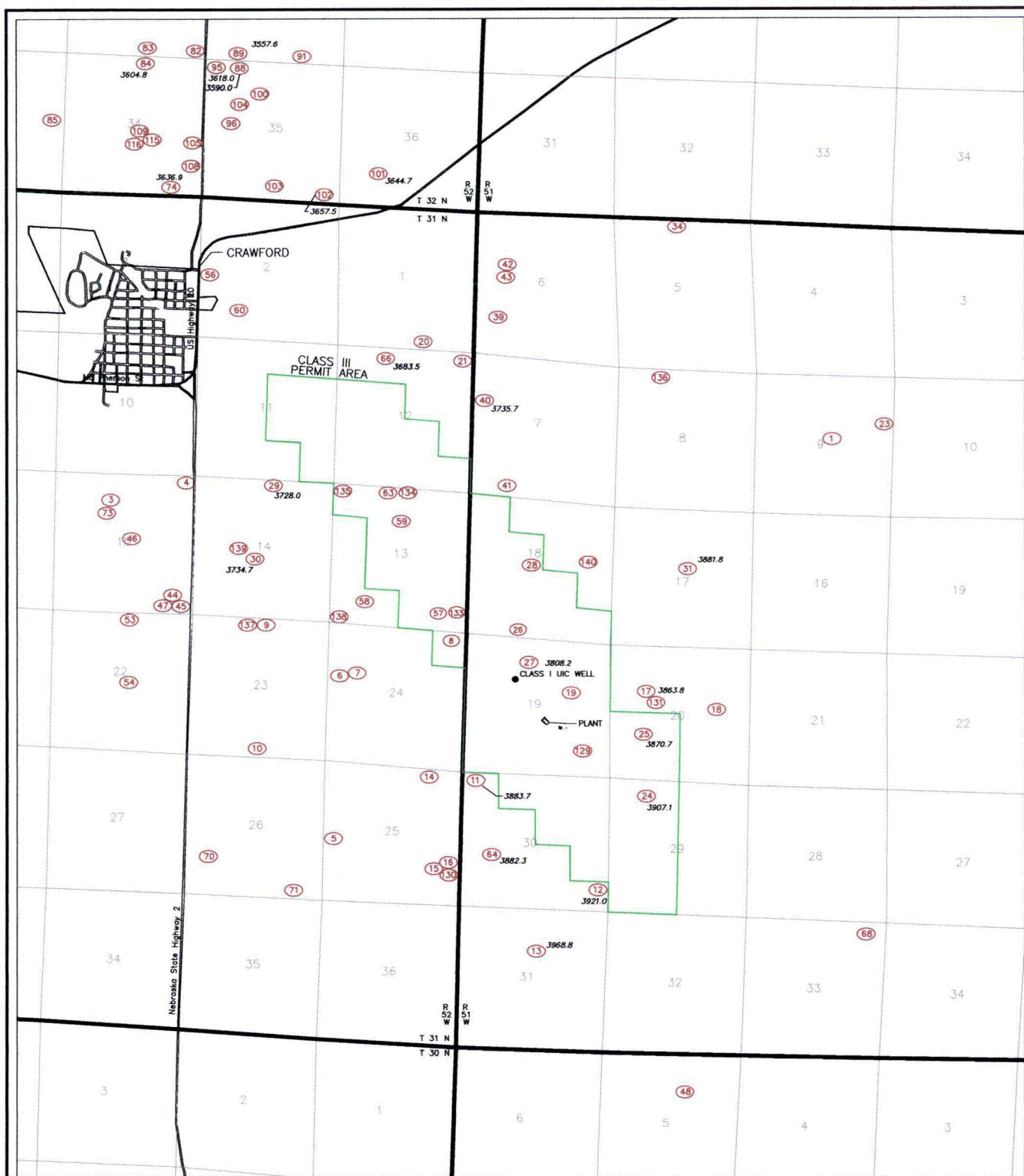
The Pierre is essentially impermeable which precludes its use as a water supply. A number of shallow wells are reported as having the Pierre Shale as the bedrock unit (Spalding, 1982) in Township 32 North, Range 51-52 West. These wells range in depth from 18 to 100 feet with an average depth of 44 feet, and were drilled in areas that have considerable alluvium atop the Pierre, including locations along Spring Creek and the White River between Crawford and Whitney Lake. These wells produce water from a few tens of feet

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

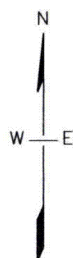
of Quaternary Alluvium overlying the Pierre Shale, with the bottom few tens of feet in those wells providing storage. Spalding (1982) states that, *"In very shallow wells (a few tens of feet) significant amounts of water utilized may be contained in the thin Quaternary sediments overlying the designated hydrogeologic unit. This situation is particularly true for those wells noted as completed in the Pierre Shale"*. In the geologic summary of the Spalding report, the groundwater potential of the Pierre Shale is discussed by Marvin Carlson (page 14), *"The oldest bedrock unit in the area, the Pierre Shale of Cretaceous Age, is not considered as a potential aquifer. It is, however, included in the discussion of completion horizons and hydrogeologic units. A few of the shallow wells produce from the Quaternary sediments immediately overlying the Pierre Shale"*.



LEGEND

(129) Brule Formation Water Level Elevation (amsl)
3968.8

0 0.5 1.0 2.0
SCALE IN FEET 1" = 1 MILE



CROW BUTTE
RESOURCES, INC.

FIGURE 2.7-2
REGIONAL WATER LEVEL MAP
BRULE SANDSTONE 1982-1983

PROJECT: 223-37

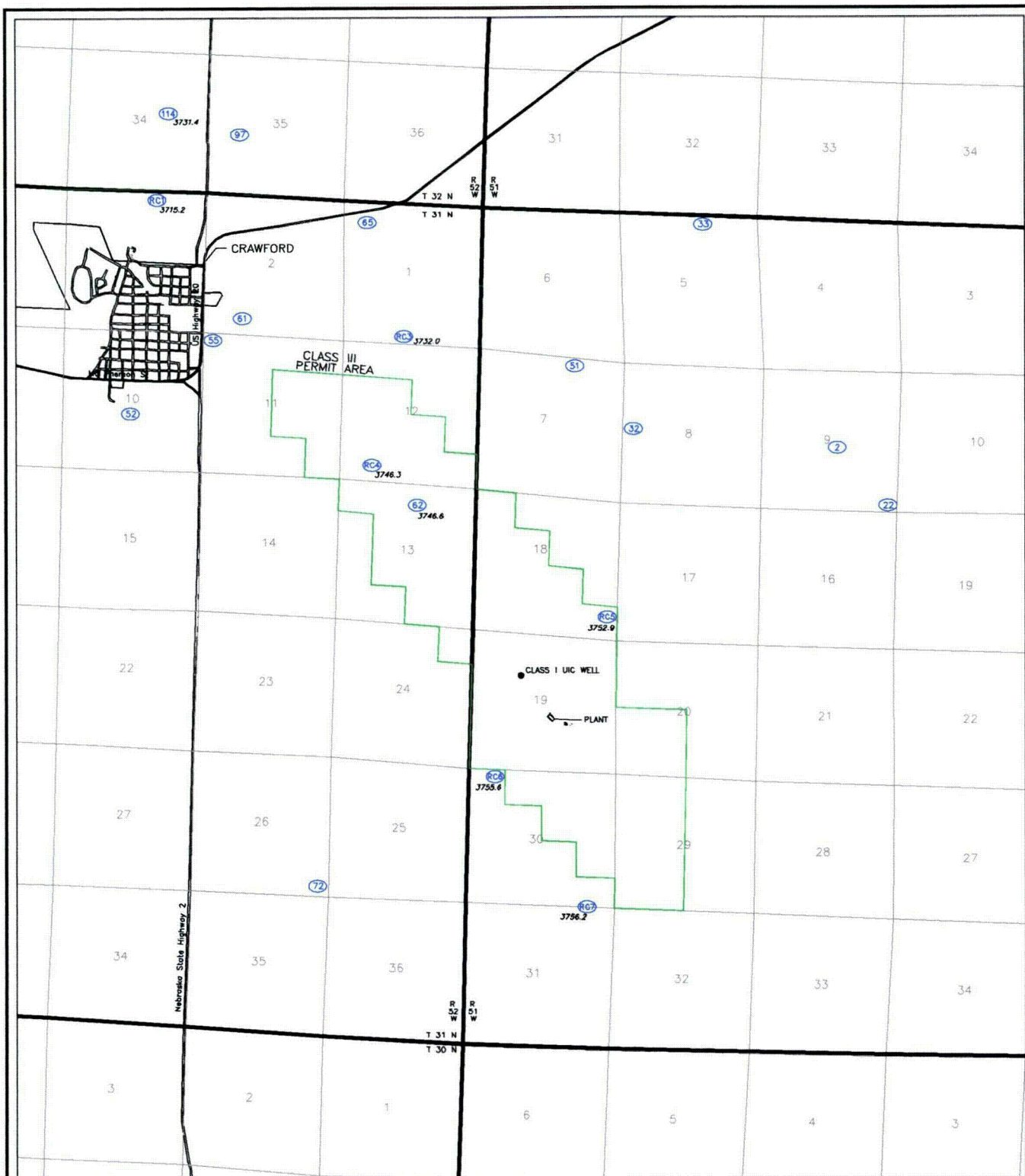
DATE: MARCH 2007

NTAAFig2.7-2&3.dwg

BY: KRS CHECKED: HPD

Petrotek

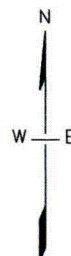
10200 West Chaffee Ave., Ste 201
Littleton, Colorado 80127-4229
303.259-9414
www.petrotek.com



LEGEND

(129) Chadron Formation Water Level Elevation (amsl)
3968.8

0 0.5 1.0 2.0
SCALE IN FEET 1" = 1 MILE



**CROW BUTTE
RESOURCES, INC.**

FIGURE 2.7-3
REGIONAL WATER LEVEL MAP
BASAL CHADRON SANDSTONE 1982-1983

PROJECT: 223-37

DATE: MARCH 2007

NTAAFig2.7-2&3.dwg

BY: KRS/CHECKED: HPD

Petrotek

10200 Arroyo Colorado Ave., Ste. 201
Littleton, Colorado 80120-4230
303-299-0414
www.petrotek.com

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



Table 2.7-3a: Brule Water Levels
(in feet above mean sea level)

Well	1982												1993	1993
	Jan	Feb	Mar	April	May	June	July	August	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	April	July
11**	3831.7	3831.5	3831.8	3833	3833	3833.6	3833	3832.6	3831.5	3830.6	3830.3	3830.3	3843.5 *	3837
12**	3928	3924	3923	3922.7	3923.7	3921.1	3922.1	3921.5	3922.2	3921.3	3903.3 *	3918.7	3922.9	3920
13	3968.5	3968.7	3968.8	3969.4	3969.6	3969.2	3969.5	3968.9	3968.1	3967.5	3968.1	3968.4	3969	3970
17	3865	3863.5	3863.3	3862.6	3863.6	3864.8	3863.3	3862.8	3863.5	3863.8	3865.3	3864.6	3864.8	3862.8
24**	3902	3910.5	3909	3903	3910.9	3910.5	3910.5	3910	3904.7	3901.5	3895.7 *	3910.1	3910.4	3911
25	3870	3870.8	3870	3871	3871	3871.3	3869.5	3870.9	3870.6	3870.5	3870.8	3870.9	3870.1	3871.6
31**	3883.1	3883.1	3883.2	3883.1	3883.3	3883	3882.6	3882.3	3882.6	3880	3882.3	3882.5	388.2	3872.3 *
64	3882	3882.9	3882.6	3883.5	3883.6	3883.8	3881.4	3880.8	3881.5	3880	3880.4	3882	3884.3	3883.5

	1982				1983								
	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	March	April	May	June	July	August	Sept
RA-2	3737.1	3737	3738.5	3737.9	3739.2	3739.1	3739.7	3740.2	3740.9	3741	3739.9	3739.2	3738.1
RB-3	3962.6	3961.2	3963.5	3963.6	3963.8	3963.8	3963.3	3969.7 *	3963.7	3963.7	3964.2	3964.1	3964.2
PM-6	-----	3844.9	3844.9	-----	3843.5 *	3844.5	3844.9	3845.3	3845.5	3846	3845.9	3945.9	3845.7
PM-7	-----	3845.7	3845.5	-----	3845.9	3845.8	3845.7	3846.1	3846.3	3846.9	3846.7	3846.7	3846.6

Notes: * Suspect Data
 ** Well may have been pumped prior to water level reading.



**Table 2.7-3b: Basal Chadron Water Levels
(in feet above mean sea level)**

Well	1982				1983								
	Sept	Oct	Nov	Dec	Jan	Feb	March	April	May	June	July	August	Sept
62	3748.4	3748	3747.2	3746.6	-----	-----	3746.1	3746.2	-----	-----	3746.1	3745.8	3745.4
RC-4	-----	-----	-----	3746.7	-----	-----	-----	3746.2	-----	-----	3746.2	3746.2	3746.3
RC-5	3753.6	3753.4	3753.4	3753.2	3753	3752.6	3752.7	3752.9	3752.8	3752.9	3752.7	3752.5	3752.4
RC-6	3755.2	3755.2	3755.7	3756.8	3757.5	3754.7	3754.9	3755.7	3755.6	3755.6	3755.4	3755.2	3754.7
RC-7	3755.2	3756.8	3756.3	3756.2	3756.4	3755.8	3756	3756.4	3756.5	3756.7	3756.2	3756.1	3755.9
PM-1	-----	3754.5	3754.4	3754.1	3754.3	3754	3753.8	3754	3754.2	3754.1	3753.8	3753.5	3753.5
PM-4	-----	3755.2	3755.2	3754.4	3754.4	3754.1	3754.2	3754.4	3754.8	3754.6	3754.3	3753.9	3754.6
PT-2	-----	3747.1*	3747.1*	3754	3754.6	3754.3	3754.1	3754.3	3754.5	3754.7	3754.3	3753.9	3753.7
PT-7	-----	3755.1	3755	3754.2	3754.2	3754	3754	3754.1	3754.8	3754.6	3754.3	3754.1	3753.9
PT-8	-----	3755.5	3755.6	3754.6	3754.4	3754.4	3755.7	3754.4	3754.5	3754.6	3754.2	3753.8	3753.7
PT-9	-----	3753.5	3753.5	3754.9	3754.6	3754.6	3754.6	3754.8	3854.8	3754.9	3754.5	3754.3	3754.1

Notes: * Suspect Data

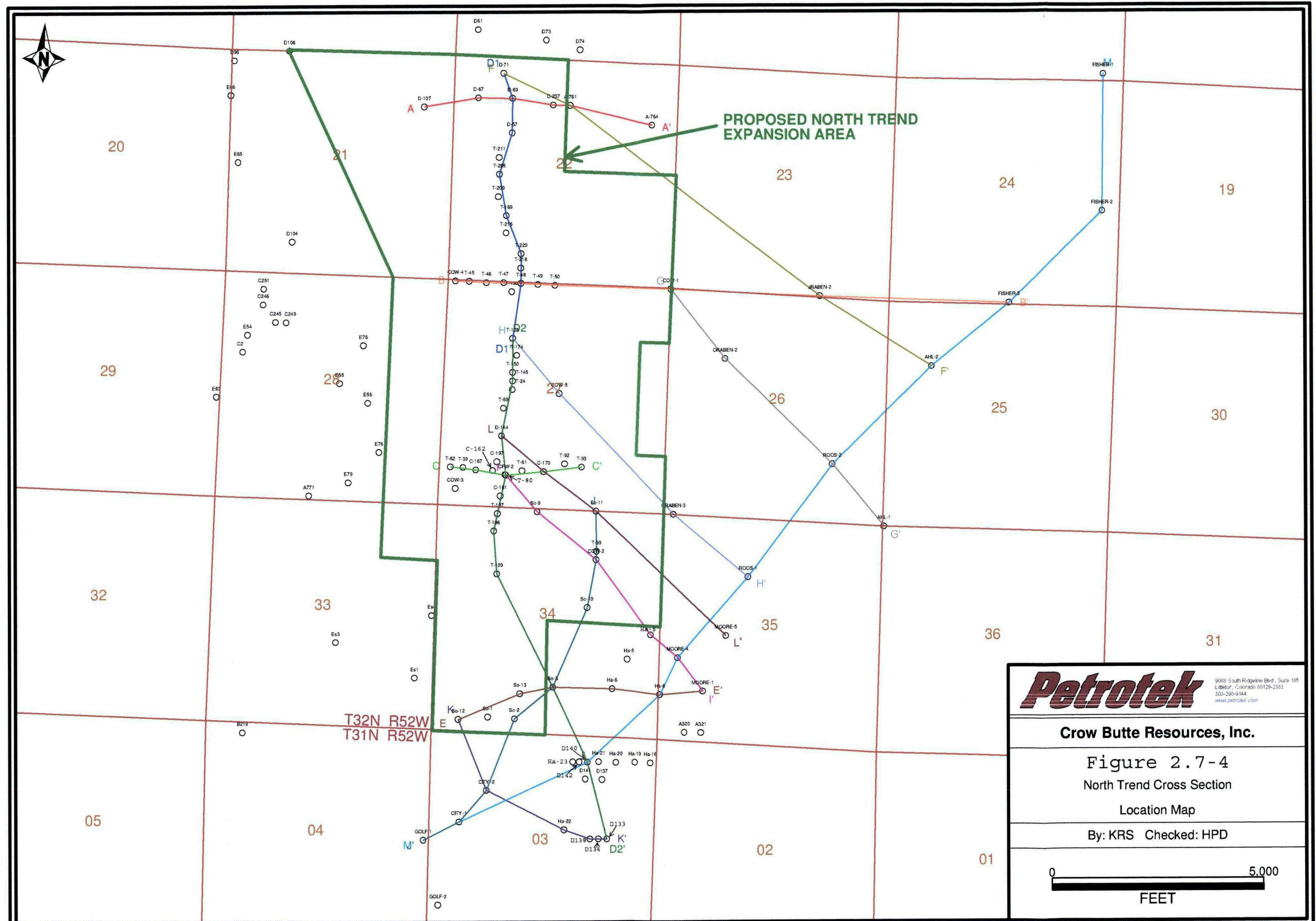


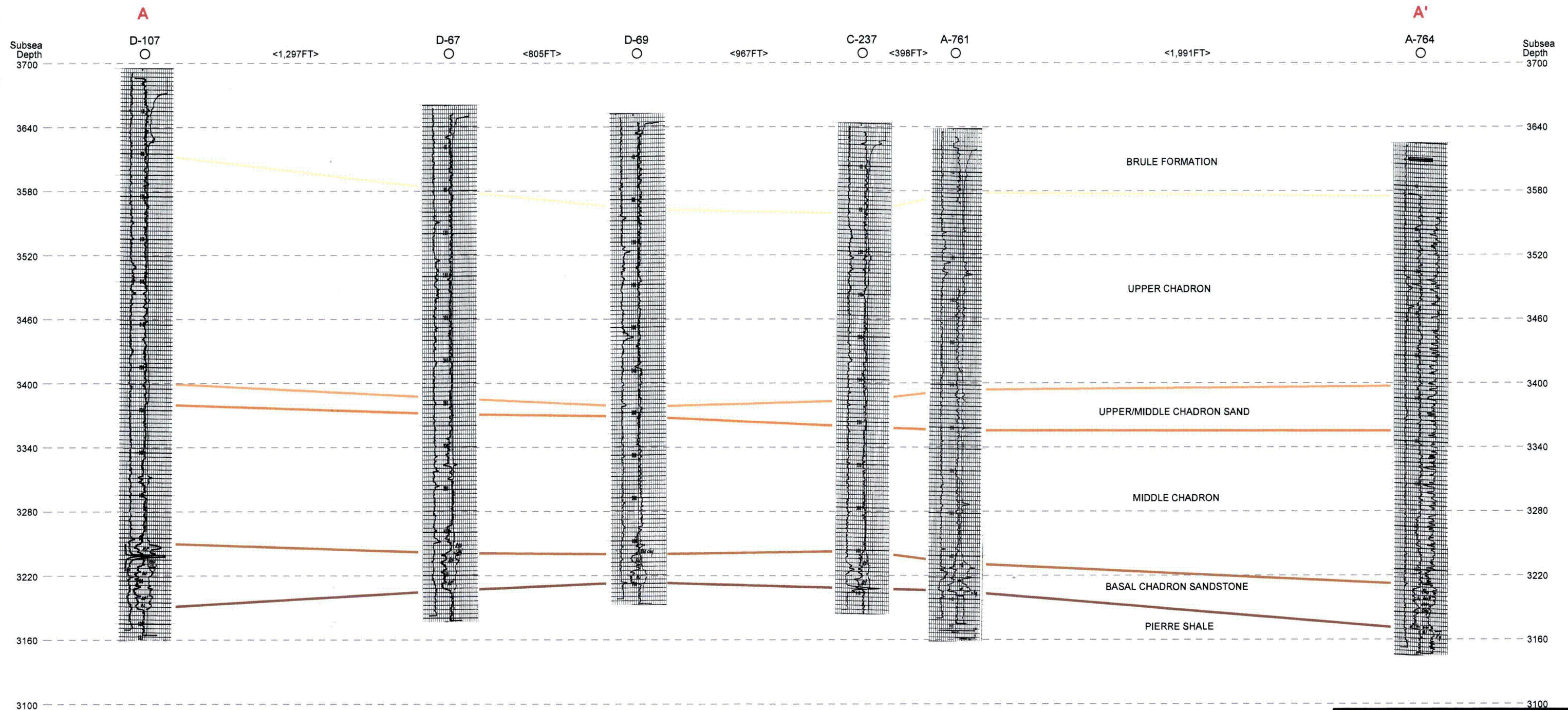
Technical Report
North Trend Expansion Area

2.7.2.2 North Trend Area Groundwater Hydrology

The hydrogeologic system within and surrounding the Crow Butte CSA is similar to that found regionally, including North Trend.

Alluvial deposits occur intermittently in ephemeral drainages, but are not considered to be a reliable water source. Over most of the North Trend Expansion Area, the Brule Formation outcrops, and is underlain by the Chadron Formation (including the Basal Chadron Sandstone) and the Pierre Shale. The occurrence and thickness of these geologic units within North Trend have been confirmed during exploratory drilling and logging activities. Based on these data, the relationship of the hydrostratigraphic units within North Trend is shown on a cross-section location map (Figure 2.7-4) and six cross-sections (Figures 2.7-5 through Figure 2.7-10). Appendix B presents data for the boreholes used in cross-section construction, and Table 2.7-4 summarizes information pertaining to these boreholes, including data from boreholes completed as wells.





10288 West Chatfield Ave., Ste 201
Littleton, Colorado 80127-4239
303-290-9414
www.petrotek.com

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

License Amendment Application

North Trend Structural

Cross Section: A - A'

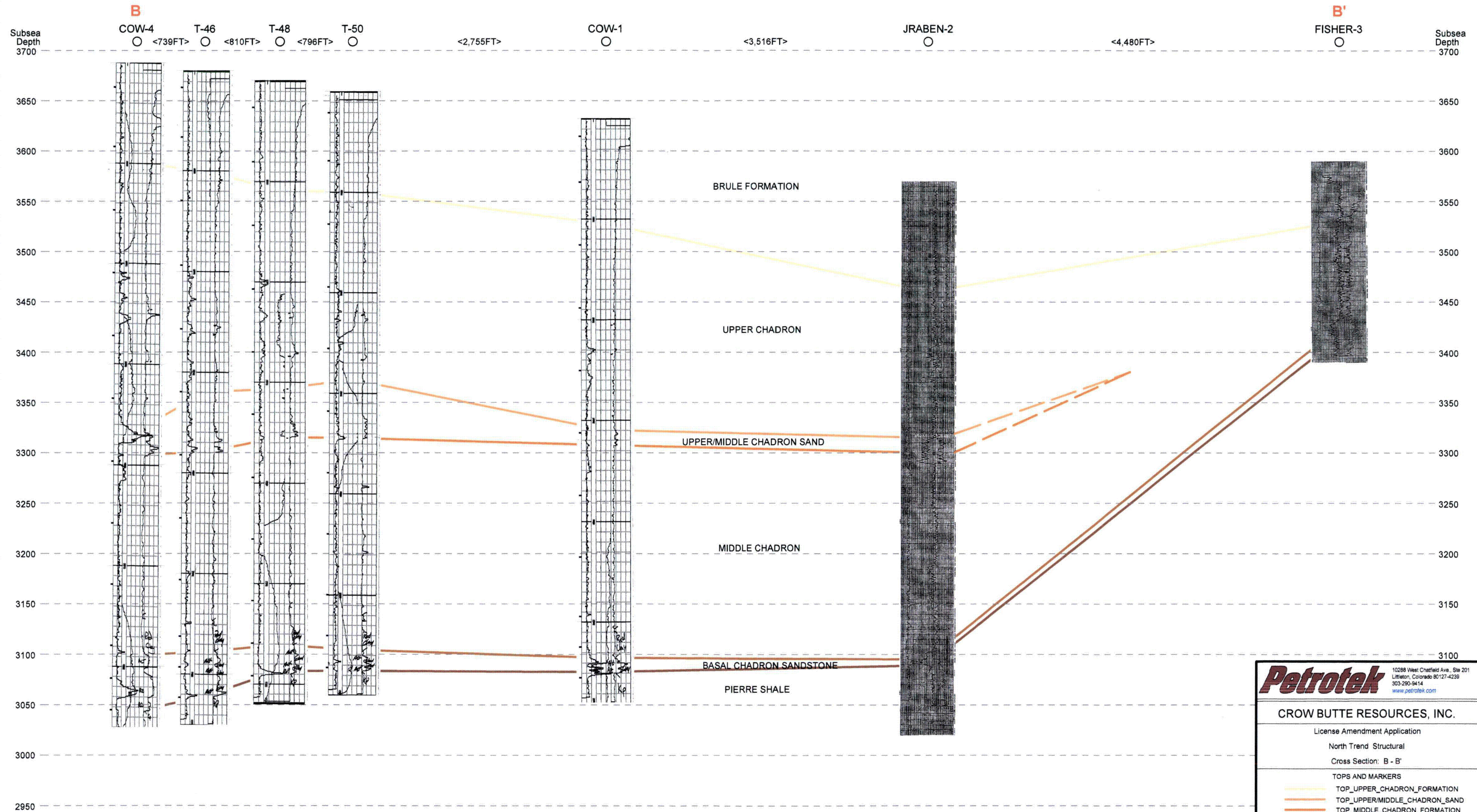
TOPS AND MARKERS

- TOP_UPPER_CHADRON_FORMATION
- TOP_UPPER/MIDDLE_CHADRON_SAND
- TOP_MIDDLE_CHADRON_FORMATION
- TOP_BASAL_CHADRON
- TOP_PIERRE

Figure 2.7-5

By: KRS Checked: HPD/WB

March 12, 2007 11:45 AM



Petrotek 10288 West Chatfield Ave., Ste 201
Littleton, Colorado 80127-4239
303-290-9414
www.petrotek.com

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

License Amendment Application

North Trend Structural

Cross Section: B - B'

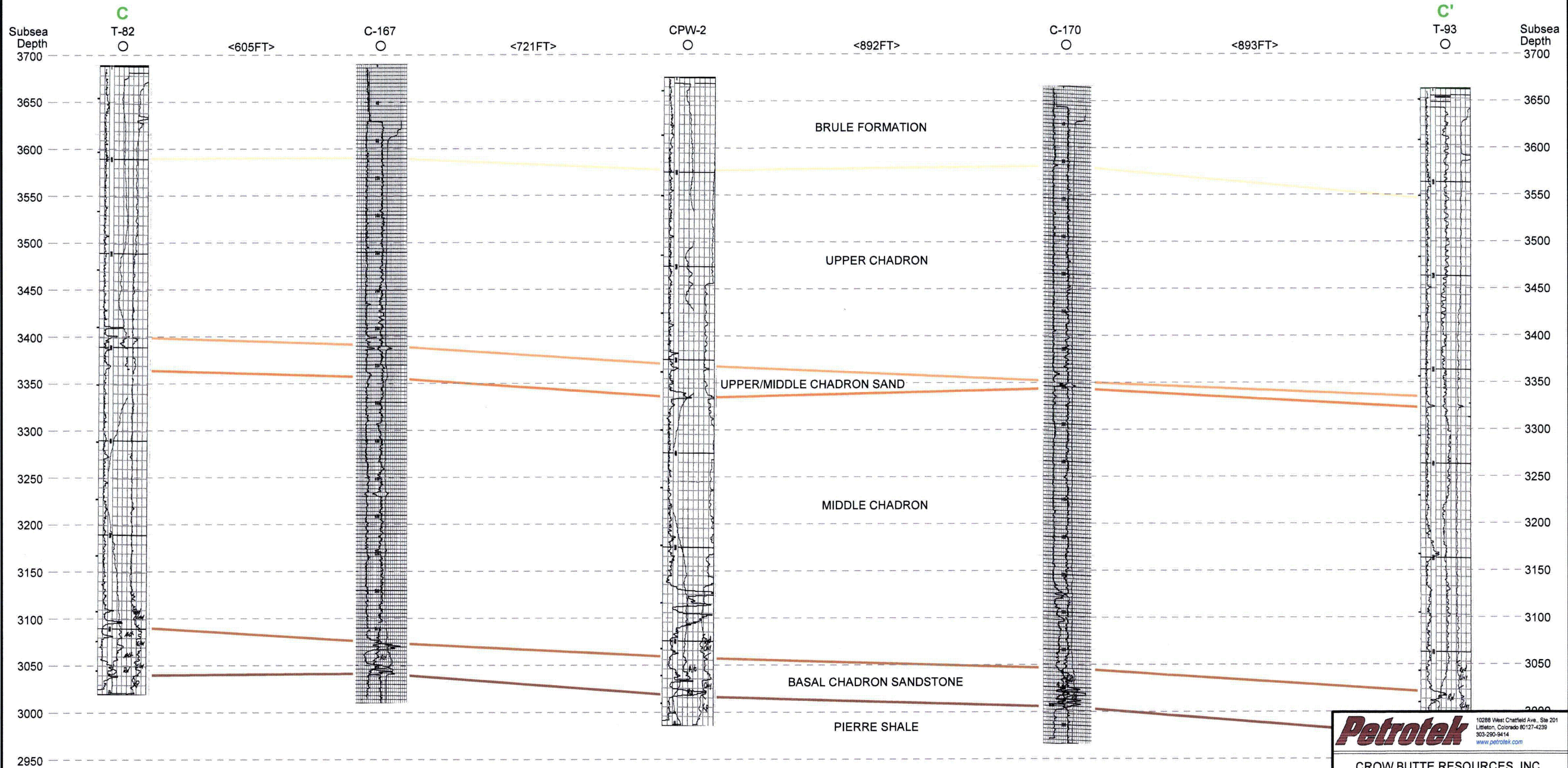
TOPS AND MARKERS

- TOP_UPPER_CHADRON_FORMATION
- TOP_UPPER/MIDDLE_CHADRON_SAND
- TOP_MIDDLE_CHADRON_FORMATION
- TOP_BASAL_CHADRON
- TOP_PIERRE

Figure 2.7-6

By: KRS Checked: HPD/WB

March 12, 2007 11:46 AM



Petrotek 10288 West Chatfield Ave., Ste 201
 Littleton, Colorado 80127-4239
 303-290-9414
www.petrotek.com

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

License Amendment Application

North Trend Structural

Cross Section: C - C'

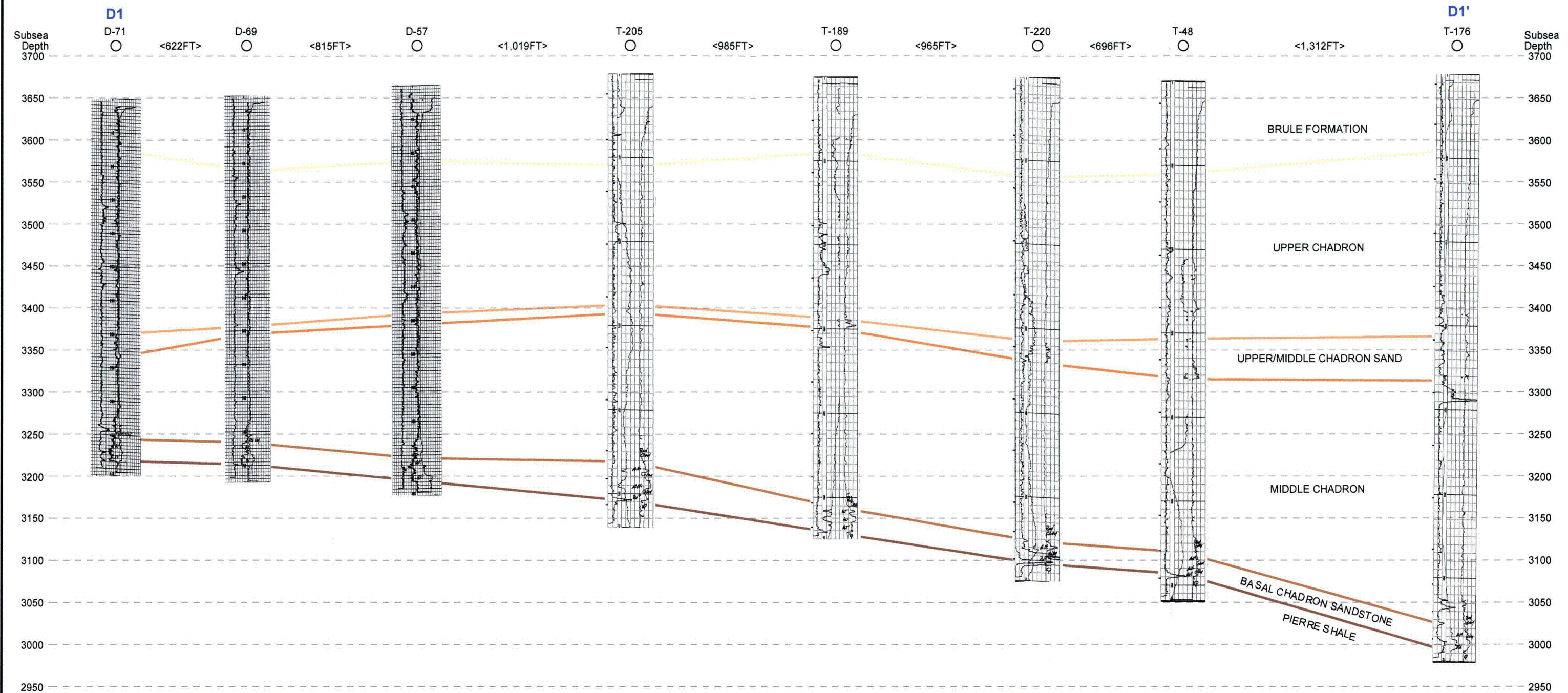
TOPS AND MARKERS

- TOP_UPPER_CHADRON_FORMATION
- TOP_UPPER/MIDDLE_CHADRON_SAND
- TOP_MIDDLE_CHADRON_FORMATION
- TOP_BASAL_CHADRON
- TOP_PIERRE

Figure 2.7-7

By: KRS Checked: HPD/WB

March 12, 2007 11:47 AM



Petrotek
 6000 South Pipeline Blvd., Suite 100
 Lubbock, Texas 79401-2903
 806-290-9144
www.petrotek.com

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

License Amendment Application

North Trend Structural

Cross Section: D1 - D1'

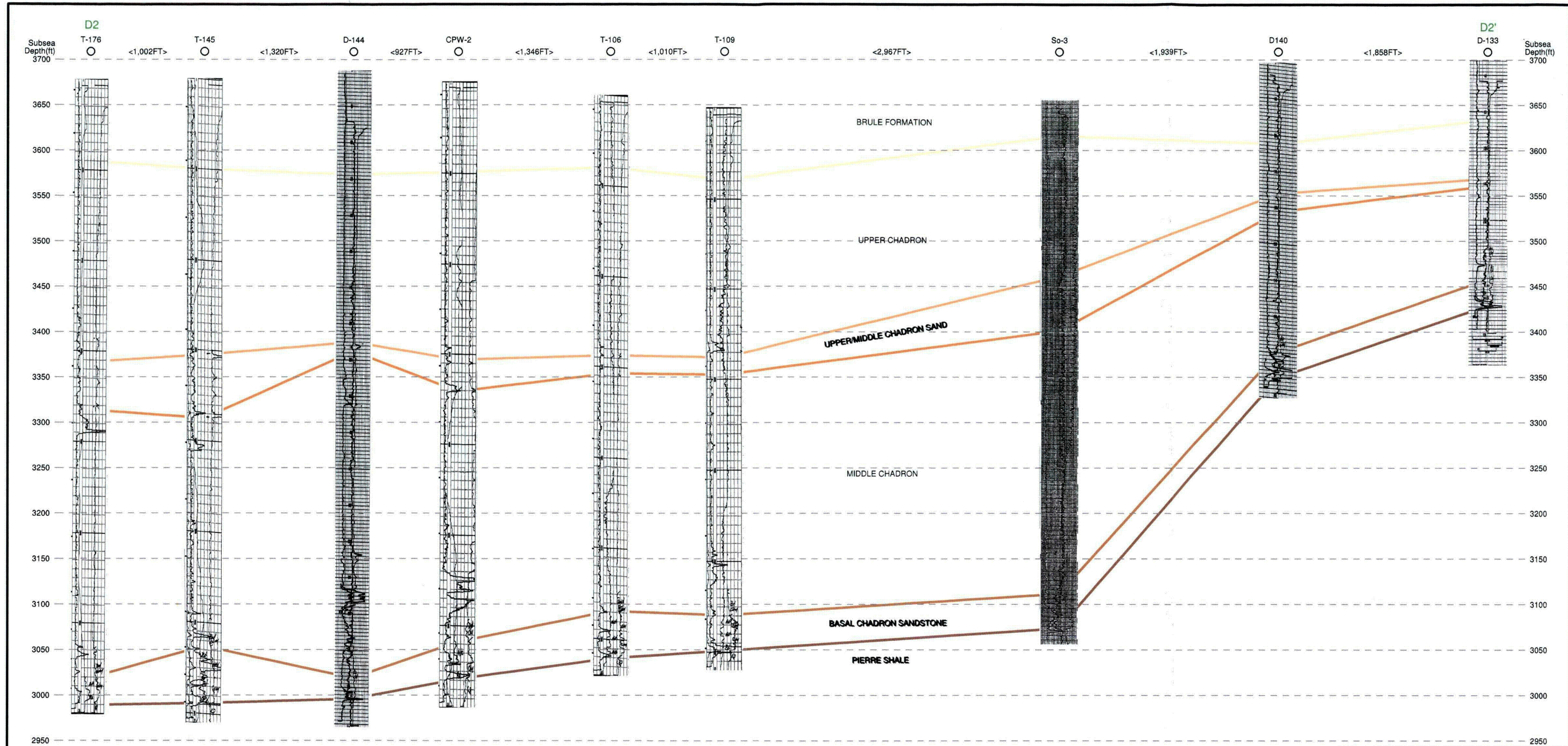
TOPS AND MARKERS

- TOP_UPPER_CHADRON_FORMATION
- TOP_UPPER/MIDDLE_CHADRON_SAND
- TOP_MIDDLE_CHADRON_FORMATION
- TOP_BASAL_CHADRON
- TOP_PIERRE

Figure 2.7-8

By: KRS Checked: HPD/WB

March 13, 2007 4:38 PM



Petrotek 9000 South Ridgeline Blvd., Suite 105
 Littleton, Colorado 80120-2383
 303-295-9144
 www.petrotek.com

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

License Amendment Application

North Trend Structural

Cross Section: D2 - D2'

TOPS AND MARKERS

TOP_UPPER_CHADRON_FORMATION

TOP_UPPER/MIDDLE_CHADRON_SAND

TOP_MIDDLE_CHADRON_FORMATION

TOP_BASAL_CHADRON

TOP_PIERRE

Figure 2.7-9

By: KRS Checked: HPD/WB

April 2, 2007 3:47 PM

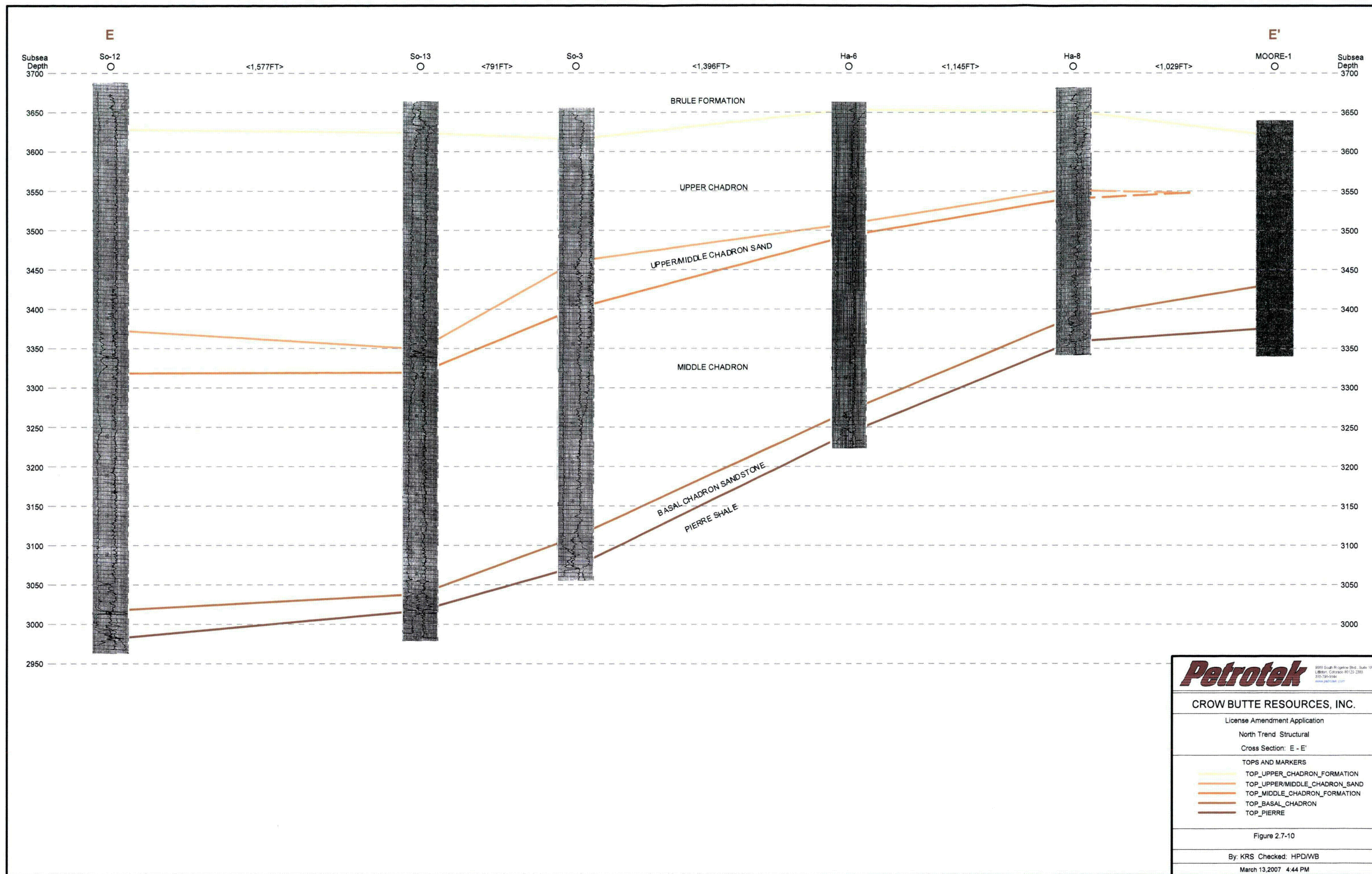




Table 2.7-4: North Trend Pump Test Well Data and Cross Section Data

		Easting	Northing	TOC Elev	GL Elev	Casing Ht.	Bottom Brule	Top Mid Chadron	Bottom Mid Chadron	Top Basal Chadron	Top Pierre Shale
North	D-71	1,081,671.1	531,086.0		3,648.9		36	280	308	405	431
	D-69	1,081,875.6	530,498.7		3,652.8		36	275	284	413	439
	D-57	1,081,859.7	529,684.1		3,665.3		44	272	285	444	471
	T-211	1081556.19	529107.44		3666.47		47	270	295	442	490
	T-205	1081559.493	528710.35		3679.237		50	275	285	462	509
North - South Cross Section from the middle of Section 22 through Section 27 down to the middle of Section 34 T32N R 52W	T-209	1081533.912	528183.78		3679.773		60	270	284	493	527
	T-189	1081717.376	527738.07		3675.38		75	288	300	512	543
	T-216	1081713.165	527332.21		3677.565		75	302	326	543	558
	T-220	1082063.03	526836.69		3674.948		73	315	340	553	579
	T-218	1082053.79	526501.19		3668.89		56	330	345	567	583
	T-48	1082056.673	526140.59		3670.362		65	307	355	561	587
	T-130	1081840.767	525946.41		3672.661		42	315	350	537	610
	T-176	1081857.635	524844.05		3678.254		52	312	365	632	656
	T-174	1081955.57	524443.17		3674.022		47	318	362	664	688
	T-150	1081854.864	524041.97		3678.895		65	302	372	670	708
	T-145	1081854.596	523841.69		3679.205		65	305	375	626	689
	T-24	1081847.864	523637.10		3679.816		65	305	377	644	689
	T-69	1081636.60	523200.97		3683.6		55	295	380	628	698
	D-144	1,081,592.3	522,548.2		3,687.9		70	305	370	670	693
	CPW-2*	1081689	521626.3		3675.82		100	307	342	618	659
	C-197	1,081,482.3	521,942.6		3,688.2		72	310	354	609	671
	T-80	1081670.302	521633.07		3678.377		70	305	345	597	660
	C-181	1,081,557.1	521,134.6		3,657.6		67	285	310	598	630



Table 2.7-4: North Trend Pump Test Well Data and Cross Section Data

		Easting	Northing	TOC Elev	GL Elev	Casing Ht.	Bottom Brule	Top Mid Chadron	Bottom Mid Chadron	Top Basal Chadron	Top Pierre Shale
	T-107	1081488.24	520720.51		3657.5		60	285	310	590	629
	T-106	1081399.095	520311.58		3660.693		70	287	307	569	621
	T-109	1081470.41	519304.14		3647.2		62	276	295	560	599
	So-3	1082777	516640.8		3655.7		40	195	255	545	583
	D140*	1083583	514877.6		3697		40	145	165	320	348
South	D133*	1084039	513075.9		3723.7		90	No data	No data	266	295
West	COW 2004-4	1080512.23	526200.97	3686.8	3686.0	0.8	70	367	390	589	645
	T-45	1080840.266	526195.72		3685.539		85	347	386	586	635
West to East Cross Section along the North side of Section 27 T32N R52W	T-46	1081246.405	526159.15		3680.201		85	320	380	578	622
	T-47	1081651.543	526159.50		3674.768		67	310	355	563	600
	T-48	1082056.673	526140.59		3670.362		65	307	355	561	587
	T-49	1082454.729	526113.09		3664.861		48	290	348	545	580
	T-50	1082851.45	526094.75		3659.473		55	287	345	555	576
	COW 2004-1	1085606.42	525988.48	3633.0	3631.9	1.1	50	310	325	536	550
	Jraben2	1089116	525824		3570		110	255	270	475	481
East	Fisher3 *	1093593	525653		3590		60	No data	No data	165	175
West	T-82	1080377.726	521824.06		3689.506		67	290	325	598	650
	T-39	1080676.211	521810.14		3689.569		45	290	328	579	646
West to East Cross	C-167	1,080,978.5	521,749.8		3,690.3		77	300	334	616	649



Table 2.7-4: North Trend Pump Test Well Data and Cross Section Data

		Easting	Northing	TOC Elev	GL Elev	Casing Ht.	Bottom Brule	Top Mid Chadron	Bottom Mid Chadron	Top Basal Chadron	Top Pierre Shale
Section	C-162	1,081,381.2	521,736.6		3,678.8		60	295	335	626	645
Along the South	CPW-2*	1081689	521626.3		3675.82		100	307	342	618	659
side of Section											
27 T32N R52W	T-80	1081670.302	521633.07		3678.377		70	305	345	597	660
	T-81	1082070	521724.86		3676.078		54	315	345	625	661
	C-170	1,082,577.2	521,706.8		3,666.0		37	315	322	620	661
	T-92	1083065.239	521885.55		3666.041		58	325	345	639	675
East	T-93	1083464.293	521808.92		3663.462		77	330	342	644	691
West	D-107	1,079,790.2	530,303.8		3,695.5		70	295	315	445	506
Cross Section West	D-67	1,081,070.9	530,511.1		3,661.0		40	275	290	420	455
to East	D-69	1,081,875.6	530,498.7		3,652.8		36	275	284	413	439
Section 22 T 32N	C-237	1,082,829.0	530,335.1		3,643.8		42	260	285	401	436
R 52W	A-761	1,083,226.9	530,324.6		3,638.5		42	245	283	407	433
East	A-764	1,085,160.0	529,850.0		3,625.0		45	228	270	414	456
West	So-12	1080544	515886.3		3688.3		60	315	370	671	707
Cross Section West	So-13	1082001	516487.9		3664.1		40	315	345	626	647
to East along South	So-3	1082777	516640.8		3655.7		40	195	255	545	583
Side Section 34	Ha-6	1084172	516599.5		3663.3		10	155	170	393	421
T32N R52W	Ha-8*	1085309	516460.9		3681.6		30	128	140	292	323
East	Mo-1*	1086335	516539		3640		20	No data	No data	208	264
Northwest	CPW2*	1081689	521626.3		3675.82		100	307	342	618	659
NW-SE Cross	So-9	1082421	520762.7		3648		103	285	312	600	645
Section through	COW2*	1083807.09	519628.76	3654.0	3652.1	1.9	50	250	275	578	598

**Technical Report
North Trend Expansion Area**



Table 2.7-4: North Trend Pump Test Well Data and Cross Section Data

		Easting	Northing	TOC Elev	GL Elev	Casing Ht.	Bottom Brule	Top Mid Chadron	Bottom Mid Chadron	Top Basal Chadron	Top Pierre Shale
Sections 27, 34, 25 T32N R52 W Southeast	Ha-4	1085092	517860.5		3620		85	170	200	350	385
	Mo-4*	1085741	517327		3680		90	No data	No data	320	360
	Mo-1*	1086335	516539		3640		20	No data	No data	208	264
West West to East Cross Section, Section 3 T31N R52W East	So-12*	1080544	515886.3		3688.3		60	315	370	671	707
	City-2	1081209	514220.4		3671.1		70	No data	No data	520	595
	Ha-22	1083028	513291.4		3694.6		20	No data	No data	230	288
	D-138	1083636	513072.8		3711.8		80	No data	No data	232	291
	D-133*	1084039	513075.9		3723.7		90	No data	No data	266	295
Northeast Northeast-Southwest Cross Section through Sections 24,25,36,3 T31 and 32N R52W Southwest	Fi1	1095856	531039		3570		80	No data	No data	242	250
	Fi2	1095815	527813		3560		15	No data	No data	100	100
	Fi3*	1093593	525653		3590		60	No data	No data	165	175
	Ah2	1091762	524166		3600		40	No data	No data	195	215
	Rs2	1089402	521865		3590		30	No data	No data	154	178
	Rs1	1087407	519217		3615		40	No data	No data	152	172
	Mo4*	1085741	517327		3680		90	No data	No data	320	360
	Ha8*	1085309	516460.9		3681.6		30	128	140	292	323
	D140*	1083583	514877.6		3697		40	145	165	320	348
	City 1	1080560	513483.6		3679.8		175	245	255	592	632
	Golf 1	1079712	513055.5		3709.4		140	No data	No data	705	743



Table 2.7-4: North Trend Pump Test Well Data and Cross Section Data

		Easting	Northing	TOC Elev	GL Elev	Casing Ht.	Bottom Brule	Top Mid Chadron	Bottom Mid Chadron	Top Basal Chadron	Top Pierre Shale
North Trend Pump Test Wells	COW 2004-1	1085606.42	525988.48	3633.0	3631.9	1.1	50	310	325	536	550
	COW 2004-2	1083807.09	519628.76	3654.0	3652.1	1.9	50	250	275	578	598
	COW 2004-3	1080497.45	521312.27	3684.5	3682.8	1.7	60	282	310	580	647
	COW 2004-4	1080512.23	526200.97	3686.8	3686.0	0.8	70	367	390	589	645
	COW 2004-5	1082950.491	523539.30	3671.04	3669.242	1.8	32	338	390	670	723
	CPW 2004-1	1081687.73	521629.85	3677.1	3675.3	1.8	37	307	342	618	658
	CPW 2004-2	1081697.12	521622.58	3680.1	3678.6	1.5	37	307	342	618	659
	BOW- 2004	1081652.70	521638.30	3678.0	3676.4	1.6					



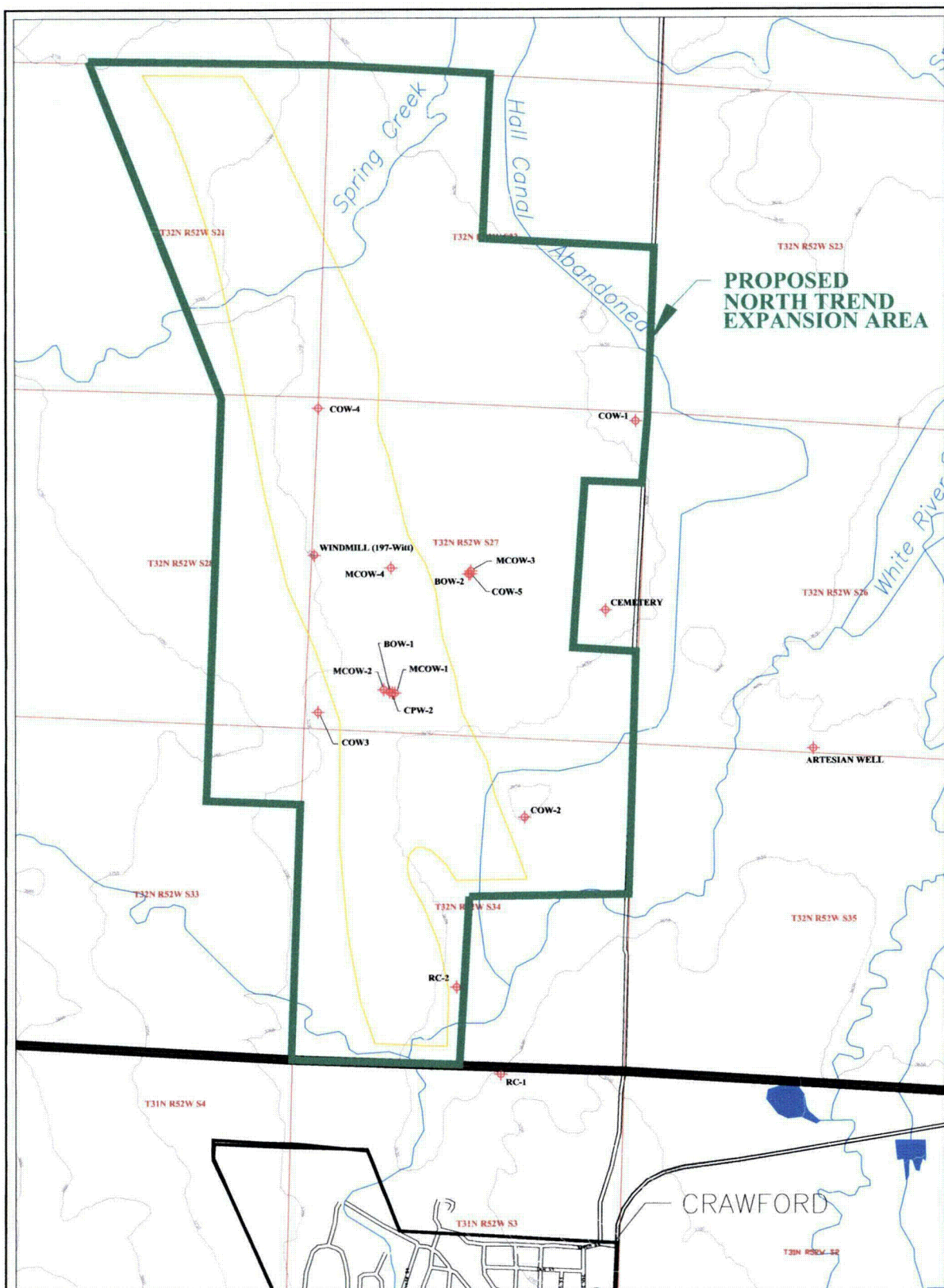
Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

The Basal Chadron Sandstone, the aquifer which is host to the uranium mineralization, is bounded above and below by strata, which form aquicludes. The term "aquiclude" is used to describe a strata capable of transmitting only minor amounts of fluid either vertically or horizontally. Typical values for vertical and horizontal permeability of "aquicludes" are in the range of 10^{-4} to 10^{-5} darcys (Todd, 1980), which is equivalent to a hydraulic conductivity of 10^{-7} to 10^{-8} cm/sec. The vertical hydraulic conductivities of the aquicludes calculated from pumping tests conducted in the CSA (discussed further in Section 2.7.2.3) are on the order of 10^{-11} cm/sec (Ferret Exploration of Nebraska, 1987). Laboratory analysis of cores from wells in the CSA indicates vertical hydraulic conductivities on the order of 10^{-10} to 10^{-11} cm/sec (Ferret Exploration of Nebraska, 1987).

The Upper/Middle Chadron sand occurs intermittently, and is underlain and overlain by hundreds of feet of low-permeability Chadron clays. The unit was monitored during the North Trend Pump Test because, where present, it is possible that it could contain recoverable water. However, no domestic or livestock wells in the North Trend Expansion Area are completed in this interval, and it is unlikely that this zone would be considered an "overlying aquifer". To be conservative, CBR chose to monitor a water level response in this interval. However, because of such limited production capacity in the Upper/Middle Chadron sand, the collection of representative groundwater samples could not be achieved. The wells did not produce sufficient water such that they could be adequately developed. Samples that were collected appeared to be impacted by drilling mud and cement.

In the upper part of the Brule Formation, sandstones and sandy siltstones are present which locally may be water bearing. However, these sandstones, siltstones, and clay stringers are difficult to correlate over any large distance, and are discontinuous lenses rather than laterally continuous strata. In the North Trend Area, private water wells are completed in this interval (see Section 2.2), and it is therefore the uppermost aquifer above the mined interval.

Figures 2.7-11 through 2.7-14 present the location of all groundwater wells in the North Trend Expansion Area, as well as potentiometric surfaces for the Brule, Basal Chadron Sandstone, and Middle Chadron sand, measured in February 2007. As shown on these maps, local groundwater flow within the Basal Chadron is to the east, with a gradient of 0.0016 ft/ft (8.5 ft/mile). Based on only four data points, flow in the Brule is to the east/northeast at 0.005 ft/ft (26.4 ft/mile).



**PROPOSED
NORTH TREND
EXPANSION AREA**

LEGEND

- ◆ North Trend Monitoring Well
- Ore Trend Outline



0 750 1500 3000
SCALE IN FEET 1" = 1500'



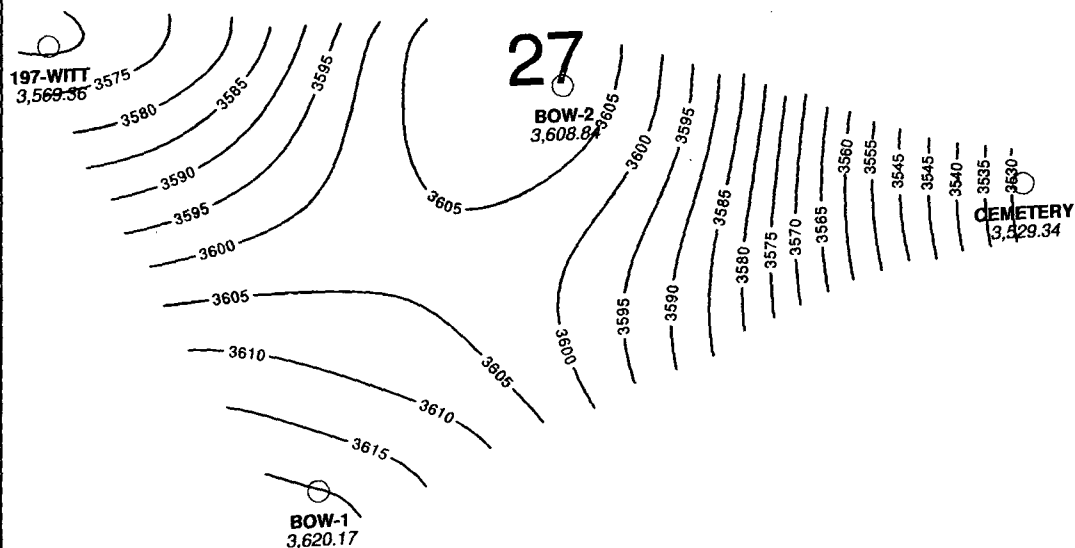
**CROWN BUTTE
RESOURCES, INC.**

FIGURE 2.7-11
NORTH TREND WELL LOCATION MAP

PROJECT: 223-37	DATE: MARCH 2007
DWG: CBRNT3CBase.dwg	BY: KRS CHECKED: HPD

Petrotek

10200 West Chetford Ave., Ste. 201
Lubbock, California 94327-2205
937-200-1414
www.petrotek.com



Petrotek

10288 West Chatfield Ave., Ste 201
Littleton, Colorado 80127-4239
303-290-9414
www.petrotek.com

Crow Butte Resources, Inc.

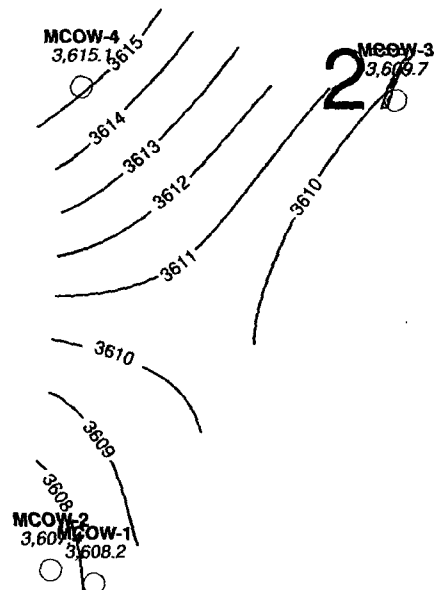
Figure 2.7-12
North Trend Area Local Water Level Map
Brule Sandstone 02/07/07

REMARKS
Water Level Elevation in feet (amsl)
Contour Interval = 5'

By: KRS Checked: HPD

0 1,000
FEET

34



Petrotek

10298 West Chatfield Ave., Ste 201
Littleton, Colorado 80127-4239
303-290-9414
www.petrotek.com

Crow Butte Resources, Inc.

Figure 2.7-13

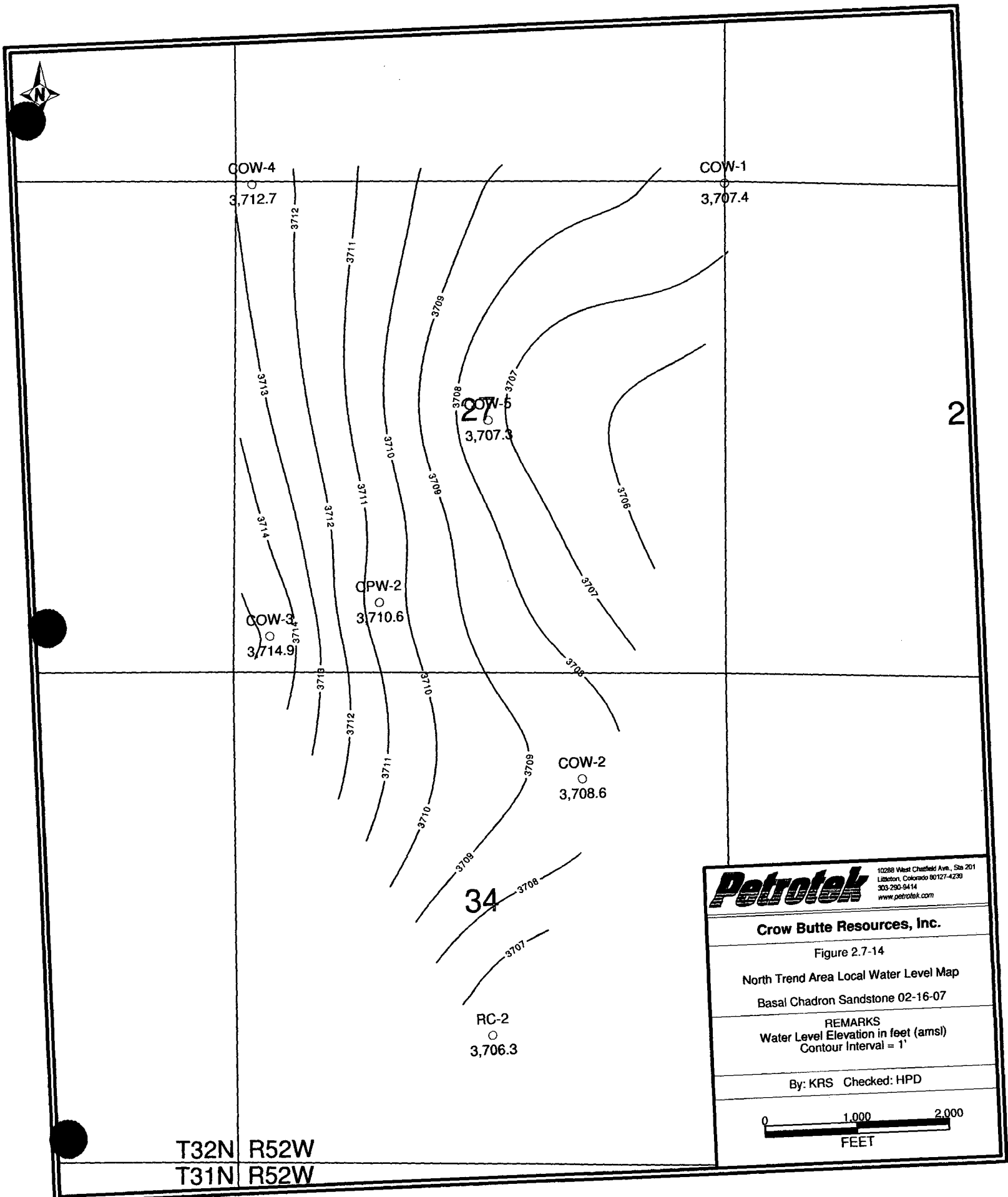
North Trend Area Local Water Level Map


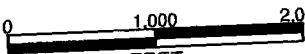
Middle Chadron Sandstone 02/16/07

REMARKS
Water Level Elevation in feet (amsl)
Contour Interval = 1'

By: KRS Checked: HPD

0 1,000
FEET



 <small>10288 West Chatfield Ave., Ste 201 Littleton, Colorado 80127-4239 303-290-9414 www.petrotek.com</small>	
Crow Butte Resources, Inc.	
Figure 2.7-14 North Trend Area Local Water Level Map Basal Chadron Sandstone 02-16-07	
REMARKS Water Level Elevation in feet (amsl) Contour Interval = 1'	
By: KRS Checked: HPD	
<div style="text-align: center;">  0 1,000 2,000 FEET </div>	

**Technical Report**
North Trend Expansion Area

Potentiometric levels in the overlying Upper/Middle Chadron sand and Brule Formation are approximately 90 feet and 80 feet below that of the Basal Chadron (mined interval), respectively, indicating hydraulic isolation between the overlying units that were monitored and the Basal Chadron Sandstone.

Table 2.7-4 presents data for wells measured to construct the potentiometric maps; this data includes well locations as surveyed, well depths, and screened intervals. Water levels in each well were measured and recorded with In-Situ LevelTROLL transducer/dataloggers (Table 2.7-5).

Table 2.7-5: North Trend Pump Test Monitoring Information

Location ID	Monitoring Equipment	Serial Number	PSI
COW-5 (PW)	LevelTROLL	107167	100
COW-1	LevelTROLL	107145	30
COW-2	LevelTROLL	107156	30
COW-3	LevelTROLL	107139	30
COW-4	LevelTROLL	107140	30
CPW-2	LevelTROLL	107134	30
RC-2	LevelTROLL	107135	30
BOW-1	LevelTROLL	107058	30
BOW-2	LevelTROLL	107155	30
MCOW-1	LevelTROLL	107138	30
MCOW-2	LevelTROLL	107143	30
MCOW-3	LevelTROLL	107144	30
MCOW-4	LevelTROLL	107103	30

2.7.2.3 Aquifer Testing and Hydraulic Parameter Identification

Basal Chadron Aquifer tests were conducted in the North Trend Expansion Area in 2004/2005 and 2006. Initial testing activities at North Trend commenced in 2004; however, the results from the 2004 tests were not definitive. For this reason, CBR conducted a longer test with additional monitoring wells in June and July 2006. A summary of testing and field operations for the 2004/2005 events are presented in Table 2.7-6, and a comparison of North Trend data obtained through testing versus data from the CSA is presented in Table 2.7-7.



Table 2.7-6: Summary of North Trend Pump Test Activities, 2004 and 2005

Start Date	Test/Field Operations	Purpose/Description	Result
8/9/2004	Test 1 (old #5)	Initial NT test to assess hydraulics and provide permitting data	Infiltration to Brule; possible hydraulic communication between Basal Chadron and Upper/Mid Chadron in MCOW1
8/23/2004	Test 2 (old #5a)	Duplicate Test 1	Confirmed responses observed in Test 1
9/28/2004	MITs and sampling	CPW-2, COW-3, MCOW-1, BOW-1	All wells pass MIT; samples could not be obtained from MCOW-1
12/8/04 to 12/22/04	Re-plugging	CPW-1	CWP-1 drilled out and re-plugged
	Install new monitoring wells	MCOW-2, COW-5	MCOW-2, COW-5 successfully installed
	Modify discharge line	Extend line 2500' to the east	Line extended along drain and across field
3/9/2005	Test 3	Assess confinement (MCOW-2); assess aquifer (COW-5)	Infiltration to Brule eliminated; drawdown in MCOW-1 during pumping
4/13/2005	Re-abandon exploration holes	Holes T80 & T85 re-abandoned	Holes located, re-drilled and re-plugged
5/2/2005	Test 4a	Evaluate whether meaningful data could be obtained by flowing CPW2	No meaningful data obtained; significant background trend in MCOW-1
5/10/2005	Test 4b	Pump CPW2; evaluate response in MCOW wells	Possible rain directly into wells; significant background trend in MCOW-1; generator ran out of fuel
5/24/2005	Test 4c	As above	No useful data; equipment problems
6/6/2005	Test 5a	As above; 2 cycles pumping and recovery	MCOW1 drawdown during both pumping periods; heavy rain - possible flow directly into wells
6/24/2005	Test 5b	Slug tests to test hypothesis that rain caused increase in water levels during Test 5a	Slug tests confirmed that water levels in BOW and MCOWs had been affected by rain.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



Table 2.7-7: Comparison of 2004-2005 Testing Results to the Existing License Area

	Existing License Area Tests #1-#4 (mean)	Test #5 North Trend 2004-2005 (mean)
Transmissivity (ft ² /day)	363	103
Formation Thickness (feet)	39.0	19.8
Hyd. Cond. (ft/day)	9.3	5.2
Storativity	9.7E-05	7.1E-05

The June/July 2006 North Trend Pump Test was conducted in accordance with a Test Plan submitted by Crow Butte Resources, Inc. (CBR) to the Nebraska Department of Environmental Quality (NDEQ) in June 2006. In accordance with the Plan, CBR installed the necessary wells and performed a pump test to evaluate hydrogeologic conditions in the vicinity of the proposed North Trend expansion area. The pump test was designed to assess:

- The degree of hydrologic communication between the Basal Chadron production zone pumping well and the surrounding production zone monitor wells;
- The presence or absence of hydrologic boundaries within the Production Zone aquifer over the test area;
- The hydrologic characteristics of the production zone aquifer within the test area; and,
- The degree of hydrologic isolation between the Production Zone and the overlying aquifers.

The production zone in North Trend is the Basal Chadron Sandstone. The majority of the wells monitored during this test were completed in the Basal Chadron. The exact definition of the "overlying aquifer" at North Trend is somewhat difficult to determine. As such, to assess hydrogeologic isolation between the Production Zone and the overlying sands, overlying monitor wells were installed in both a Middle/Upper Chadron sand and a sandy clay within the base of the shallow Brule Formation. Because the production zone (Basal Chadron sand) is underlain by the Pierre Shale, no underlying monitoring wells were installed.

For the 2006 test, 13 wells (Table 2.7-8) were monitored using automated equipment. The test was conducted by pumping well COW-5 at 16.4 gpm for 357 hours (14.9 days). More than 110 feet of drawdown was achieved in the pumping well during testing. All of

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



the Basal Chadron wells showed adequate drawdown (e.g., greater than 1.3 feet), which confirms hydrologic communication within the production zone sand. Summary test results are presented in Tables 2.7-9 and 2.7-10.

The nearest overlying sand monitor well (MCOW-3; Upper/Middle Chadron sand completion) was approximately 43 feet away from the pumping well used in the 2006 Test (see Figures 2.7-4 and 2.7-11); the nearest shallow aquifer monitor well (BOW-2; Brule completion) was located 32 feet from the pumping well. No significant water level changes due to the pump test were observed in the overlying or shallow monitor wells. Test results are summarized in Tables 2.7-9 and 2.7-10. The test results demonstrate:

- The Basal Chadron monitor wells are in communication with the Basal Chadron production zone throughout the North Trend test area;
- The Basal Chadron Sandstone has been adequately characterized with respect to hydrogeologic conditions within the majority of the proposed North Trend Expansion Area;
- Adequate confinement exists between the Basal Chadron sand production zone and the overlying Middle/Upper Chadron sand, and the overlying Brule Formation throughout the central portion of Section 27 of the proposed North Trend Expansion Area; and,
- While additional future testing will be necessary prior to mining in part of the proposed license area, the 2006 testing is sufficient to proceed with Class III permitting and NRC licensing for North Trend.

The North Trend Hydrologic Testing Report that provides a detailed description of the testing activities and results is attached to this application as Appendix C. Well completion reports are included with that document.



Table 2.7-8: Summary of 2006 North Trend Pump Test Well Information

Well ID	Distance to PW	North	East	Township & Range	Sect	TOC Elev. (ft; AMSL)	Surface Elev. (ft; AMSL)	Casing Height (ft)	Hole Depth (ft; bgs)	Casing Depth (ft; bgs)	Top Screen (ft; bgs)	Bottom Screen (ft; bgs)	Screen Length (ft)	Screen Interval (feet)	Casing O.D. (in.)	28 Jun 2006 Static Water Elev. (ft; AMSL)
Basal Chadron Pumping Well																
COW-5 (PW)	0.00	523,541.90	1,082,946.00	T32N R52W	27	3,669.05	3,667.65	1.40	740	708	653	708	55	22	4.5	3,704.85
Basal Chadron Observation Wells																
COW-1	3,614.28	525,991.00	1,085,604.00	T32N R52W	27	3,633.77	3,632.57	1.20	580	557	537	557	20	10	4.5	3,699.81
COW-2	4,001.38	519,632.50	1,083,799.00	T32N R52W	34	3,654.52	3,653.22	1.30	620	594	569	594	25	15	4.5	3,704.41
COW-3	3,315.00	521,315.40	1,080,490.00	T32N R52W	27	3,685.33	3,684.63	0.70	670	646	596	646	50	33	4.5	3,710.59
COW-4	3,609.34	526,204.30	1,080,509.00	T32N R52W	27	3,689.04	3,687.94	1.10	670	645	585	645	60	41	4.5	3,705.30
CPW-2	2,291.19	521,626.30	1,081,689.00	T32N R52W	27	3,676.92	3,675.82	1.10	710	685	615	685	70	35	4.5	3,705.99
RC-2	6,634.66	516,911.30	1,082,714.00	T32N R52W	34	3,651.22	3,648.42	2.80	630	630	572	630	58	25	4.5	3,703.93
Brule Observation Wells																
BOW-1	2,301.76	521,642.20	1,081,644.00	T32N R52W	27	3,677.39	3,675.49	1.90	65	65	45	65	20	5	4.5	3,620.68
BOW-2	31.78	523,534.20	1,082,915.00	T32N R52W	27	3,668.73	3,667.93	0.80	59	59	22	59	37	10	4.5	3,608.57
Middle Chadron Observation Wells																
MCOW -1	2,268.07	521,627.10	1,081,729.00	T32N R52W	27	3,676.80	3,675.50	1.30	380	350	305	350	45	5	4.5	3,607.29
MCOW -2	2,323.47	521,681.10	1,081,552.00	T32N R52W	27	3,678.82	3,677.52	1.30	370	360	315	360	45	7	4.5	3,606.83
MCOW -3	43.45	523,582.40	1,082,951.00	T32N R52W	27	3,668.85	3,667.65	1.20	390	391	325	391	66	17	4.5	3,606.14
MCOW -4	1,280.16	523,634.60	1,081,671.00	T32N R52W	27	3,681.66	3,679.86	1.80	371	371	290	371	81	19	4.5	3,608.27



Technical Report
North Trend Expansion Area

Table 2.7-9: Summary of 2006 North Trend Pump Test Results

Well	Distance from Pumping Well (feet)	Analytical Results	Test #6 Analytical Method	
			Theis	Theis Recovery
COW-5 (PW)	0.00	Transmissivity (ft ² /day)	NA	*
		Hyd. Cond. (ft/day)	NA	*
		Storativity	NA	*
COW-1	3,614.28	Transmissivity (ft ² /day)	42.0	NA
		Hyd. Cond. (ft/day)	1.6	NA
		Storativity	2.30E-05	NA
COW-2	4,001.38	Transmissivity (ft ² /day)	74.8	NA
		Hyd. Cond. (ft/day)	2.9	NA
		Storativity	7.05E-05	NA
COW-3	3,315.00	Transmissivity (ft ² /day)	71.5	NA
		Hyd. Cond. (ft/day)	2.8	NA
		Storativity	8.40E-05	NA
COW-4	3,609.34	Transmissivity (ft ² /day)	51.7	NA
		Hyd. Cond. (ft/day)	2.0	NA
		Storativity	3.43E-05	NA
CPW-2	2,291.19	Transmissivity (ft ² /day)	60.7	NA
		Hyd. Cond. (ft/day)	2.3	NA
		Storativity	4.55E-05	NA
RC-2	6,634.66	Transmissivity (ft ² /day)	58.2	NA
		Hyd. Cond. (ft/day)	2.2	NA
		Storativity	6.18E-05	NA

NA - Data not analyzed; pumping data were sufficient for analysis.

* Unable to analyze recovery data due to lack of check valve on top of pump.

**Technical Report
North Trend Expansion Area****Table 2.7-10: Summary of 2006 North Trend Pump Test Results vs. Existing License Area**

	Existing License Area Tests #1-#4 (mean)	Test #5 North Trend 2004 & 2005 (mean)	Test #6 North Trend 2006 (mean)
Transmissivity (ft ² /day)	363	103	60
Formation Thickness (feet)	39.0	19.8	26
Hyd. Cond. (ft/day)	9.3	5.2	2.3
Storativity	9.7E-05	7.1E-05	5.3E-05

Regional aquifer analysis data are also available. During the initial permitting and development activities within the CSA, two pumping tests were conducted in the central portion of the CSA to (1) assess the hydraulic characteristics of the Chadron Sandstone, and (2) demonstrate the confinement provided by the overlying and underlying aquicludes (the Brule-Chadron Formation and Pierre Shale, respectively). Those tests, referred to as Test #1 and Test #2, were performed in 1982 and 1987, respectively (Wyoming Fuel, 1983; Ferret Exploration of Nebraska, 1987). Test #3 was conducted in September 1996 (Harlan & Associates, Inc., 1996).

The results from those tests indicate that the Chadron Sandstone is relatively homogeneous and isotropic (i.e., the hydraulic conductivity [permeability] is consistent with respect to direction and location) within the CSA. This is consistent with regional geologic information that suggests that the nature and characteristics of the Brule and Chadron Formations, and the Pierre Shale are consistent within the Crawford Basin. The depositional environment of these sections has been confirmed by exploratory drilling in the North Trend Expansion Area.

The CSA 1995 Application for Renewal of USNRC License SUA-1534 states that a porosity of 29% was assumed for the Basal Chadron Sandstone for a first aquifer test.



2.7.3 Surface Water and Groundwater Quality

Historical surface water quality data for the White River, assembled by EPA, are presented in Table 2.7-11a. Historical groundwater quality data from the CSA for the Brule Alluvium, Brule Formation, and Basal Chadron Formation are presented in Table 2.7-11b.

A monitoring program was conducted to establish baseline groundwater quality conditions in the North Trend Area. The program was conducted in 1996 and 1997, and includes samples from a Basal Chadron well (Well 81) and Brule well (Well 78) in the North Trend Expansion Area (Figure 2.7-11). The radiological results of baseline sampling for these wells are also discussed in section 2.9. Note that well 81 has since been abandoned.

Tables 2.7-12 and 2.7-13 summarize data obtained from these wells for four monitoring periods, obtained from October 1996 through June 1997 to assess seasonable variability in water quality. These data establish the groundwater conditions associated with the mineralized Basal Chadron Sandstone and Brule in the North Trend area, at a location immediately outside and northeast of the proposed License area. The data indicate that the TDS for the Chadron ranges from 1790 to 1820 mg/l, while the TDS for the Brule ranges from 423 to 479 mg/l. Major ion content in groundwater is slightly higher in the Basal Chadron than the Brule, as would be expected by the TDS values. Alkalinity and conductivity are higher in the Chadron than Brule, but neither formation shows there to be measurable concentrations of most trace metals. Measurable uranium ranging in concentration from <0.0003 to 0.006 mg/l was detected in Chadron groundwater. These Chadron samples also showed radium-226 concentrations ranging from 10.3 to 14.7 pCi/l, which is above the NDEQ MCL of 5 pCi/l. Measurable uranium was also present in all four Brule samples with a maximum concentration of 0.016 mg/l. Radium-226 was present in the Brule samples with a maximum concentration of 0.5 pCi/l. The concentrations of uranium and radium in the Brule aquifer at North Trend are directly in line with average concentrations at the CSA.

It is noted that gross alpha and beta analyses were not performed because uranium and radium were the anticipated compounds and were thus specifically included on the analyte list. Also, that the average values for all parameters presented on Tables 2.7-12 and 2.7-13 are almost identical to the individual sample values, and the sample value range for each parameter is relatively limited. Based on these data, there is little seasonable variability in water quality.

Technical Report
North Trend Expansion Area



Table 2.7-11a: Historic White River Water Quality Data, 1968-1994*

PARAMETER	RESULTS										
	8/20/1968	5/6/1969	7/15/1969	5/24/1970	8/28/1970	8/5/1971	6/5/1972	10/2/1972	6/4/1973	9/23/1981	7/13/1994
NUMBER USED IN SAMPLE ACCOUNTING PROCEDURE	66	66	65	95	77	109	no data	no data	no data	1	1
TEMPERATURE, WATER (DEGREES CENTIGRADE)	21	18	28	18.5	21	19.5	22	12.5	17	no data	20
TEMPERATURE, AIR (DEGREES CENTIGRADE)	32	21	36	23	27	30	21	11.1	23	no data	no data
FLOW, STREAM, MEAN DAILY CFS	10	22	10	22	21	12	19	12	24	no data	no data
TURBIDITY, (JACKSON CANDLE UNITS)	41	62	10	45	337	5	36	4	4	no data	no data
SPECIFIC CONDUCTANCE (UMHOS/CM @ 25C)	400	390	355	353	305	340	340	340	400	330	700
OXYGEN, DISSOLVED MG/L	7.4	8.5	6.9	7.8	7	8	8.1	9.6	7.9	no data	6.9
OXYGEN, DISSOLVED, PERCENT OF SATURATION	82.2321	89.4889	87.3453	82.106	77.7793	85.1096	92.0463	88.8907	81.4491	no data	75
PH (STANDARD UNITS)	7.7	8.2	8.2	7.9	7	8.5	8.4	8.5	7.6	no data	8.3
ALKALINITY, TOTAL (MG/L AS CaCO3)	208	108	180	184	168	176	192	200	189	188	no data
RESIDUE, TOTAL FILTRABLE (DRIED AT 105C),MG/L	258	270	250	250	220	250	240	260	no data	288	no data
NITRITE PLUS NITRATE, TOTAL 1 DET. (MG/L AS N)	0.1	0.1	1	0.1	0.6	0.1	0.2	0.1	no data	no data	no data
PHOSPHATE, TOTAL (MG/L AS PO4)	0.8	0.1	0.5	0.2	0.3	0.1	0.2	0.1	no data	no data	no data
HARDNESS, TOTAL (MG/L AS CaCO3)	176	148	168	160	156	172	160	172	172	no data	159
CALCIUM, DISSOLVED (MG/L AS Ca)	39	35	51	50	52	46	51	56	no data	no data	no data
MAGNESIUM, DISSOLVED (MG/L AS MG)	10	1	10	9	6	14	8	8	no data	no data	no data
SODIUM, DISSOLVED (MG/L AS Na)	36	24	43	24	22	16	15	15	no data	no data	no data
SODIUM ADSORPTION RATIO	0.4	0.9	1.5	0.8	0.8	0.5	0.5	0.5	no data	no data	no data
POTASSIUM, DISSOLVED (MG/L AS K)	6	8	13	8	9	9	10	9	no data	no data	no data
CHLORIDE, TOTAL IN WATER MG/L	12	18	4	1	2	4	1	2	7	5	no data
HARDNESS, Ca MG CALCULATED (MG/L AS CaCO3)	138.563	91.513	168.527	161.912	154.552	172.514	160.291	172.776	no data	174.528	159.437

* Summaries of data collected are presented. See <http://www.epa.gov/storet/updates.html>, EPA' STORET database, for full data sets



Table 2.7-11b: Water Quality Summary; Brule Formation and Basal Chadron Sandstone

CONSTITUENT ¹⁾	BRULE FORMATION		CHADRON FORMATION		BRULE ALLUVIUM	
	RANGE	MEAN	RANGE	MEAN	RANGE	MEAN
Calcium	7.1 - 98	48	11 - 41	20	67 - 74	70.6
Magnesium	0.3 - 16	6.6	0.8 - 7.2	3.2	6.4 - 10	8.7
Sodium	12 - 340	104	340 - 540	411	34 - 41	36.5
Potassium	4.1 - 15.9	9.9	7.0 - 19.8	12.4	10.3 - 13	11.1
Bicarbonate	137 - 627	364	308 - 411	368	299 - 364	321
Sulfate	1 - 23	10	254 - 620	407	11 - 20	16.3
Chloride	1.6 - 192	48	134 - 250	176	5 - 10	6.7
Specific Conductance (µmhos)	246 - 1481	714	1500 - 2500	1932	507 - 614	548
pH	6.80 - 8.50	7.80	7.60 - 8.70	8.20	7.10 - 8.40	7.70
(pH units)						
Uranium	0.001 - 0.021	0.0064	<0.001 - 2.40	0.092	0.006 - 0.022	0.015
(mg/l)						
Radium-226	0.1 - 3.0	0.7	0.1 - 619	53	0.4 - 18.3	2.5
(pCi/l)						

¹⁾ Concentrations in mg/l, unless otherwise noted.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

Table 2.7-12: Laboratory Analysis Report - Chadron Well W-81

RESULTS

	Units	Detection Limit	9/5/1996	12/13/1996	3/20/1997	6/26/1997	Average Value
Major Ions							
Calcium (Ca)	mg/L	1.0	29.4	28.9	29.1	30.9	29.6
Magnesium (Mg)	mg/L	1.0	5.4	5.33	5.2	5.2	5.3
Sodium (Na)	mg/L	1.0	555	568	561	582	567
Potassium (K)	mg/L	1.0	15.0	14.7	15.1	15.1	15.0
Carbonate (CO ₃)	mg/L	0.10	0	0	0	0	0
Bicarbonate (HCO ₃)	mg/L	0.10	399	404	398	401	401
Sulfate (SO ₄)	mg/L	1.0	740	744	743	720	737
Chloride (Cl)	mg/L	0.10	196	204	208	201	202
Ammonium (NH ₄) as N	mg/L	0.05	0.73	0.68	0.75	1	0.74
Nitrite (NO ₂) as N	mg/L	0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10
Nitrate (NO ₃) as N	mg/L	0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10
Fluoride (F)	mg/L	0.10	1.24	1.21	1.22	1.24	1.23
Silica (SiO ₂)	mg/L	1.0	11.5	11.3	10.9	11.5	11.3
Non-Metals							
Total Dissolved Solids (TDS) @ 180°C	mg/L	1.0	1820	1810	1795	1790	1804
Conductivity	µmho/cm	1.0	2640	2750	2790	2710	2723
Alkalinity (CaCO ₃)	mg/L	1.0	327	331	326	329	328
pH	std. units	0.10	8.02	8.21	8	8.15	8.10
Trace Metals							
Aluminum (Al)	mg/L	0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10
Arsenic (As)	mg/L	0.001	< 0.001	< 0.001	0.002	< 0.001	< 0.002
Barium (Ba)	mg/L	0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10
Boron (B)	mg/L	0.10	1.66	1.60	1.60	1.59	1.61
Cadmium (Cd)	mg/L	0.01	< 0.01	< 0.01	< 0.01	< 0.01	< 0.01
Chromium (Cr)	mg/L	0.05	< 0.05	< 0.05	< 0.05	< 0.05	< 0.05
Copper (Cu)	mg/L	0.01	< 0.01	< 0.01	< 0.01	< 0.01	< 0.01
Iron (Fe)	mg/L	0.05	< 0.05	< 0.05	< 0.05	< 0.05	< 0.05
Lead (Pb)	mg/L	0.05	< 0.05	< 0.05	< 0.05	< 0.05	< 0.05
Manganese (Mn)	mg/L	0.01	0.02	< 0.01	0.01	0.01	0.01

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

Table 2.7-12: Laboratory Analysis Report - Chadron Well W-81

RESULTS

	Units	Detection Limit	9/5/1996	12/13/1996	3/20/1997	6/26/1997	Average Value
Mercury (Hg)	mg/L	0.001	< 0.001	< 0.001	< 0.001	< 0.001	<0.001
Molybdenum (Mo)	mg/L	0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10	<0.10
Nickel (Ni)	mg/L	0.05	< 0.05	< 0.05	< 0.05	< 0.05	<0.05
Selenium (Se)	mg/L	0.001	< 0.001	0.175	< 0.001	< 0.001	<0.175
Vanadium (V)	mg/L	0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10	<0.10
Zinc (Zn)	mg/L	0.01	0.02	0.01	0.02	< 0.01	<0.02
Radiometric							
Uranium (U nat)	mg/L	0.0003	< 0.0003	0.0060	<0.0003	0.0003	<0.0032
Radium 226 (Ra-226)	pCi/L	0.2	10.5	11.9	10.3	14.7	11.9
Radium Precision ±			0.4	0.6	0.6	1.3	
Quality Assurance Data		target range					
Anion	meq		27.55	27.94	27.93	27.31	27.68
Cation	meq		26.45	27.02	26.74	27.74	26.99
WYDEQ A/C Balance	%	-5 - +5	-2.04	-1.66	-2.18	0.77	-1.28
Calc TDS	mg/L		1754	1780	1773	1768	1769
TDS A/C Balance	dec. %	0.80 - 1.20	1.04	1.02	1.01	1.01	1.02

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

Table 2.7-13: Laboratory Analysis Report - Brule Well W-78

RESULTS

	Units	Detection Limit	10/11/1996	12/13/1996	3/20/1997	7/17/1997	Average Value
Major Ions							
Calcium (Ca)	mg/L	1.0	67.6	67.6	67.4	77.0	69.9
Magnesium (Mg)	mg/L	1.0	9.2	9.2	9.0	9.8	9.3
Sodium (Na)	mg/L	1.0	41.8	43.9	41.0	46.3	43.3
Potassium (K)	mg/L	1.0	16.6	16.7	16.1	16.9	16.6
Carbonate (CO ₃)	mg/L	0.10	0	0	0	0	0
Bicarbonate (HCO ₃)	mg/L	0.10	244	248	245	248	246
Sulfate (SO ₄)	mg/L	1.0	52.2	51.0	51.3	66.5	55.3
Chloride (Cl)	mg/L	0.10	26.9	27.0	27.2	31.9	28.3
Ammonium (NH ₄) as N	mg/L	0.05	< 0.05	< 0.05	< 0.05	< 0.05	< 0.05
Nitrite (NO ₂) as N	mg/L	0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10
Nitrate (NO ₃) as N	mg/L	0.10	6.12	5.66	5.76	5.47	5.75
Fluoride (F)	mg/L	0.10	0.38	0.35	0.38	0.35	0.37
Silica (SiO ₂)	mg/L	1.0	68.0	68.0	64.9	68.0	67.2
Non-Metals							
Total Dissolved Solids (TDS) @ 180°C	mg/L	1.0	423	432	479	443	436
Conductivity	µmho/cm	1.0	622	618	650	624	606
Alkalinity (CaCO ₃)	mg/L	1.0	203	201	203	202	200
pH	std. units	0.1	8.22	7.91	7.90	7.98	7.89
Trace Metals							
Aluminum (Al)	mg/L	0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10
Arsenic (As)	mg/L	0.001	0.005	0.003	0.006	0.007	0.005
Barium (Ba)	mg/L	0.10	0.20	0.20	0.19	0.20	0.20
Boron (B)	mg/L	0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10
Cadmium (Cd)	mg/L	0.01	< 0.01	< 0.01	< 0.01	< 0.01	< 0.01
Chromium (Cr)	mg/L	0.05	< 0.05	< 0.05	< 0.05	< 0.05	< 0.05
Copper (Cu)	mg/L	0.01	< 0.01	< 0.01	< 0.01	< 0.01	< 0.01
Iron (Fe)	mg/L	0.05	< 0.05	< 0.05	< 0.05	< 0.05	< 0.05
Lead (Pb)	mg/L	0.05	< 0.05	< 0.05	< 0.05	< 0.05	< 0.05
Manganese (Mn)	mg/L	0.01	< 0.01	< 0.01	< 0.01	< 0.01	< 0.01
Mercury (Hg)	mg/L	0.001	< 0.001	< 0.001	< 0.001	< 0.001	< 0.001

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



Table 2.7-13: Laboratory Analysis Report - Brule Well W-78

RESULTS

	Units	Detection Limit	10/11/1996	12/13/1996	3/20/1997	7/17/1997	Average Value
Molybdenum (Mo)	mg/L	0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10	<0.10
Nickel (Ni)	mg/L	0.05	< 0.05	< 0.05	< 0.05	< 0.05	<0.05
Selenium (Se)	mg/L	0.001	0.018	0.018	0.015	0.017	0.017
Vanadium (V)	mg/L	0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10	< 0.10	<0.10
Zinc (Zn)	mg/L	0.01	0.04	0.02	0.02	0.03	0.02
Radiometric							
Uranium (U nat)	mg/L	0.0003	0.0123	0.0069	0.014	0.016	0.0123
Radium 226 (Ra-226)	pCi/L	0.2	<0.2	0.5	0.3	<0.2	0.4
Radium Precision ±				0.1	0.2		
Quality Assurance Data		target range					
Anion	meq		6.30	6.31	6.29	6.75	6.41
Cation	meq		6.41	6.50	6.33	7.13	6.59
WYDEQ A/C Balance	%	-5 - +5	0.81	1.53	0.38	2.73	1.36
Calc TDS	mg/L		432	433	425	465	439
TDS A/C Balance	dec. %	0.80 - 1.20	1.01	0.98	1.02	1.03	1.01



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

Based on similar regional deposition, the North Trend Expansion Area ore body is expected to be similar mineralogically and geochemically to that of the CSA. The ore bodies in the two areas are within the same geologic unit (i.e. Basal Chadron Sandstone) and have the same mineralization source (see Section 2.6). The sites are separated by only a few miles, and the cause of mineral deposition in the two areas appears to be similar (see Section 2.6). Neither site is anticipated to be affected by any recharge or other processes that would uniquely affect each area, so the groundwater characteristics of the CSA mineralized zone are presumed representative of that in the North Trend Expansion Area. Tables 2.7-14a through 2.7-14c are the Baseline and Restoration Values for Mine Units 1-3 in the CSA area (additional data for MU 1-9 are presented in Attachment 6.1[A]). The values in these tables are expected to be representative of the geochemical characteristics of the North Trend Expansion Area ore body. The North Trend Expansion Area ore body, the outline of which is presented on Figure 2.7-11, is considered a zone of distinct water quality characteristics primarily due to the presence of relatively concentrated uranium and radium in the zone when compared to the concentration of these parameters outside of the zone (e.g. Tables 2.7-12 vs. Tables 2.7-14a-c).

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



Table 2.7-14a: Baseline and Restoration Values for CSA Mine Unit 1

Baseline and Restoration Values for CSA Mine Unit 1	Groundwater Standard	MU-1 Baseline (Primary Standard)	MU-1 Standard Deviation	MU-1 NDEQ Restoration Value
Ammonium (mg/l)	10	<0.372		10
Arsenic (mg/l)	0.05	<0.00214		0.05
Barium (mg/l)	1	<0.1		1
Cadmium (mg/l)	0.01	<0.00644		0.005
Chloride (mg/l)	250	203.9	38	250
Copper (mg/l)	1	<0.017		1
Fluoride (mg/l)	4	0.686	0.04	4
Iron (mg/l)	0.3	<0.0441		0.3
Mercury (mg/l)	0.002	<0.001		0.002
Manganese (mg/l)	0.05	<0.011		0.05
Molybdenum (mg/l)	1	<0.0689		1
Nickel (mg/l)	0.15	<0.0340		0.15
Nitrate (mg/l)	10	<0.050		10
Lead (mg/l)	0.05	0.0315		0.05
Radium (pCi/L)	5	229.7	177.1	584
Selenium (mg/l)	0.01	<0.00323		0.05
Sodium (mg/l)	N/A	412	19.2	4120
Sulfate (mg/l)	250	356.2	9.4	375
Uranium (mg/l)	5	0.0922	0.089	5
Vanadium (mg/l)	0.2	<0.0663		0.2
Zinc (mg/l)	5	<0.036		5
pH (Std. Units)	6.5 - 8.5	8.46	0.2	6.5 – 8.5
Calcium (mg/l)	N/A	12.5	3.2	125
Total Carbonate (mg/l)	N/A	351	31.1	585
Potassium (mg/l)	N/A	12.5	1.5	125
Magnesium (mg/l)	N/A	3.2	0.8	32
TDS (mg/l)	N/A	1170.2	47.6	1170.2

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



Table 2.7-14b: Baseline and Restoration Values for CSA Mine Unit 2

Baseline and Restoration Values for CSA Mine Unit 2	Groundwater Standard	MU-2 Baseline (Primary Standard)	MU-2 Standard Deviation	MU-2 NDEQ Restoration Value
Ammonium (mg/l)	10	0.37	0.07	10
Arsenic (mg/l)	0.05	<0.001		0.05
Barium (mg/l)	1	<0.1		1
Cadmium (mg/l)	0.005	<0.007		0.005
Chloride (mg/l)	250	208.6	30.8	250
Copper (mg/l)	1	<0.013		1
Fluoride (mg/l)	4	0.67	0.04	4
Iron (mg/l)	0.3	<0.045		0.3
Mercury (mg/l)	0.002	<0.001		0.002
Manganese (mg/l)	0.05	<0.01		0.05
Molybdenum (mg/l)	1	<0.073		1
Nickel (mg/l)	0.15	<0.037		0.15
Nitrate (mg/l)	10	<0.039		10
Lead (mg/l)	0.05	<0.035		0.05
Radium (pCi/L)	5	234.5	411.8	1058
Selenium (mg/l)	0.05	<0.001		0.05
Sodium (mg/l)	N/A	410.8	18.2	4108
Sulfate (mg/l)	250	348.2	10.3	369
Uranium (mg/l)	5	0.046	0.037	5
Vanadium (mg/l)	0.2	<0.07		0.2
Zinc (mg/l)	5	<0.026		5
pH (Std. Units)	6.5 - 8.5	8.32	0.2	6.5 – 8.5
Calcium (mg/l)	N/A	13.4	2.4	134
Total Carbonate (mg/l)	N/A	366.9	13.3	585
Potassium (mg/l)	N/A	12.6	2.5	126
Magnesium (mg/l)	N/A	3.5	0.4	35
TDS (mg/l)	N/A	1170.4	41	1170.4



Table 2.7-14c: Baseline and Restoration Values for CSA Mine Unit 3

Baseline and Restoration Values for CSA Mine Unit 3	Groundwater Standard	MU-3 Baseline (Primary Standard)	MU-3 Standard Deviation	MU-3 NDEQ Restoration Value
Ammonium (mg/l)	10	<0.329		10
Arsenic (mg/l)	0.05	<0.001		0.05
Barium (mg/l)	1	<0.1		1
Cadmium (mg/l)	0.005	<0.01		0.005
Chloride (mg/l)	250	197.6	16.7	250
Copper (mg/l)	1	<0.0108		1
Fluoride (mg/l)	4	0.719	0.05	4
Iron (mg/l)	0.3	<0.05		0.3
Mercury (mg/l)	0.002	<0.001		0.002
Manganese (mg/l)	0.05	<0.01		0.05
Molybdenum (mg/l)	1	<0.1		1
Nickel (mg/l)	0.15	<0.05		0.15
Nitrate (mg/l)	10	<0.0728		10
Lead (mg/l)	0.05	<0.05		0.05
Radium (pCi/L)	5	165	222.5	611
Selenium (mg/l)	0.05	<0.00115		0.05
Sodium (mg/l)	N/A	428	27.6	4280
Sulfate (mg/l)	250	377	13.4	404
Uranium (mg/l)	5	0.115	0.158	5
Vanadium (mg/l)	0.2	<0.1		0.2
Zinc (mg/l)	5	<0.0131		5
pH (Std. Units)	6.5 - 8.5	8.37	0.3	6.5 - 8.5
Calcium (mg/l)	N/A	13.3	3.1	133
Total Carbonate (mg/l)	N/A	358.7	24.8	592
Potassium (mg/l)	N/A	13.9	4	139
Magnesium (mg/l)	N/A	3.5	0.9	35
TDS (mg/l)	N/A	1183	47.4	1183



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

Available groundwater data for both the Brule and Chadron do not indicate that there are any documented flow rate variations or recharge issues that would impact groundwater quality. There are no surface water ponds within the area, and only limited stream flow (see Section 2.7.1). The Brule, while considered an overlying aquifer, is not an extensive or exceptionally productive system. The available monitoring data (Table 2.7-3) do not indicate any seasonality or pumping effects by domestic wells within this zone. With respect to the Basal Chadron Sandstone, there are no domestic wells completed within this interval in the immediate North Trend area, and there is no information to indicate that there are recharge or flow rate issues associated with the Basal Chadron Sandstone that would affect groundwater quality.

During the course of mining the water quality is expected to change as outlined in Table 2.7-15. The chemicals used in the mining and recovery process will include sodium bicarbonate, an oxidizer such as oxygen, carbon dioxide, and chloride for elution. As a result, the greatest changes in water quality are expected to be in alkalinity, bicarbonate, chloride, sodium, conductivity, and TDS. Significant increases are also likely to occur in calcium concentrations as a result of ion exchange with clays. The oxidant will cause significant increases in uranium, vanadium, and radium and minor increases in trace metals such as copper, arsenic, molybdenum and selenium. The genesis of the ore body and the facies of the host rock at North Trend are similar to that of the CSA so it is probable the change in water quality at North Trend will be similar to that experienced at the CSA. Historic restoration activities at the CSA have demonstrated the ability to successfully restore groundwater to established restoration standards

As indicated in Section 2.7.1, Spring Creek and an unnamed creek are within the North Trend Expansion Area, and are northern tributaries of the White River. Both of the creeks are ephemeral and therefore could not be sampled on a seasonal basis for a period of one or more years. The White River is present to the south of the North Trend Expansion Area, and is perennial.

2.7.4 WATER USE INFORMATION

As discussed previously in Section 2.2, local water use is very limited. Isolated household wells are completed in the Brule Formation, and the city of Crawford uses two wells completed in the Brule outside the North Trend Expansion Area (see Figure 2.2-4). One well completed in the Basal Chadron is used for household purposes (Well No. 61; approximately 1.5 miles southeast of the expansion area boundary).

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



Table 2.7-15: Anticipated Changes in Water Quality During Mining

Average Ore Zone Water Quality			
Analyte	Units	Pre-Mining (Well W-007)	Typical Water Quality During Mining at CSA
Alkalinity, Total as CaCO ₃	mg/L	328	1,600
Carbonate as CO ₃	mg/L	0	<1.0
Bicarbonate as HCO ₃	mg/L	401	2,050
Calcium	mg/L	29.6	77
Chloride	mg/L	202	600
Fluoride	mg/L	1.23	0.6
Magnesium	mg/L	5.3	23
Ammonia as N	mg/L	0.74	<0.05
Nitrate+Nitrite as N	mg/L		0.46
Potassium	mg/L	15.0	35
Silica	mg/L	11.3	21
Sodium	mg/L	567	1,310
Sulfate	mg/L	737	900
Conductivity	umhos/cm	2,723	6,000
pH	s.u.	8.1	7.8
TDS	mg/L	1,804	4,080
Aluminum	mg/L	<0.10	<0.1
Arsenic	mg/L	<0.002	0.06
Barium	mg/L	<0.10	<0.1
Boron	mg/L	1.61	1.1
Cadmium	mg/L	<0.01	<0.005
Chromium	mg/L	<0.05	<0.05
Copper	mg/L	<0.01	0.04
Iron	mg/L	<0.05	<0.030
Lead	mg/L	<0.05	<0.05
Manganese	mg/L	0.01	0.05
Mercury	mg/L	<0.001	<0.001
Molybdenum	mg/L	<0.10	0.5
Nickel	mg/L	<0.05	<0.05
Selenium	mg/L	<0.175	0.07
Uranium	mg/L	<0.0032	44
Vanadium	mg/L	<0.10	2.5
Zinc	mg/L	<0.02	0.02
Radium 226	pCi/L	11.9	1,090



2.7.5 CONCEPTUAL MODELING OF SITE HYDROLOGY

Tables 2.6.1 and 2.6.2 present the regional and local stratigraphic columns within the North Trend area. As shown in these figures, the principal aquifers within the North Trend area are the Basal Chadron Sandstone, intermittent Upper/Middle Chadron sand, a sandy interval in the Brule Formation, and rarely, alluvial deposits. The Basal Chadron Sandstone is isolated from underlying sandstone intervals by more than 1,500 feet of thick Pierre Shale. Overlying confinement between the Basal Chadron and the Upper/Middle Chadron sand is provided by more than 200 feet of clay and shale in the Middle Chadron interval. Additional Overlying confinement above the Basal Chadron Sandstone is provided by more than 300 feet of clay and shale in the Brule Formation and the Upper Chadron.

Water level data presented in Figures 2.7-12, 2.7-13, and 2.7-14 show each saturated zone to have distinct elevations, with the Basal Chadron Sandstone water elevations approximately 80 to 90 feet higher than overlying units (Brule and Upper/Middle Chadron sand) indicating confined conditions within the Basal Chadron. Water level data indicate that the Brule is unconfined. Water level data support hydrologic isolation of the Basal Chadron Sandstone with respect to the other water-bearing intervals of interest in the North Trend Expansion Area. Ground water production rates within the Brule and Upper/Middle Chadron sands are low to exceptionally low.

The geochemical groundwater characteristics of the Brule and Chadron further indicate that the two zones are not naturally interconnected. For example, Table 2.7-11b shows that sulfate, sodium, and chloride concentrations as well as specific conductance significantly differ between the Brule and Basal Chadron Sandstone.

Groundwater information (Figure 2.7-12) indicates that groundwater within the Brule flows in a general east/northeastern direction in the North Trend Expansion Area with a gradient of about 0.005 ft/ft, toward the White River. This interval, in all likelihood, is dissected by the White River, which is either gaining from the Brule or losing to the Brule, depending upon the season. Alluvial deposits along the margins of the White River may offer limited groundwater storage depending on river levels. Recharge to the Brule likely occurs directly at or immediately north of North Trend, as geologic maps indicate this interval subcrops in the North Trend Expansion Area.

The Basal Chadron Sandstone outcrops approximately 10 miles north of the North Trend Expansion Area, where recharge occurs. Potentiometric maps (Figure 2.7-14) indicate groundwater flow within the Basal Chadron is predominantly to the east in the North Trend Expansion Area with a gradient of approximately 0.0016 ft/ft (8.5 ft/mile). This flow is roughly concurrent with the local dip on the top of the Basal Chadron sand. The Basal Chadron sand is over 500 feet below the base of the White River.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



There is no identified hydraulic communication between the Basal Chadron and the White River. However, a distinct structural feature occurs in the general area of the White River (see Section 2.6.2), a monocline or fold within the Pierre, Chadron and Brule Formations, possibly caused by movement along a fault that is present at depth, but which terminates before transecting these near surface formations. Along this feature, the orientation and dip of the Chadron changes from dipping to the southeast to the northwest.

Regional data regarding flow in the Basal Chadron are limited. Based on those data, the structural feature does not appear to dramatically impact flow in the Basal Chadron Sandstone. Additional investigations to be conducted during development of North Trend are expected to provide detailed information regarding the impact of this feature on regional and local flow in the Basal Chadron.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



2.7.6 REFERENCES

Environmental Protection Agency, Handbook for Sampling and Sample Preservation of Water and Wastewater, September, 1982.

Federal Emergency Management Agency, Managing Floodplain Development in Approximately Zone A Areas, April, 1995.

Ferret Exploration Company of Nebraska, Inc., Application and Supporting Environmental Report for USNRC Commercial Source Material License, September, 1987.

Ferris, J.G., Knowles, R.H., Brown, R.H., and Stallman, R.W., Theory of Aquifer tests; U.S.G.S. Water Supply Paper, 1962; 1536-E., p. 171.

Harlan & Associates, Inc., October 15, 1996, Groundwater Pumping Test #3: Report prepared for Crow Butte Resources, Inc. and submitted to the Nebraska Department of Environmental Quality.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Annual Climatological Summary for Chadron, Nebraska; EDS-NNC; Asheville, North Carolina, 1981.

_____, Climate of Harrison, Nebraska, Climatology of the United States, 1976; No. 20.

_____, Local Climatological Data, Annual Summary with Comparative Data, 1980; Scottsbluff, Nebraska.

Souders, V.L. and Freethey, G.W., Water-Table Configuration, Fall 1971, Alliance Quadrangle, Nebraska and Eastern Part of Torrington Quadrangle, Wyoming and Nebraska; University of Nebraska, Institute of Agricultural and Natural Resources, Conservation and Survey Division; Lincoln, Nebraska; U.S. Geological Survey; 1975.

Souders, V.L., 2004, Report on Hydrologically Connected Ground Water and Surface Water in the Upper Niobrara-White Natural Resource District, Nebraska Department of Natural Resources; October, 2004.

Spalding, Roy, Baseline Hydrogeochemical Investigation in a Part of Northwest Nebraska, University of Nebraska, Institute of Agricultural and Natural Resources, Conservation and Survey Division; Lincoln, Nebraska; Nebraska Department of Environmental Control; 1982.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

State of Nebraska Department of Natural Resources, Discharge Records of Streams, Canals, Pumps and Storage in Reservoirs, 2004.

Struempler, A.W., Trace Metals in Rain and Snow During 1973 at Chadron, Nebraska, Atmospheric Environment, 1976; v.10, 33-37pp.

Struempler, A.W., Interrelationships of Selected Physical Properties and Chemical Constituents of Ground Water in Northwest Nebraska, Trans. Nebr. Acad. Soc.; 1979; v.VII, 41-44pp.

Todd, David Keith, Ground Water Hydrology, John Wiley & Sons, New York; 1980.

Wyoming Fuel Company, Application and Supporting Environmental Report for Research and Development Source Material License, February 11, 1983.

Website References:

<http://www.epa.gov/storet/updates.html>

<http://msc.fema.gov>



2.8 ECOLOGICAL RESOURCES

2.8.1 Introduction

This section describes the existing ecological resources within the North Trend Expansion Area, identifies potential impacts associated with the proposed project, and presents mitigation measures that would serve to offset such impacts. The analysis consisted of a review of documents, databases, and reports in conjunction with a reconnaissance biological field survey to determine the potential impacts, if any, to the habitats for special-status plant and wildlife species in the proposed expansion area. Agency coordination has included telephone and written correspondence among Greystone (now ARCADIS US, Inc.) biologists, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), and Nebraska Game and Parks Commission (NGPC) management and staff. This coordination is ongoing. The purpose of these consultations and associated correspondence was to help identify biological issues and potential occurrences and distribution of special-status plants, wildlife, and their habitats.

2.8.2 Regional Setting

The project area occurs at the confluence of two Nebraska ecoregions – the Western High Plains and the Northwestern Great Plains (Chapman et al. 2001). The transition from Central Great Plains in the eastern part of the state to Western High Plains westward is primarily a factor of reduced effective precipitation. There is a general conformity in the composition of the plant cover, as many species are common to both ecoregions. Physiographically, this area comprises smooth to slightly irregular plains that support either cropland or grassland and grazing.

The Western High Plains ecoregion is characterized by a semi-arid to arid climate, with annual precipitation ranging from 13 to 20 inches. Higher and drier than the Central Great Plains to the east, much of the Western High Plains comprises a smooth to slightly irregular plain with a high percentage of dryland agriculture. Potential natural vegetation is dominated by drought-tolerant, short-grass prairie and large areas of mixed-grass prairie in the northwest portion of the state.

The Northwestern Great Plains ecoregion encompasses the Missouri Plateau section of the Great Plains. It is a semi-arid rolling plain of shale and sandstone punctuated by occasional buttes. Native grasslands persist in areas of steep or broken topography, but they have been largely replaced by spring wheat and alfalfa over most of this ecoregion. Agriculture exists on level to rolling hills and is generally limited by erratic precipitation patterns and limited opportunities for irrigation.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



The Chadron State College herbarium contains 468 species from Dawes County (Wyoming Fuel Company [WFC] 1983). In addition, the Institute of Agriculture and Natural Resources lists 603 native and 123 introduced species that occur in Dawes County. During the 1982 baseline study, more than 400 species of plants were collected (WFC 1983) (see Attachment A).

2.8.2.1 Local Setting - North Trend Expansion Area

The proposed 2,110-acre Crow Butte North Trend Expansion Area is located in west-central Dawes County, Nebraska, just north of Crawford. The proposed North Trend Expansion Area is located within portions of Sections 21, 22, 27, 28, 33, and 34 of Township 32 North, Range 52 West. Figure 2.8-1 shows the general location of the current licensed area and the proposed North Trend Expansion Area.

2.8.3 Climate

The climate of the region is characterized by wide seasonal and day-to-day variations in temperature and precipitation. Dawes County is usually warm in the summer, with frequent spells of hot weather and occasional cool days interspersed, although sporadically, throughout the summer. These changes in weather can generate thunderstorms, which deliver a majority of the total annual precipitation. Annual average minimum and maximum temperatures are 34°F and 62°F, respectively, with a mean monthly average of 48°F (High Plains Regional Climate Center [HPRCC] 2004). Average total precipitation is 16.07-inches (HPRCC 2004). Precipitation occurs throughout the year, with yearly averages ranging from a low of 0.41 inches in December to a high of 2.96 inches in May (HPRCC 2004). Winter precipitation is typically relegated to storms with snow and the occasional blizzard. In this portion of Nebraska, the average annual seasonal snowfall is approximately 42 inches (HPRCC 2004).

2.8.4 Baseline Data

An ecological study was performed for a commercial CBR Uranium Project application in 1982 (Radioactive Source Materials License SUA-1534). Baseline flora and fauna data were collected to fulfill the objectives specified in USNRC Regulatory Guide 3.46, *Standard Format and Content of License Applications, Including Environmental Reports, For In Situ Uranium Solution Mining*. The 1982 baseline study focused on conducting intensive research within the principal study area, which included both the commercial study area and the five-mile adjacent area, and less intensive research within the 50-mile outer area. Additional baseline data was collected within the three areas in 1987, 1995, 1996, and 1997. During 2004, a field reconnaissance, agency contacts, and literature



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

searches were conducted to obtain new baseline data for the North Trend Expansion Area.

2.8.5 Terrestrial Ecology

The information presented in this section summarizes the findings of the ecological baseline studies in 1982, 1987, 1995, 1996, and 1997 and field reconnaissance surveys conducted in 2004.

2.8.5.1 Methods

Reconnaissance-level investigations were used to describe the principal floral and faunal species of the area. General observations were used to generate a species list for the North Trend Expansion Area and to obtain information about faunal distribution.

2.8.5.2 Existing Disturbance

The agricultural value of the two ecoregions has tremendously impacted mixed-grass prairie grasslands and the resulting landscape has been substantially altered since settlement in the late 1800s. Economic incentives to convert natural landscapes to agriculture have been intensive and resulted in the loss of significant mixed-grass prairie grassland. Substantial areas of vegetation have been altered from their natural condition by past and current human activities. Agriculture, intensive grazing, haying, sand and gravel mining, road and railroad construction, and rural and urban development are the primary sources of surface disturbance to vegetation communities.

2.8.5.3 Vegetation and Land Cover Types

The vegetation/habitat classification system detailed in *Crow Butte Uranium Project Application and Supporting Environmental Report for NRC Research and Development Source Material License* (WFC 1983) was combined with pedestrian surveys to identify and map vegetation community types within the Project Area.

Six basic plant communities were identified in the project area: riverine deciduous forest, tree plantings, mixed-grass prairie, cultivated lands, and urban/development land. These broad categories often represent several vegetation community types that are generally defined by both species composition and relative abundance. The acres of occurrence and relative distribution of vegetation types within the project area are presented in Table 2.8-1.

**TABLE 2.8-1 NORTH TREND HABITAT TYPES**

Habitat	Acreage
Riverine	3 acres
Deciduous Streambank Forest	83 acres
Tree Plantings	46 acres
Mixed-grass Prairie	532 acres
Range Rehabilitation	160 acres
Cultivated	1873 acres
Disturbed/Developed	53 acres

The habitats associated with the project area have been summarized into five general types and are briefly described below. The vegetative community types described below generally correlate with wildlife habitat types. Figure 2.8-1 details the distribution of the five principal plant communities within the project area.

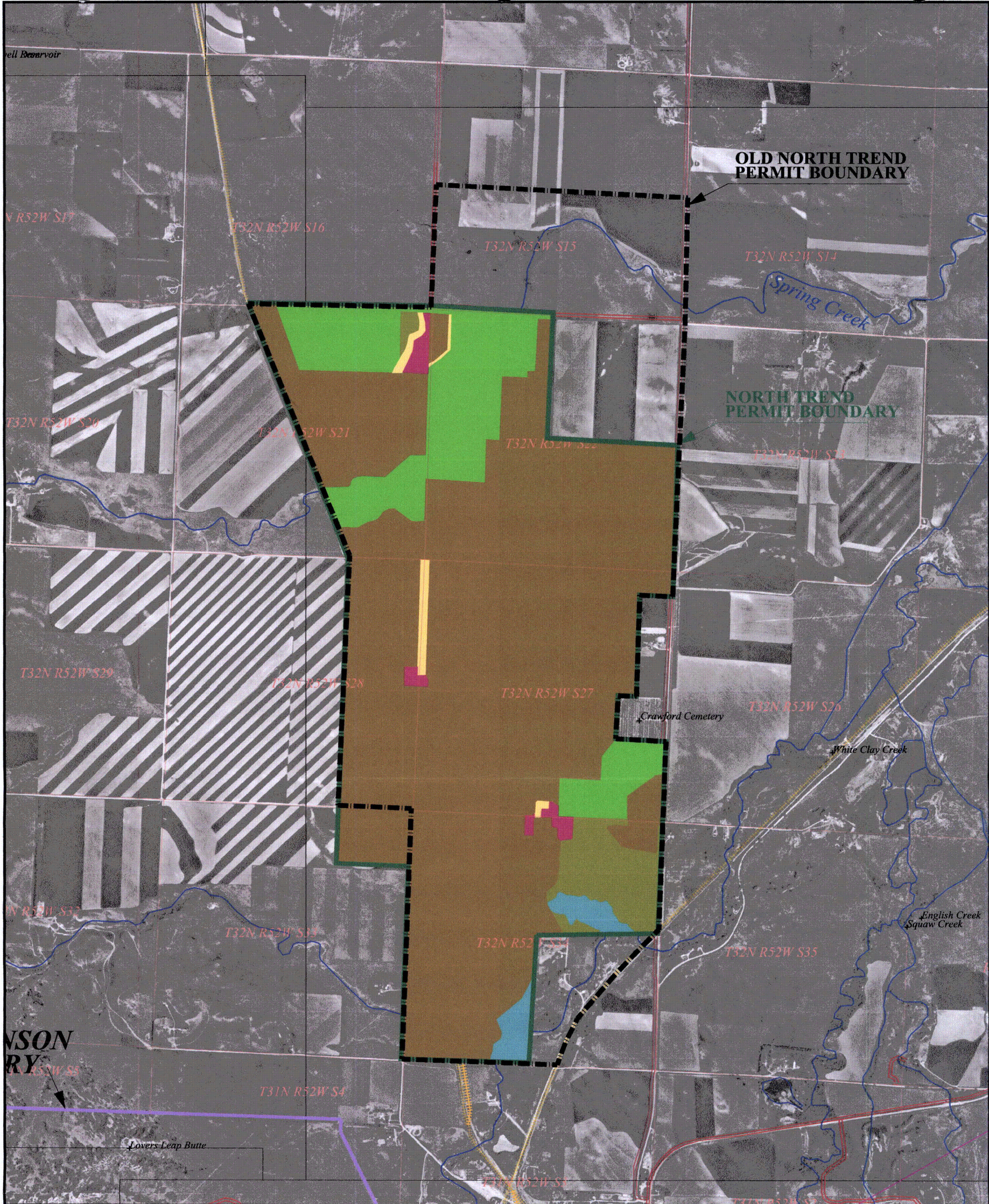
Riverine Habitats (050 – 059)

Wetlands and their associated habitats are classified by several functions and values unique to each wetland complex. Wetlands perform many important hydrologic functions, such as floodwater storage and slowing stream flows, maintenance, streambank stabilization, nutrient removal and uptake, and groundwater recharge.

The Cowardin et al. (1979) classification method, the most widely recognized system, was used to classify wetlands within the project area.

Riverine (per Cowardin et al. (1979)):

Riverine: Non-tidal and tidal-freshwater wetlands within a channel. Vegetation, when present, is predominantly non-persistent emergent plants (non-persistent-emergent wetlands), or submersed and (or) floating plants (aquatic beds), or both.



CROW BUTTE PROJECT

REGIONAL AREA BASE MAP
DAWES & SIOUX COUNTIES, NEBRASKA

FIGURE 2.8-1 NORTH TREND HABITAT TYPES

LEGEND

- 050 RIVERINE
- 110 DECIDUOUS STREAMBANK FOREST
- 130 TREE PLANTINGS - ORCHARDS, SHELTERBELTS, WINDBRAKES
- 410 MIXED GRASS PRAIRIE
- 420 RANGE REHABILITATION - PERMANENT PASTURE
- 500 CULTIVATED
- 630 HUMAN BIOTOPES - BUILDINGS, TOWNS, FARMYARDS, ETC.

2000 0 1000 2000 3000 Feet

I:\CO001223\ACAD\1223 Figure 2.8-1 (new).dwg

Date:1-15-07	Drawn:PBE	Fig. 2.8-1
--------------	-----------	------------





Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

Riverine wetlands, defined by their close associations with perennial streams, occur along stream channels and are often associated with riparian areas. These areas are also supported by groundwater drainage associated with floodplains and by periodic flooding. Riverine wetlands are categorized by the nature of the adjacent stream (e.g., upper perennial or intermittent). Riverine wetlands can be further divided based on the dominant plant life form of the physiography and composition of the substrate (e.g., unconsolidated bottom unconsolidated shore, or streambed) and the seasonal water regime (e.g., permanently flooded, semi-permanently flooded, seasonally flooded, or temporarily flooded) (Cowardin et al. 1979).

Woodlands (100 – 160)

Woodlands are generally defined as vegetation communities that contain structure dominated by trees where canopy foliage covers 10 to 30 percent of the ground area (Butler et al. 1997).

Deciduous Streambank Forest – 110

The deciduous streambank forest occupies streamside sites adjacent to the White River. Eastern cottonwood (*Populus deltoides*) is the dominant upper canopy species within this vegetation community. Other species in the canopy include green ash (*Fraxinus pennsylvanica*), boxelder (*Acer negundo*), American elm (*Ulmus americana*), peachleaf willow (*Salix amygdaloides*), narrowleaf willow (*S. exigua*), shining willow (*S. lucida*), American plum (*Prunus americana*), and chokecherry (*P. virginiana*). Understory vegetation varies widely, depending primarily on the amount of grazing pressure.

Tree Plantings – 130

Tree plantings are hand- or mechanically-planted trees adapted to the soils of a site. Typically, they include a mixture of trees and shrubs that are planted in a multi-row approach, allowing at least 10 feet between rows. The mixture of vegetation provides food (e.g., fruits, nuts, acorns, seeds, foliage) and cover for wildlife.

Grasslands (410)

Grasslands are characterized by grasses and other erect herbs, usually without trees or shrubs (Butler et al. 1997).

Mixed-Grass Prairie – 410

The mixed-grass prairie vegetation community is dominated by cool- and warm-season midgrasses, short-grasses, and sedges. Short-grasses typically occur on the drier sites, such as on ridgetops and south-facing slopes, with blue grama (*Bouteloua gracilis*), hairy grama (*B. hirsuta*), little bluestem (*Schizachyrium scoparium*), and threadleaf sedge (*Carex filifolia*) as dominant species. On the more mesic sites, blue grama, green needlegrass (*Nassella viridula*), Indian grass (*Sorghastrum nutans*), needle and thread grass (*Hesperostipa comata*), and western wheatgrass (*Pascopyrum smithii*) occur as the dominant species. Characteristic forbs include sand sagebrush (*Artemisia filifolia*),

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

Nuttall's violet (*Viola nuttallii*), prickly-pear cactus (*Opuntia spp.*), and yucca (*Yucca glauca*).

Range Rehabilitation/Perm. Pasture – 420

Range rehabilitation areas are previously cultivated fields subjected to intensive grazing or seasonal haying. Species common to this type are smooth brome (*Bromus inermis*), Kentucky bluegrass (*Poa pratensis*), intermediate wheatgrass (*Thinopyrum intermedium*), tall wheatgrass (*Thinopyrum ponticum*), and crested wheatgrass (*Agropyron cristatum*). The quality and composition of the community type varies greatly, depending on the interval between the intensity of grazing and haying. In addition, the aspect varies from pure to sparse grass stands, to annual weed complex or bare ground.

Cultivated – 500

This type is composed of cultivated fields that are in summer fallow – crop rotation and alfalfa fields used for hay production. Primary crops include spring wheat, oats, and barley.

Disturbed/Urban/Developed Land – 630

This is defined as any man-made feature that includes farmsteads and associated buildings, gravel and dirt roads, and highways and associated rights-of-way. Urban or developed land includes areas of intensive use with much of the land covered by structures (e.g., houses and farm outbuildings). Included in this category are towns and cities; transportation infrastructure, including roads and railways; communication facilities; areas occupied by industrial and commercial complexes; and industrial infrastructure that may, in some instances, be isolated from the urban areas. Dominant species include smooth brome (*Bromus inermis*), cheatgrass (*Bromus tectorum*), white sweetclover (*Melilotus alba*), yellow sweetclover (*Melilotus officinalis*), and numerous mustard (*Brassicaceae* family) species. Cultivated agricultural crops include spring wheat (*Triticum spp.*), oats (*Avena spp.*), and alfalfa (*Medicago sativa*). The 1982 study (WFC 1983) estimated that 30 percent of species and more than 50 percent of plant cover consisted of exotics.

More than 400 species of plants were collected during the 1982 baseline study, (WFC 1983) (see Attachment A).

2.8.5.4 Mammals

Thirty-six species of wild mammals were documented during the 1982 baseline study, and another 28 species, mostly bats, insectivores, and small rodents, were deemed likely to occur in the region (WFC 1983) (Attachment B).

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

Big Game

Big game species that are expected to occur in suitable habitats throughout the project area include pronghorn antelope (*Antilocapra americana*), white-tailed deer (*Odocoileus virginianus*), and mule deer (*Odocoileus hemionus*). Elk (*Cervus elaphus*) and bighorn sheep (*Ovis canadensis*) may occur as transient species because of their known distribution in the Pine Ridge area (Nordeen 2004).

Pronghorn Antelope

Pronghorn typically inhabit grasslands and semi-desert shrublands of the western and southwestern United States. This species is most abundant in short- and mixed-grass habitats and is less abundant in more xeric habitats. Home ranges for pronghorn can vary between 400 and 5,600 acres, according to several factors including season, habitat quality, population characteristics, and local livestock occurrence. Typically, daily movement does not exceed 6 miles. Some pronghorn migrate seasonally between summer and winter habitats, but these migrations are often triggered by availability of succulent plants and not local weather conditions (Fitzgerald et al. 1994).

Nebraska is on the eastern fringe of the pronghorn's range, and there are large areas within the range boundary where pronghorns do not occur. The highest densities of pronghorn are in the northern and southern Panhandle, primarily in the short-grass prairies and badlands. According to Nordeen (2004), a large herd of approximately 60 to 100 antelope may use the area north of Crawford as winter range.

The Nebraska Game and Parks Commission (NGPC) allows pronghorn hunting in 11 units, and the project area is within the North Sioux unit. Antelope harvest information available from the NGPC (2004a) reveals that 310 firearm permits were issued in 2002, followed by a decrease to 264 permits issued in 2003. The population trend for the pronghorn inhabiting the region has seen an overall decline in herd numbers (Hams 2004). This trend is attributed to extreme drought that has limited forage availability along with low breeding success (Hams 2004).

Mule Deer

Mule deer occur throughout western North America from central Mexico to northern Canada. Typical habitats include shortgrass and mixed-grass prairies, sagebrush and other shrublands, coniferous forests, and forested and shrubby riparian areas. In Nebraska, mule deer occur in foothills, broken hill country, prairie grasslands, and shrublands. Browse is an important component of the mule deer's diet throughout the year, making up as much as 60 percent of total intake during autumn, while forbs and grasses typically make up the rest of their diet (Fitzgerald et al. 1994). This species tends to be more migratory than white-tailed deer, traveling from higher elevations in the summer to winter ranges that provide more food and cover. Fawn mortality is typically caused by predation or starvation. Adult mortality often occurs from hunting, winter starvation, and

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

automobile collisions. Typical predators may include coyotes, bobcats, golden eagles, mountain lions, bears, and domestic dogs (Fitzgerald et al. 1994).

Mule deer are distributed primarily along the foothills and escarpments, ranging outward into mixed-grass prairie and cultivated land. However, the distribution and abundance of mule deer varies by vegetation type in the project area. According to Nordeen (2004), approximately 100 to 200 mule deer and white-tailed deer may occupy a 1 to 2 square-mile area within the project area.

Because of concerns with harvest of buck deer, the NGPC conducted a study (based on age samples projected by total kill) of adult bucks 2½ years or older during the 1987, 1992, and 1997 regular firearm hunting seasons (NGPC 2004b). Adult mule deer buck harvest in the Pine Ridge unit for 1987, 1992, and 1997 was 202, 446, and 385, respectively. According to Hams (2004), the mule deer population in the Nebraska panhandle is stable to increasing.

White-tailed Deer

White-tailed deer occur throughout North America from the southern United States to Hudson Bay in Canada. Across much of its range, this species inhabits forests, swamps, brushy areas, and nearby open fields. White-tailed deer are found throughout the state of Nebraska, typically concentrated in riparian woodlands, mixed shrubs riparian, and associated irrigated agricultural lands, and are generally absent from dry grasslands and coniferous forests (Clark and Stromberg 1987). Their diet is diverse, capitalizing on the most nutritious plant matter available at any time. In addition to native browse, grass, and forbs, this species would rely on agricultural crops, fruits, acorns, and other nuts. Mortality to white-tailed deer is typically related to hunting, winter starvation, collisions with automobiles, and predation. Predators may include coyotes, mountain lions, wolves, and, occasionally, bears, bobcats, and eagles (Fitzgerald et al. 1994).

In the project area, white-tailed deer are expected to be more widely distributed than mule deer. However, because of the high amount of cultivated land, white-tailed deer distributions may be primarily associated with riparian habitats along the White River and associated intermittent and ephemeral stream drainages. In addition, white-tailed deer may be absent from large expanses of mixed-grass prairie and shrub land habitats because of overlap of mule deer range in this part of the state.

Results of the white-tailed deer buck harvest for the Pine Ridge area were 186, 318, 363 and 1987, 1992, 1997, respectively. In addition, results of the overall deer (including both white-tailed and mule deer) harvest for the Pine Ridge unit in 2002 and 2003 season was 1,732 of 2,970 tags issued and 1,724 of 3,186 tags issued, respectively. According to the NGPC (2004c), the state's population of deer (including white-tailed and mule deer) is estimated between 300,000 and 350,000 animals.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

Elk

Elk formerly ranged over much of central and western North America from the southern Canadian Provinces and Alaska south to the southern United States, and eastward into the deciduous forests. In Nebraska, this species occurs primarily in the northwestern region in a variety of habitats, including coniferous forests, meadows, short- and mixed-grass prairies, and sagebrush and other shrub lands. Similar to other members of the deer family, this species relies on a combination of browse, grasses, and forbs, depending on their availability throughout the seasons. Elk tend to be migratory, moving between summer and winter ranges. Typically, mortality is a result of predation on calves, hunting, and winter starvation. Predators may include coyotes, mountain lions, bobcats, bears, and golden eagles.

Elk ranges are concentrated in the Pine Ridge area and associated habitats in the Bordeaux and Hat Creek units. There are an estimated 200 to 250 elk in the state, with most of the herd concentrated in the Pine Ridge area (Nordeen 2004). Occasionally, elk may occur within the project area as transients primarily between the summer and winter range movements.

Bighorn Sheep

Prior to the 1900's, the Audubon bighorn sheep inhabited parts of western Nebraska including the Wildcat Hills, the Pine Ridge, along the North Platte River to eastern Lincoln County, and along the Niobrara River. It is thought that the Audubon bighorn probably became extinct in the early 1900s with its last stronghold being the South Dakota badlands.

In 1981, the Nebraska Game and Parks Commission began introducing bighorn sheep in the Pine Ridge area. A dozen bighorns were released into a 500-acre enclosure at Fort Robinson State Park near Crawford. In December 1988, 21 sheep were released from the pen and in January 1993, the remaining 23 sheep were released. Nebraska's bighorn sheep population is now estimated to be between 80 and 140 animals (Nordeen 2004). A few bighorn sheep are known to have ranged from the Fort Robinson area as far east as the Bordeaux Creek drainage southeast of Chadron, south near Belmont, west near the Gilbert-Baker Wildlife Management Area, and north into the Oglala grasslands (Nordeen 2004).

Carnivores

Low numbers of coyotes (*Canis latrans*), red fox (*Vulpes vulpes*), and long-tailed weasel (*Mustela frenata*) are expected to range freely and widely throughout the project area. Bobcat (*Lynx rufus*), badger (*Taxidea taxus*), and striped skunk (*Mephitis mephitis*) may also occur in the project area, but they are less common.



Small Mammals

The deer mouse (*Peromyscus maniculatus*), white-footed mouse (*Peromyscus leucopus*), thirteen-lined ground squirrel (*Spermophilus tridecemlineatus*), meadow jumping mouse (*Zapus hudsonius*), northern pocket gopher (*Thomomys talpoides*), and meadow vole (*Microtus pennsylvanicus*) are expected to occur in the highest abundances. The highest densities of these small mammals are expected to occur in the deciduous forest areas, whereas the lowest abundance of small mammals would most likely occur in the cultivated fields. According to results of the 1982 baseline study (WFC 1983), the greatest diversity of small mammals was detected in the mixed- and short-grass community, and the lowest diversity was observed in the non-wooded riparian and lower deciduous forest areas.

Muskrat (*Ondatra zibethicus*) may occur along watercourses, and beaver (*Castor canadensis*) may occur in the White River Basin. Porcupine (*Erethizon dorsatum*), fox squirrel (*Sciurus niger*), white-tailed jackrabbit (*Lepus townsendii*), black-tailed jackrabbit (*Lepus californicus*), and eastern cottontail (*Sylvilagus floridanus*) are also expected to occur throughout the project area.

2.8.5.5 Birds

The Nebraska Ornithologists' Union's (NOU) "Official" lists 434 birds (including two extinct species – passenger pigeon and Carolina parakeet) occurring in Nebraska (NOU 1997). Accordingly, Johnsgard (1979) lists 430 species, including 54 apparently "accidental" (vagrant) species, and nine extinct, extirpated, or probably extirpated species. In addition, Johnsgard (1979) lists 27 "hypothetical" species, and four unsuccessfully introduced species. Researchers documented 201 species during the 1982 baseline study (WFC 1983) (Attachment C).

Of the NOU 434 birds sighted in Nebraska, approximately 200 species breed in the state. The largest single component is arboreal species adapted to living in trees, woodlands, and forests which make up approximately 45 percent of the state's total species, while aquatic and shoreline adapted species make up the second largest component or 32 percent of the state's total avifauna (Johnsgard 1979). Species primarily associated with grasslands comprise a still smaller breeding component, or approximately 10 percent of the state's total avifauna. Bird species associated with semi-desert scrub are the least numerous.

Common birds anticipated to occur within the cultivated fields include the American robin (*Turdus migratorius*), red-winged blackbird (*Agelaius phoeniceus*), mourning dove (*Zenaida macroura*), house wren (*Troglodytes aedon*), violet-green swallow, (*Tachycineta thalassina*), and horned lark (*Eremophila alpestris*). Birds associated with riparian and woodland habitats include pine siskin (*Carduelis pinus*), red crossbill (*Loxia*

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

curvirostra), black-capped chickadee (*Poecile atricapillus*), rufous-sided towhee (*Pipilo erythrophthalmus*), yellow warbler (*Dendroica petechia*), and house wren (*Troglodytes aedon*).

Upland Game Birds

Wild turkey range now includes most major river drainages in the state and the Pine Ridge area. Populations of turkeys in the Pine Ridge and Niobrara River valley are primarily Merriam's turkey (*Meleagris gallopavo*). Fair numbers of turkeys may exist within the White River basin (Nordeen 2004), which is close to the project area. In addition, small, isolated populations may be found in suitable habitats outside of the White River basin.

Ring-necked pheasants (*Phasianus colchicus*) range from fairly abundant to common throughout the project area with preferred habitats occurring in shelterbelts, drainages, and edges of cultivated fields. However, regional pheasant populations are subject to extreme fluctuation primarily resulting from the availability of suitable cover and the severity of winter weather.

Sharp-tailed grouse (*Tympanuchus phasianellus*) are most commonly found in short- and mixed- prairie grassland areas interspersed with serviceberry (*Amelanchier spp.*), chokecherry (*Prunus virginiana*), and snowberry (*Symphoricarpos albus*). Shrubs and small trees play an important role in sharp-tailed grouse ecology, especially in winter when they provide both food and cover. Weed-grass types and cultivated crops (wheat and alfalfa) may be utilized in spring and summer. Sharptails may utilize agricultural fields, feed on waste grain, and associated insects. Within the project area, sharptails are expected to be distributed primarily in the north end of the expansion area where mixed-grass prairie is predominant.

Waterfowl

Waterfowl may occur throughout the region primarily during both the spring and fall migrations. However, because of the lack of wetlands and their associated habitats, the diversity and abundance is extremely low in the project area. Outside of the reaches of open water associated with the White River, impoundments and wetland habitats are absent from the project area. Researchers observed 24 species of waterfowl during the 1982 baseline surveys and mallard (*Anas platyrhynchos*) was the most commonly observed species (WFC 1983).

Raptors

Several raptor species are expected to occur in the project area, a reflection of the diversity in habitat types and the existence of many suitable nesting sites, such as tall trees. Golden eagles are permanent residents of the area, occurring in a variety of habitats. The most common permanent resident raptors occurring in the cultivated fields and mixed-grass prairies may include red-tailed hawk (*Buteo jamaicensis*), American

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

kestrel (*Falco sparverius*), northern harrier (*Circus cyaneus*), prairie falcon (*Falco mexicanus*), turkey vulture (*Cathartes aura*), and great horned owl (*Bubo virginianus*). In addition, rough-legged hawks (*Buteo lagopus*) are common winter residents of the Pine Ridge area (WFC 1983).

2.8.5.6 Reptiles and Amphibians

Of the 22 species of reptiles and amphibians recorded in Dawes and Sioux Counties (Ferraro 2004) (see Attachment D), 13 were documented during the 1982 baseline investigation. Documented toads and frogs included Woodhouse's toad (*Bufo woodhousii*), great plains toad (*Bufo cognatus*), plains spadefoot (*Spea bombifrons*), western striped chorus frog (*Pseudacris triseriata*), northern leopard frog (*Rana pipiens*), and bullfrog (*Rana catesbeiana*). Two species of turtles observed were the snapping turtle (*Chelydra serpentina*) and painted turtle (*Chrysemys picta*). Snakes identified included the bullsnake (*Pituophis catenifer*), plains garter snake (*Thamnophis radix*), red-sided garter snake (*Thamnophis sirtalis*), and racer (*Coluber constrictor*).

2.8.6 Threatened, Endangered, or Candidate Species

Several species that could potentially occur within the project area are considered "threatened or endangered" because of their recognized rarity or vulnerability to various causes of habitat loss or population decline. These designated species receive specific protection defined in the federal Endangered Species Act of 1973, as amended, and the Nongame and Endangered Species Conservation Act (Neb. Rev. Stat. §37-430 et seq.). Other species have been designated as "candidate or sensitive" on the basis of adopted policies and expertise of state resource agencies or organizations with acknowledged expertise. A list of potentially occurring special-status species, along with specific occurrence records, was developed from an original list of target species based on records of the NGPC and the USFWS. Table 2.8-2 summarizes the known or potential occurrence of each species within the project area.



TABLE 2.8-2 FEDERAL AND STATE THREATENED, ENDANGERED, AND CANDIDATE SPECIES WITH THE POTENTIAL TO OCCUR WITHIN THE VICINITY OF THE NORTH TREND EXPANSION AREA

Species	Federal/State Listing Status	Habitat	Critical Habitat
Swift fox (<i>Valpesvelox</i>)	Endangered	Large tracts of short- and mid-grass prairie habitats.	None designated.
Bald eagle (<i>Haliaeetus leucocephalus</i>)	February 14, 1978; Threatened (43 FR 6233) / None	Migrates spring and fall statewide, but primarily along the major river courses.	None designated.

Source: Anschutz 2004 and Godbersen 2004.

Bald Eagle

The bald eagle (*Haliaeetus leucocephalus*) was listed as endangered on February 14, 1978, in all of the conterminous United States with the exception of Minnesota, Wisconsin, Michigan, Oregon, and Washington, where it was classified as threatened (USFWS 1978). On July 12, 1995, the USFWS reclassified the bald eagle from endangered to threatened throughout its range in the lower 48 states (USFWS 1995a). On July 6, 1999, the bald eagle was proposed for delisting (USFWS 1999). Most recently, the decision to delist the bald eagle has been postponed until June 29, 2007.

Bald eagles occur throughout North America from Alaska to Newfoundland and from the southern tip of Florida to southern California. In Nebraska, this species builds large nests in the crown of large mature trees such as cottonwoods or pines. Fish and waterfowl are the primary sources of food where eagles occur along rivers and lakes. Big game and livestock carrion, as well as larger rodents (for example, prairie dogs) can also be important dietary components where these resources are available (Ehrlich et al. 1988).

This species is an uncommon breeding resident in Nebraska, using mixed coniferous and mature cottonwood riparian areas near large lakes or rivers as nesting habitat (NGPC 2004d). In recent years, bald eagles have attempted to nest every summer near large bodies of water, and in 1996, there were ten documented nests in Nebraska (NGPC 2004d). Data from the BBS Trend Analysis (Sauer et al. 2004) indicate a non-significant trend for populations of this species in Nebraska between 1966 and 2003. However, the trend for the United States, during the same period, is highly significant and positive.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



Eagles are expected to winter in areas of suitable habitat within the region, especially in the Pine Ridge area. Feeding areas, diurnal perches, and night roosts are fundamental elements of bald eagle winter habitats. Although eagles can fly as far as 15 miles (24 kilometers) to and from these elements, they occur primarily where all three elements are available in comparatively close proximity (Swisher 1964). The availability of food is probably the single most important factor in the winter distribution and abundance of the eagle (Steenhof 1978).

In Nebraska, the diet of bald eagles is more varied than in other regions where fish are the primary food source. Nebraska grassland and shrub land habitats support a variety of suitable bald eagle prey species, including prairie dogs, lagomorphs, and big game and livestock carrion. They also prey on fish and waterfowl when available.

Swift Fox (State Endangered)

This species was petitioned for listing under the Endangered Species Act in 1992. The 90-day finding from U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service concluded that a species listing may be warranted range-wide. However, the 12-month finding issued in 1995 by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service resulted in a "warranted, but precluded decision," concluding that the magnitude of threats to the species is low to moderate although the immediacy of threats remains imminent. Within Nebraska, the swift fox is listed as threatened under the Nongame and Endangered Species Conservation Act.

The swift fox (*Vulpes velox*) is found in short- and mid-grass prairie habitats. It appears to prefer flat to gently rolling terrain. Swift fox feed primarily on lagomorphs, but arthropods and birds are also included in their diets. They mate between late December and February. A mating pair can bear two to five pups late March to early May, and pups emerge from the den in June. Dens are generally located along slopes or ridges that offer good views of the surrounding area (Fitzgerald et al. 1994). In a study completed in southeastern Colorado, the home range size of an adult swift fox was approximately 9.4 square kilometers at night, and their day ranges are typically much smaller (Schauster et al. 2002).

The swift fox is found in native shortgrass in northwestern Nebraska. Unlike coyotes or red fox, the swift fox uses dens in the ground the entire year. Some characteristics of swift fox dens differentiate them from other dens. Swift fox den entrances measure about 8 inches in diameter, similar to the size of a badger den. However, swift fox usually have more than one entrance, whereas badgers and most other animals have only one. Swift fox tend to spread excavated soil over a larger area than most other animals, resulting in a less prominent mound near the burrow's entrance. Dens are located on relatively flat ground away from human activity. Where coyotes are abundant, predation by coyotes is a significant source of mortality for swift fox and den availability is an important aspect of swift fox survival (Schauster et al. 2002).



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

Numerous natural and anthropocentric factors influence swift fox populations. Natural factors include fluctuating prey availability, interspecific competition, disease, and landscape physiography. Anthropocentric factors include habitat loss from agricultural, industrial, and urban conversion; competing land uses on remaining habitat including hydrocarbon production, military training, and grazing; and pesticide use. Of these, prey availability and habitat loss appear to have the most profound effects on swift fox populations.

Sightings of swift fox have been documented in northwestern Nebraska since the late 1970's (Godbersen 2004). Most of these sightings have occurred in and around Oglala National Grasslands primarily in large tracts of native prairie. Swift fox may occur within areas of suitable habitat, which in the project area are the rolling uplands between drainages and mixed-grass prairie habitats in Sections 15 and 21.

2.8.7 Aquatic Resources

Primary drainages within the project area include Spring Creek and the White River. These two surface waters are characterized by incised channels, small stream slopes, and relatively low basin elevations. Spring Creek is tributary to the White River, which is tributary to the Missouri River.

The project area is primarily contained within the White River basin. The White River originates on the Pine Ridge Escarpment in northwestern Nebraska. The river flows northeast into South Dakota, passing through boundaries of the Pine Ridge and Rosebud Sioux Indian reservations. It then turns east and empties into the Missouri River near Chamberlain, South Dakota. The entire drainage basin is approximately 10,200 square miles and 313 square miles within Dawes County. The White River is characterized as a larger basin with flat stream slopes that typically has high flows characterized by rapidly rising and gradually receding flows. The White River is primarily regulated by periods of snowmelt, direct precipitation, surface runoff, and ground water discharge from seeps and springs.

The White River has a shifting sand and silt substrate with few riffle areas and poorly-defined pools. Depths typically range from 0.5 to 2 m. Eroding streambanks are present along most sections. Stream width varies from about 3 to 5 m. Cover for fish is provided by deep water, log jams, and undercut tree roots. Some good riparian areas exist along the river, especially around Fort Robinson State Park. Other riparian areas are heavily grazed and typically lack understory vegetation. The White River is subject to fluctuating water levels and flooding. The White River drains portions of the project area.

Spring Creek originates in the Fort Robinson State Park, and travels through the plains and open high hills of Sioux and Dawes Counties. The stream is ephemeral, flowing

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

primarily during spring runoff, generally following winters with above-average snowfall. Much of the upper watershed is forested, mainly because it is within the Fort Robinson State Park. In contrast, the middle and lower watershed consists of heavily grazed rangeland or cultivated small grain fields. Spring Creek is tributary to the White River. On-stream impoundments, where they exist, and pools created by washouts below culverts may provide the only suitable fish habitat. The watershed in this lower area is unstable and, as evidenced by high-water debris, is subjected to periodic high-volume surface flows.

In general, the aquatic habitats within the project area suffer from ongoing environmental stresses. Naturally occurring stresses include unstable substrates and banks, low flows, and periodic high-volume surface flows. Overgrazing on adjacent rangelands and riparian areas combined with farming practices along the stream courses further compound these problems.

Livestock grazing and watering add to impoverished stream conditions. These stresses are reflected in a fishery mostly consisting of non-game, tolerant species. Periodic stocking by the NGPC has created some put-and-take sport fisheries in the area, but these are not self-sustaining because of environmental factors.

Aquatic Ecology

Aquatic ecology baseline data were collected in 1982 and 1996 to assess aquatic resources including fish and macroinvertebrates.

Fish

During the 1982 and 1996 baseline collections, fish were collected in various streams, including the White River, to document their occurrence. Fifteen species of fish were collected during the 1982 and 1996 collection periods (Attachment E). Game fish collected in the White River included rainbow trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*), brown trout (*Salmo trutta*), and white sucker (*Catostomus commersoni*). Minnow species collected in the White River include longnose dace (*Rhinichthys cataractae*), common shiner (*Luxilus cornutus*), fathead minnow (*Pimephales promelas*), and creek chub (*Semotilus atromaculatus*).

There is a regionally important put-and-take fishery in the White River within and around Fort Robinson State Park. However, fluctuating flows, periodic flooding, sand and silt substrates, and warm water temperatures are probably the most important factors limiting natural trout production in the White River, especially in areas of intense agriculture and grazing.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

Macroinvertebrates

Macroinvertebrate density, diversity, and number of taxa for various streams including the White River were sampled in 1982 and 1996 (Attachment F). Macroinvertebrate analyses of the samples indicate that, in general, most aquatic streams have stressed environments. More than 90 percent of all sampled areas were organisms considered tolerant. The most abundant groups of these tolerant species were: chironomidae - 34 percent, simuliidae - 20 percent, oligochaeta - 19 percent, and ceratopogonidae - 15 percent. Exceptions occurred within the upper White River, where caddisflies and mayflies dominated the riffle habitat. These two taxa typically represent less-stressed environments than those of the above listed organisms.

Although densities of macroinvertebrates were high at most sampling stations, diversity values were low. Healthy streams usually have diversity values between 3.0 and 4.0, but many forms of stress reduce diversity by making the environment unsuitable for some species or by giving other species a competitive advantage. The White River did not have diversity values within this range, indicating relatively lower water quality and degraded stream habitats.



2.8.8 References

- Anschutz, S. 2004. Personal Communication [May 27 letter to R. Henning, Greystone Environmental Consultants, Inc., Greenwood Village, Colorado. RE: Threatened and Endangered Species Request]. Nebraska Field Supervisor, U.S. Dept. of Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Grand Island, NE. 4 pages.
- Butler, L.D., J.B. Cropper, R.H. Johnson, A.J. Norman, P.L. Shaver. 1997. National Range and Pasture Handbook. Natural Resources Conservation Service's Grazing Lands Technology Institute. Fort Worth, Texas. 472 pp.
- Hams, K. 2004. Personal Communication [July 15 telephone conversation with R. Henning, Greystone Environmental Consultants, Inc., Greenwood Village, Colorado. RE: Big Game Mammals in Sioux and Dawes Counties]. Big Game Biologist, Nebraska Game and Parks Commission, Lincoln, NE. 1 page.
- Chapman, S.S., J.M. Omernik, J.A. Freeouf, D.G. Huggins, J.R. McCauley, C.C. Freeman, G. Steinauer, R.T. Angelo, and R.L. Schlepp. 2001. Ecoregions of Nebraska and Kansas [Web Page]. Website located at ftp://ftp.epa.gov/wed/ecoregions/ks_ne/ksne_front.pdf Accessed July 13, 2004.
- Clark, T.W., and M.R. Stromberg. 1987. Mammals in Wyoming. University of Kansas Museum of Natural History Press. Lawrence, KS. 320 pp.
- Cowardin, L. M., V. Carter, F. C. Golet, and E. T. LaRoe. 1979. Classification of wetlands and deepwater habitats of the United States [Web Page]. U. S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, D.C. Jamestown, ND: Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center Home Page. <http://www.npwrc.usgs.gov/resource/1998/classwet/classwet.htm> (Version 04DEC98). Accessed: July 15, 2004.
- Ehrlich, P.R., D.S. Dobkin, and D. Wheye. 1988. The Birder's Handbook: A Field Guide to the Natural History of North American Birds. Simon and Schuster, New York. 785 pp.
- Ferraro, D. 2004. Personal Communication [July 9 e-mail to R. Henning, Greystone Environmental Consultants, Inc. RE: Amphibian and Reptile Distribution in Sioux and Dawes County]. Herpetologist, University of Nebraska, Lincoln, NE. 1 page.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



Ferret Exploration of Nebraska. 1987. Application and Supporting Environmental Report for USNRC Commercial Source Material License. September 1987.

Fitzgerald J.P., C.A. Meaney, and D.M. Armstrong. 1994. Mammals of Colorado. Denver Museum of Natural History, Denver, Colorado.

Godbersen, J. 2004. Personal Communication [July 9 telephone conversation with R. Henning, Greystone Environmental Consultants, Inc., Greenwood Village, Colorado. RE: Threatened and Endangered Species]. Environmental Analyst Supervisor, Nebraska Game and Parks Commission, Lincoln, NE. 1 page.

High Plains Regional Climate Center (HPRCC). 2004. Western U.S. Climate Historical Summaries [Web Page]. Website located at http://hprcc.unl.edu/cgi-bin/cli_perl_lib/cliMAIN.pl?ne1575 accessed July 13, 2004.

Johnsgard, P.A. 1979. The Birds of Nebraska and Adjacent Plains States [Web Page]. Located at <http://rip.physics.unk.edu/NOU/Johnsgard/> Accessed: July 15, 2004.

Nebraska Ornithologists' Union Records Committee. 1997. The official list of the birds of Nebraska [Web Page]. Located at <http://rip.physics.unk.edu/NOU/Official/> Accessed July 23, 2004.

Nebraska Game and Parks Commission. 2004a. Big game hunting guide 2002 - 2003 antelope harvest information [Web Page]. Located at <http://www.ngpc.state.ne.us/hunting/guides/biggame/BGantharvest.asp> Accessed July 22, 2004.

Nebraska Game and Parks Commission. 2004b. Big game hunting guide 2001 - 2002 Deer Harvest Information - Buck Harvest Summary [Web Page]. Website located at <http://www.ngpc.state.ne.us/hunting/guides/biggame/buckharvest.asp> Accessed July 27, 2004.

Nebraska Game and Parks Commission. 2004c. Big game hunting guide - white-tailed and mule deer [Web Page]. Website located at <http://www.ngpc.state.ne.us/hunting/guides/biggame/BGdeer.asp> Accessed July 22, 2004.

Nordeen, T. 2004. Personal Communication [July 15 telephone conversation with R. Henning, Greystone Environmental Consultants, Inc., Greenwood Village, Colorado. RE: Upland and Big Game Distributions near Crawford, NE.]. Biologist, Nebraska Game and Parks Commission, Alliance, NE.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



- Sauer, J. R., J. E. Hines, and J. Fallon. 2004. The North American Breeding Bird Survey, Results and Analysis 1966 - 2003. Version 2002.1, U.S. Geological Survey Patuxent Wildlife Research Center, Laurel, MD. Located at <http://www.mbr-pwrc.usgs.gov/bbs/bbs2001.html> Accessed July 17, 2004.
- Schauster E. R., E. M. Gese, and A. M. Kitchen. 2002. Population ecology of swift foxes (*Vulpes velox*) in southeastern Colorado. Canadian Journal of Zoology 80:307-319.
- Steenhof, K. 1978. Management of wintering bald eagles. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Biological Services Program, FWS/OBS-78/79.
- Swisher, J.F. 1964. A roosting of the bald eagle in northern Utah. Wilson Bulletin 76(2): 186 – 187.
- U.S. Department of Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service. 1978. Final Special Rule, 17.41(a) Determination of Certain Bald Eagle Populations as Endangered or Threatened. February 14, 1978. Federal Register 43 6230 – 6233.
- U.S. Department of Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service. 1995a. Final Rule to Reclassify the Bald Eagle from Endangered to Threatened in All of the Lower 48 States. July 12, 1995. Federal Register 60(133): 36000–36010.
- U.S. Department of Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service. 1999. Proposed rule to remove the bald eagle in the lower 48 states from the list of endangered and threatened wildlife. Federal Register Vol. 64, No. 128 36454 – 36464.
- Wyoming Fuel Company. 1983. Application and Supporting Environmental Report for Research and Development Source Material License. February 1983.



Attachment A – Plant Species List



PLANT SPECIES LIST

Scientific Name	Common Name	
EQUISETACEAE		
<i>Equisetum laevigatum</i>	Smooth horsetail	
PINACEAE		
<i>Pinus ponderosa</i>	Ponderosa pine	
RANUNCULACEAE		
<i>Anemone patens</i>	Pasque-flower	
<i>Clematis ligusticifolia</i>	Western clematis	
<i>Ranunculus abortivus</i>	Early wood buttercup	
<i>Thalictrum dasycarpum</i>	Purple meadowrue	
PAPAVERACEAE		
<i>Argemone polyanthemos</i>	Prickle poppy	
FUMARIACEAE		
<i>Corydalis aurea</i>	Golden corydalis	
ULMACEAE		
<i>Ulmus americana</i>	American elm	
<i>Ulmus pumila</i>	Siberian elm	
CANNABACEAE		
<i>Humulus lupulus</i>	Common hop	
URTICACEAE		
<i>Urtica dioica</i>	Stinging nettle	
CACTACEAE		
<i>Coryphantha vivipara</i>	Pincushion cactus	
<i>Opuntia fragilis</i>	Brittle prickly pear	
CARYOPHYLLACEAE		
<i>Arenaria hookeri</i>	Hooker sandwort	
<i>Cerastium arvense</i>	Prairie chickweed	
<i>Paronychia jamesii</i>	James nailwort	
<i>Stellaria media</i>	Common chickweed	
CHENOPODIACEAE		
<i>Chenopodium album</i>	Lamb's-quarters	
<i>Chenopodium fremontii</i>	Fremont goosefoot	
<i>Chenopodium leptophyllum</i>	Maple-leaved goosefoot	
CHENOPODIACEAE		
<i>Kochia scoparia</i>	Kochia	
<i>Salsola iberica</i>	Russian thistle	



PLANT SPECIES LIST

Scientific Name	Common Name	
<u>AMARANTHACEAE</u>		
<i>Amaranthus graecizans</i>	Tumbleweed	
<i>Amaranthus retroflexus</i>	Rough pigweed	
<u>POLYGONACEAE</u>		
<i>Polygonum convolvulus</i>	Wild buckwheat	
<i>Polygonum ramosissimum</i>	Bushy knotweed	
<u>MALVACEAE</u>		
<i>Malva rotundifolia</i>	Common mallow	
<i>Sphaeralcea coccinea</i>	Red false mallow	
<u>VIOLACEAE</u>		
<i>Viola canadensis</i>	Canada violet	
<i>Viola nuttallii</i>	Yellow prairie violet	
<u>SALICACEAE</u>		
<i>Populus deltoids</i>	Plains cottonwood	
<i>Salix exigua</i>	Coyote willow	
<u>CAPPARACEAE</u>		
<i>Cleome serrulata</i>	Rocky mountain beeplant	
<u>BRASSICACEAE</u>		
<i>Arabis holboellii</i>	Rockcress	
<i>Brassica kaber</i>	Charlock	
<i>Capsella bursa-pastoris</i>	Shepherd's purse	
<i>Chorispora tenella</i>	Blue mustard	
<i>Descurainia pinnata</i>	Tansy mustard	
<i>Descurainia sophia</i>	Flixweed	
<i>Draba reptans</i>	Whote whitlowwort	
<i>Erysimum asperum</i>	Western wallflower	
<i>Erysimum repandum</i>	Bushy wallflower	
<i>Lesquerella ludoviciana</i>	Bladderpod	
<i>Sisymbrium altissimum</i>	Tumbling mustard	
<i>Thlaspi arvense</i>	Penny cress	
<u>PRIMULACEAE</u>		
<i>Androsace occidentalis</i>	Western rock jasmine	
<u>SAXIFRAGACEAE</u>		
<i>Ribes odoratum</i>	Buffalo currant	
<u>ROSACEAE</u>		
<i>Prunus americana</i>	Wild plum	
<i>Prunus virginiana</i>	Chokecherry	

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



PLANT SPECIES LIST

Scientific Name	Common Name	
<i>Rosa acicularis</i>	Prickly wild rose	
<i>Rosa arkansana</i>	Prairie wild rose	
<i>Rosa woodsii</i>	Western wild rose	
<u>FABACEAE</u>		
<i>Astragalus gracilis</i>	Slender milkvetch	
<i>Astragalus missouriensis</i>	Missouri milkvetch	
<i>Lupinus argenteus</i>	Silvery lupine	
<i>Medicago falcata</i>	Yellow lupine	
<i>Medicago sativa</i>	Alfalfa	
<i>Melilotus alba</i>	White sweetclover	
<i>Melilotus officinalis</i>	Yellow sweetclover	
<i>Oxytropis lambertii</i>	Purple locoweed	
<i>Psoralea argophylla</i>	Silver-leaf scurf pea	
<i>Psoralea esculenta</i>	Breadroot scurf pea	
<i>Psoralea lanceolata</i>	Lemon scurf pea	
<i>Vicia americana</i>	American vetch	
<u>ONAGRACEAE</u>		
<i>Gaura coccinea</i>	Velvety gaura	
<i>Oenothera caespitosa</i>	Gumbo lily	
<i>Oenothera nuttallii</i>	White-stemmed evening primrose	
<u>CORNACEAE</u>		
<i>Comandra umbellata</i>	Bastard toadflax	
<u>EUPHORBIACEAE</u>		
<i>Croton texensis</i>		
<i>Euphorbia podperae</i>		
<u>VITACEAE</u>		
<i>Parthenocissus vitacea</i>	Woodbine	
<u>ACERACEAE</u>		
<i>Acer negundo</i>	Box elder	
<u>ANACARDIACEAE</u>		
<i>Rhus aromatica</i>	Aromatic sumac	
<i>Toxicodendron rydbergii</i>	Poison ivy	
<u>ZYGOPHYLLACEAE</u>		
<i>Tribulus terrestris</i>	Puncture vine	
<u>LINACEAE</u>		
<i>Linum perenne</i>	Blue flax	



PLANT SPECIES LIST

Scientific Name	Common Name	
<i>Linum rigidum</i>	Stiffstem flax	
<u>POLYGALACEAE</u>		
<i>Polygala alba</i>	White milkwort	
<u>APIACEAE</u>		
<i>Lomatium nuttallii</i>	Wild parsley	
<u>APOCYNACEAE</u>		
<i>Apocynum cannabinum</i>	Hemp dogbane	
<u>ASCLEPIADACEAE</u>		
<i>Asclepias speciosa</i>	Showy milkweed	
<u>SOLANACEAE</u>		
<i>Solanum rostratum</i>	Buffalo bur	
<u>CONVOLVULACEAE</u>		
<i>Convolvulus arvensis</i>	Field bindweed	
<i>Convolvulus sepium</i>	Hedge bindweed	
<u>POLEMONIACEAE</u>		
<i>Phlox andicola</i>	Moss phlox	
<u>BORAGINACEAE</u>		
<i>Cryptantha jamesii</i>	James' cryptantha	
<i>Lappula redowskii</i>	Low stickseed	
<i>Lithospermum incisum</i>	Narrow-leaved puccoon	
<u>LAMIACEAE</u>		
<i>Mentha arvensis</i>	Field mint	
<i>Monarda pectinata</i>	Spotted beebalm	
<u>PLANTAGINACEAE</u>		
<i>Plantago patagonica</i>	Buckhorn	
<u>OLEACEAE</u>		
<i>Fraxinus pennsylvanica</i>	Green ash	
<u>SCROPHULARIACEAE</u>		
<i>Penstemon albidus</i>	White beardtongue	
<i>Penstemon angustifolius</i>	Narrow beardtongue	
<i>Penstemon glaber</i>	Smooth beardtongue	
<i>Penstemon grandiflorus</i>	Large beardtongue	
<i>Verbascum thapsus</i>	Common mullein	
<u>CAMPANULACEAE</u>		
<i>Campanula rotundifolia</i>	Harebell	
<u>RUBIACEAE</u>		
<i>Galium aparine</i>	Catchweed bedstraw	

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



PLANT SPECIES LIST

Scientific Name	Common Name	
<u>CAPRIFOLIACEAE</u>		
<i>Symphoricarpos occidentalis</i>	Western snowberry	
<u>ASTERACEAE</u>		
<i>Achillea millefolium</i>	Yarrow	
<i>Agoseris glauca</i>	False dandelion	
<i>Antennaria rosea</i>	Rose pussytoes	
<i>Artemisia campestris</i>	Western sagebrush	
<i>Artemisia frigida</i>	Fringed sagebrush	
<i>Artemisia ludoviciana</i>	White sage	
<i>Chrysopsis villosa</i>	Golden aster	
<i>Cirsium undulatum</i>	Wavyleaf thistle	
<i>Cirsium vulgare</i>	Bull thistle	
<i>Crepis runcinata</i>	Hawk's-beard	
<i>Echinacea angustifolia</i>	Purple coneflower	
<i>Erigeron pumilus</i>	Low fleabane	
<i>Grindelia squarrosa</i>	Curly-top gumweed	
<i>Gutierrezia sarothrae</i>	Broom snakeweed	
<i>Helianthus annuus</i>	Common sunflower	
<i>Helianthus petiolaris</i>	Plains sunflower	
<i>Lygodesmia juncea</i>	Skeleton-weed	
<i>Ratibida columnifera</i>	Prairie coneflower	
<i>Ridbeckia hirta</i>	Black-eyed susan	
<i>Senecio plattensis</i>	Prairie ragwort	
<i>Taraxacum officinale</i>	Dandelion	
<i>Townsendia exscapa</i>	Easter daisy	
<i>Tragopogon dubius</i>	Goatsbeard	
<u>COMMELINACEAE</u>		
<i>Tradescantia occidentalis</i>	Prairie spiderwort	
<u>JUNCACEAE</u>		
<i>Juncus balticus</i>	Baltic rush	
<u>CYPERACEAE</u>		
<i>Carex filifolia</i>	Thread-leaved sedge	
<i>Carex hystericina</i>	Bottlebrush sedge	
<i>Carex lanuginose</i>	Wooly-headed sedge	
<i>Carex nebraskensis</i>	Nebraska sedge	
<i>Carex rossii</i>	Ross' sedge	



PLANT SPECIES LIST

Scientific Name	Common Name	
<u>POACEAE</u>		
<i>Agropyron cristatum</i>	Crested wheatgrass	
<i>Agropyron intermedium</i>	Intermediate wheatgrass	
<i>Agropyron pectiniforme</i>	Smooth crested wheatgrass	
<i>Agropyron smithii</i>	Western wheatgrass	
<i>Agropogon scoparius</i>	Little bluestem	
<i>Aristida longiseta</i>	Red threeawn	
<i>Bouteloua gracilis</i>	Blue grama	
<i>Bromus inermis</i>	Smooth brome	
<i>Bromus japonicus</i>	Japanese brome	
<i>Bromus tectorum</i>	Cheatgrass	
<i>Buchloe dactyloides</i>	Buffalo-grass	
<i>Cenchrus longispinus</i>	Field sandbur	
<i>Elymus canadensis</i>	Canada wild rye	
<i>Festuca octoflora</i>	Six-weeks fescue	
<i>Hordeum jubatum</i>	Foxtail barley	
<i>Hordeum pusillum</i>	Little barley	
<i>Koeleria pyramidata</i>	Junegrass	
<i>Oryzopsis hymenoides</i>	Indian ricegrass	
<i>Panicum capillare</i>	Witchgrass	
<i>Poa compressa</i>	Canada bluegrass	
<i>Poa pratensis</i>	Kentucky bluegrass	
<i>Poa sandbergii</i> = (<i>P. secunda</i>)	Sandberg bluegrass	
<i>Setaria glauca</i>	Yellow foxtail	
<i>Setaria viridis</i>	Green foxtail	
<i>Sitanion hystrix</i>	Squirreltail	
<i>Stipa comata</i>	Needle-and-thread	
<i>Stipa viridula</i>	Green needlegrass	
<i>Triticum aestivum</i>	Wheat	
<u>LILIACEAE</u>		
<i>Allium textile</i>	White wild onion	
<i>Calochortus nuttallii</i>	Mariposa lily	
<i>Leucocrinum montanum</i>	Mountain lily	
<i>Smilacina stellata</i>	Spikenard	
<i>Yucca glauca</i>	Yucca	
<i>Zigadenus venenosus</i>	Death camass	

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



PLANT SPECIES LIST

Scientific Name	Common Name	
<u>IRIDACEAE</u>		
<i>Sisyrinchium montanum</i>	Blue-eyed grass	



Attachment B – Mammal Species List

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



MAMMAL SPECIES LIST		
Order/Common Name	Scientific Name	Documented Status ¹
CARNIVORES		
Carnivora		
Raccoon	<i>Procyon lotor</i>	D
Long-tailed weasel	<i>Mustela frenata</i>	D
Mink	<i>Mustela vison</i>	D
Black-footed ferret	<i>Mustela nigripes</i>	E
Badger	<i>Taxidea taxus</i>	D
Spotted skunk	<i>Spilogale putorius</i>	E
Striped skunk	<i>Mephitis mephitis</i>	D
Coyote	<i>Canis latrans</i>	D
Swift fox	<i>Vulpes velox</i>	R
Red fox	<i>Vulpes fulva</i>	D
Bobcat	<i>Lynx rufus</i>	D
Mountain lion	<i>Felis concolor</i>	R
BIG GAME MAMMALS		
Artiodactyla		
Mule deer	<i>Odocoileus hemionus</i>	D
White-tailed deer	<i>Odocoileus virginianus</i>	D
Pronghorn	<i>Antilocapra americana</i>	D
Elk	<i>Cervus elaphus</i>	D
Bighorn sheep	<i>Ovis canadensis</i>	D
Bison	<i>Bison bison</i>	D
Moose	<i>Alces alces</i>	R
Mule deer/White-tailed deer hybrid	<i>O. hemionus x virginianus</i>	D
SMALL MAMMALS		
Chiroptera		
Keen myotis	<i>Myotis keeni</i>	E
Little brown myotis	<i>Myotis lucifugus</i>	E
Fringed myotis	<i>Myotis thysanodes</i>	E
Long-eared myotis	<i>Myotis evotis</i>	E
Long-legged myotis	<i>Myotis volans</i>	E
Small-footed myotis	<i>Myotis subulatus</i>	E

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



MAMMAL SPECIES LIST		
Order/Common Name	Scientific Name	Documented Status ¹
Silver-haired bat	<i>Lasionycteris noctivagans</i>	E
Red bat	<i>Lasiurus borealis</i>	E
Big brown bat	<i>Eptesicus fuscus</i>	E
Hoary bat	<i>Lasiurus cinereus</i>	E
Western big-eared bat	<i>Plecotus townsendi</i>	E
Insectivora		
Masked shrew	<i>Sorex cinereus</i>	E
Dwarf shrew	<i>Sorex nanus</i>	E
Merriam shrew	<i>Sorex merriami</i>	E
Least shrew	<i>Cryptotis parva</i>	E
Eastern mole	<i>Scalopus aquaticus</i>	D
Lagomorpha		
White-tailed jackrabbit	<i>Lepus townsendi</i>	D
Black-tailed jackrabbit	<i>Lepus californicus</i>	D
Eastern cottontail	<i>Sylvilagus floridanus</i>	D
Desert cottontail	<i>Sylvilagus auduboni</i>	D
Rodentia		
Black-tailed prairie dog	<i>Cynomys ludovicianus</i>	D
Thirteen-lined ground squirrel	<i>Spermophilus tridecemlineatus</i>	D
Spotted ground squirrel	<i>Citellus spilosoma</i>	D
Least chipmunk	<i>Eutamias minimus</i>	D
Eastern fox squirrel	<i>Sciurus niger</i>	D
Northern pocket squirrel	<i>Thomomys talpoides</i>	D
Plains pocket gopher	<i>Geomys bursarius</i>	E
Wyoming pocket mouse	<i>Perognathus fasciatus</i>	E
Plains pocket mouse	<i>Perognathus flavescens</i>	E
Silky pocket mouse	<i>Perognathus flavus</i>	E
Hispid pocket mouse	<i>Perognathus hispidus</i>	E
Ord kangaroo rat	<i>Dipodomys ordii</i>	D
Beaver	<i>Castor canadensis</i>	D
Plains harvest mouse	<i>Reithrodontomys montanus</i>	E
Western harvest mouse	<i>Reithrodontomys megalotis</i>	E

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



MAMMAL SPECIES LIST		
Order/Common Name	Scientific Name	Documented Status ¹
White-footed mouse	<i>Peromyscus leucopus</i>	D
Deer mouse	<i>Peromyscus maniculatus</i>	D
Northern grasshopper mouse	<i>Onychomys leucogaster</i>	E
Eastern woodrat	<i>Neotoma floridana</i>	E
Bushy-tailed woodrat	<i>Neotoma cinerea</i>	E
Brown rat	<i>Rattus norvegicus</i>	E
House mouse	<i>Mus musculus</i>	D
Meadow vole	<i>Microtus pennsylvanicus</i>	D
Prairie vole	<i>Microtus ochrogaster</i>	D
Muskrat	<i>Ondatra zibethicus</i>	D
Meadow jumping mouse	<i>Zapus hudsonicus</i>	D
Porcupine	<i>Erethizon dorsatum</i>	D

- 1
- D Documented in the 1982 baseline study.
E Expected to occur - historical or recent evidence.
R Reported by knowledgeable individual(s).



Attachment C – Bird Species List

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



BIRD SPECIES LIST		
Common Name	Scientific Name	Status ¹
GAVIIFORMES		
Common loon	<i>Gavia immer</i>	R
Arctic loon	<i>Gavia arctica</i>	R
PODICIPEDIFORMES		
Red-necked grebe	<i>Podiceps grisegena</i>	R
Horned grebe	<i>Podiceps auritus</i>	D
Eared grebe	<i>Podiceps caspicus</i>	D
Western grebe	<i>Aechmophorus occidentalis</i>	D
Pied-billed grebe	<i>Podilymbus podiceps</i>	
PELECANIFORMES		
White pelican**	<i>Pelicanus erythrorhynchos</i>	D
Double-crested cormorant**	<i>Phalacrocorax auritus</i>	D
CICONIFORMES		
Great blue heron	<i>Ardea herodias</i>	D
Green heron	<i>Butorides virescens</i>	R
Cattle egret	<i>Bubulcus ibis</i>	R
Great egret	<i>Casmerodius albus</i>	R
Snowy egret	<i>Leucophoyx thula</i>	R
Black-crowned night heron**	<i>Nycticorax nycticorax</i>	D
Yellow-crowned night heron	<i>Nyctanassa violacea</i>	R
American bittern**	<i>Botaurus lentiginosus</i>	D
White-faced ibis	<i>Plegadia chihi</i>	R
ANSERIFORMES		
Whistling swan	<i>Olor columbianus</i>	R
Trumpeter swan	<i>Olor buccinator</i>	D
Canada goose	<i>Branta canadensis</i>	D
Brant	<i>Branta bernicla</i>	R
White-fronted goose	<i>Anser albifrons</i>	D
Snow goose	<i>Chen hyperborea</i>	D

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



BIRD SPECIES LIST		
Common Name	Scientific Name	Status ¹
Mallard*	<i>Anas platyrhynchos</i>	D
Black duck	<i>Anas rubripes</i>	R
Gadwall**	<i>Anas strepera</i>	D
Pintail**	<i>Anas acuta</i>	D
Green-winged teal**	<i>Anas carolinensis</i>	D
Blue-winged teal**	<i>Anas discors</i>	D
Cinnamon teal	<i>Anas cyanoptera</i>	D
American wigeon	<i>Mareca americana</i>	D
Northern shoveler	<i>Spatula clypeata</i>	D
Wood duck	<i>Aix sponsa</i>	D
Redhead	<i>Aythya americana</i>	D
Ring-necked duck	<i>Aythya collaris</i>	D
Canvasback	<i>Aythya valisineria</i>	D
Lesser scaup	<i>Aythya affinis</i>	D
Common goldeneye	<i>Bucephala clangula</i>	D
Barrow's goldeneye	<i>Bucephala islandica</i>	R
Bufflehead	<i>Bucephala albeola</i>	D
Oldsquaw	<i>Clangula hyemalis</i>	R
White-winged scoter	<i>Melanitta deglandi</i>	R
Surf scoter	<i>Melanitta perspicillata</i>	R
Black scoter	<i>Oidemia nigra</i>	R
Ruddy duck	<i>Oxyura jamaicensis</i>	D
Hooded merganser	<i>Lophodytes cucullatus</i>	D
Common merganser	<i>Mergus merganser</i>	D
Red-breasted merganser	<i>Mergus serrator</i>	R
FALCONIFORMES		
Turkey vulture	<i>Cathartes aura</i>	D
Goshawk	<i>Accipiter gentilis</i>	D
Sharp-shinned hawk	<i>Accipiter striatus</i>	D
Cooper's hawk	<i>Accipiter cooperi</i>	D
Red-tailed hawk	<i>Buteo jamaicensis</i>	
Red-shouldered hawk	<i>Buteo lineatus</i>	R
Broad-winged hawk	<i>Buteo platypterus</i>	R
Swainson's hawk	<i>Buteo swainsoni</i>	R
Rough-legged hawk	<i>Buteo lagopus</i>	D
Ferruginous hawk	<i>Buteo regalis</i>	D
Golden eagle	<i>Aquila chrysaetos</i>	D

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



BIRD SPECIES LIST		
Common Name	Scientific Name	Status ¹
Bald eagles	<i>Haliaeetus leucocephalus</i>	D
Northern harrier	<i>Circus cyaneus</i>	D
Osprey	<i>Pandion haliaetus</i>	R
Gyr falcon	<i>Falco rusticolus</i>	D
Prairie falcon	<i>Falco mexicanus</i>	D
Peregrine falcon	<i>Falco peregrinus</i>	R
Merlin	<i>Falco columbarius</i>	D
American kestrel	<i>Falco sparverius</i>	D
GALLIFORMES		
Sharp-tailed grouse*	<i>Pedioecetes phasianellus</i>	D
Bobwhite	<i>Colinus virginianus</i>	R
Ring-necked pheasant*	<i>Phasianus colchicus</i>	D
Turkey*	<i>Meleagris gallopavo</i>	D
Gray partridge**	<i>Perdix perdix</i>	D
GRUIFORMES		
Sandhill crane	<i>Grus canadensis</i>	D
Virginia rail**	<i>Rallus limicola</i>	D
Sora rail**	<i>Porzana carolina</i>	D
American coot**	<i>Fulica americana</i>	D
CHARADRIIFORMES		
Semipalmated plover	<i>Charadrius semipalmatus</i>	R
Mountain plover	<i>Charadrius montainus</i>	E
Piping plover	<i>Charadrius melodus</i>	R
Snowy plover	<i>Charadrius alexandrinus</i>	R
Killdeer*	<i>Charadrius vociferus</i>	D
American golden plover	<i>Pluvialis dominica</i>	R
Black-bellied plover	<i>Squatarola squatarola</i>	D
Marbled godwit	<i>Lemosa fedoa</i>	D
Whimbrel	<i>Numenius phaeopus</i>	R
Long-billed curlew**	<i>Numenius americanus</i>	D
Upland sandpiper**	<i>Bartramia longicauda</i>	D
Greater yellowlegs	<i>Totanus melanoleucus</i>	D
Lesser yellowlegs	<i>Totanus flavipes</i>	D
Solitary sandpiper	<i>Tringa solitaria</i>	D
Willet**	<i>Catoptrophorus semipalmatus</i>	D
Spotted sandpiper**	<i>Actitis macularia</i>	D

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



BIRD SPECIES LIST		
Common Name	Scientific Name	Status ¹
Common snipe*	<i>Capella gallinago</i>	D
Short-billed dowitcher	<i>Limnodromus griseus</i>	R
Long-billed dowitcher	<i>Limnodromus scolopaceus</i>	D
Red knot	<i>Calidris canutus</i>	R
Sanderling	<i>Calidris alba</i>	D
Semipalmated sandpiper	<i>Ereunetes pusillus</i>	D
Western sandpiper	<i>Ereunetes mauri</i>	R
Least sandpiper	<i>Eriola minutilla</i>	D
White-rumped sandpiper	<i>Eriola fuscicollis</i>	R
Baird's sandpiper	<i>Eriola bairdii</i>	D
Pectoral sandpiper	<i>Eriola melanotos</i>	R
Stilt sandpiper	<i>Micropalama himantopus</i>	D
CHARADRIIFORMES		
Buff-breasted sandpiper	<i>Tryngites subrufficollis</i>	R
American avocet**	<i>Recurvirostra americana</i>	D
Wilson's phalarope**	<i>Steganopus tricolor</i>	D
Northern phalarope	<i>Lobipes lobatus</i>	D
Parasitic jaeger	<i>Stercorarius parasiticus</i>	R
Herring gull	<i>Larus argentatus</i>	R
California gull	<i>Larus californicus</i>	R
Ring-billed gull	<i>Larus delawarensis</i>	D
Black-headed gull	<i>Larus ridibundus</i>	R
Franklin's gull	<i>Larus pipixcan</i>	D
Bonaparte's gull	<i>Larus philadelphia</i>	R
Forster's tern	<i>Sterna forsteri</i>	D
Common tern	<i>Sterna hirundo</i>	R
Least (Least interior) tern	<i>Sterna albifrons</i>	R
Black tern**	<i>Chlidonias niger</i>	D
COLUMBIFORMES		
Mourning dove*	<i>Zenaidura macroura</i>	D
Rock dove*	<i>Columba livia</i>	D
CUCULIFORMES		
Yellow-billed cuckoo**	<i>Coccyzus americanus</i>	D
Black-billed cuckoo**	<i>Coccyzus erythrophthalmus</i>	D
STRIGIFORMES		
Barn owl**	<i>Tyto alba</i>	D
Screech owl**	<i>Otus asio</i>	D

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



BIRD SPECIES LIST		
Common Name	Scientific Name	Status ¹
Great horned owl*	<i>Bubo virginianus</i>	D
Snowy owl	<i>Nyctea scandiaca</i>	R
Burrowing owl*	<i>Speotyto cunicularia</i>	D
Barred owl	<i>Strix varia</i>	R
Long-eared owl	<i>Asio otus</i>	R
Short-eared owl**	<i>Asio flammeus</i>	D
Saw-whet owl**	<i>Aegolius acadicus</i>	D
CAPRIMULGIFORMES		
Common poor-will**	<i>Phalaenoptilus nuttallii</i>	D
Common nighthawk**	<i>Chordeiles minor</i>	D
APODIFORMES		
Chimney swift**	<i>Chaetura pelagica</i>	D
White-throated swift**	<i>Aeronautes saxatalis</i>	D
Broad-tailed hummingbird	<i>Selasphorus platycercus</i>	R
Rufous hummingbird	<i>Selasphorus rufus</i>	R
CORACIIFORMES		
Belted kingfisher**	<i>Megaceryle alcyon</i>	D
PICIFORMES		
Common flicker*	<i>Colaptes auratus</i>	D
Red-bellied woodpecker	<i>Centurus carolinus</i>	R
Red-headed woodpecker*	<i>Melanerpes erythrocephalus</i>	D
Lewis' woodpecker**	<i>Asyndesmus lewis</i>	D
Yellow-bellied sapsucker	<i>Sphyrapicus varius</i>	R
Hairy woodpecker**	<i>Dendrocopos villosus</i>	D
Downy woodpecker**	<i>Dendrocopos pubescens</i>	D
PASSERIFORMES		
Eastern kingbird*	<i>Tyrannus tyrannus</i>	D
Western kingbird*	<i>Tyrannus verticalis</i>	D
Cassin's kingbird	<i>Tyrannus vociferans</i>	R
Scissor-tailed flycatcher	<i>Muscivora forfic</i>	R
Great crested flycatcher**	<i>Myiarchus crinitus</i>	D
Eastern phoebe**	<i>Sayornis phoebe</i>	D
Say's phoebe**	<i>Sayornis saya</i>	D
Black phoebe	<i>Sayornis nigricans</i>	D

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



BIRD SPECIES LIST		
Common Name	Scientific Name	Status ¹
Willow flycatcher**	<i>Empidonax traillii</i>	D
Least flycatcher	<i>Empidonax minimus</i>	D
Hammond's flycatcher	<i>Empidonax hammondi</i>	R
Western flycatcher	<i>Empidonax difficilis</i>	R
Eastern pewee**	<i>Contopus virens</i>	D
Western pewee*	<i>Contopus sordidulus</i>	D
Olive-sided flycatcher	<i>Nuttalornis borealis</i>	R
Horned lark*	<i>Eremophila alpestris</i>	D
Violet-green swallow**	<i>Tachycineta thalassina</i>	D
Tree swallow**	<i>Iridoprocne bicolor</i>	D
Bank swallow*	<i>Riparia riparia</i>	D
Rough-winged swallow**	<i>Stelgidopteryx ruficollis</i>	D
Barn swallow*	<i>Hirundo rustica</i>	D
Cliff swallow*	<i>Petrochelidon pyrrhonota</i>	D
Purple martin	<i>Progne subis</i>	R
Gray jay	<i>Perisoreus canadensis</i>	R
Blue jay**	<i>Cyanocitta cristata</i>	R
Stellar's jay	<i>Cyanocitta stelleri</i>	R
Black-billed magpie*	<i>Pica pica</i>	D
American crow*	<i>Corvus branchyrhynchos</i>	D
Pinyon jay**	<i>Gymnorhinus cyanocephalus</i>	D
Clark's nutcracker	<i>Nucifraga columbiana</i>	R
Black-capped chickadee**	<i>Parus atricapillus</i>	D
Tufted titmouse	<i>Parus bicolor</i>	R
White-breasted nuthatch**	<i>Sitta carolinensis</i>	D
Red-breasted nuthatch**	<i>Sitta canadensis</i>	D
Pygmy nuthatch**	<i>Sitta pygmaea</i>	D
Brown creeper**	<i>Certha familiaris</i>	D
Dipper	<i>Cinclus mexicanus</i>	R
Northern house wren**	<i>Troglodytes aedon</i>	D
Winter wren	<i>Troglodytes troglodytes</i>	R
Bewick's wren	<i>Thryomanes bewickii</i>	R
Carolina wren	<i>Thryothorus ludovicianus</i>	R

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



BIRD SPECIES LIST		
Common Name	Scientific Name	Status ¹
Marsh wren**	<i>Telmatodytes palustris</i>	D
Canyon wren	<i>Catherpes mexicanus</i>	R
Rock wren**	<i>Salpinctes obsoletus</i>	D
Mockingbird	<i>Mimus polyglottos</i>	R
Gray catbird**	<i>Dumetella carolinensis</i>	D
Brown thrasher**	<i>Toxostoma rufum</i>	D
Sage thrasher	<i>Oreoscoptes montanus</i>	R
American robin*	<i>Turdus migratorius</i>	D
Wood thrush	<i>Hylocichla mustelina</i>	D
Hermit thrush	<i>Hylocichla guttata</i>	D
Swainson's thrush	<i>Hylocichla ustalata</i>	D
Gray-cheeked thrush	<i>Hylocichla ustalata</i>	D
Veery	<i>Hylocichla fuscenscens</i>	D
Eastern bluebird	<i>Sialia sialis</i>	R
Mountain bluebird**	<i>Sialia currucoides</i>	D
Townsend's solitaire**	<i>Myadestes townsendi</i>	D
Blue-gray gnatcatcher	<i>Poliophtila caerulea</i>	R
Golden-crowned kinglet	<i>Rugulus satrapa</i>	R
Ruby-crowned kinglet	<i>Rugulus calendula</i>	D
Water pipit	<i>Anthus spinoletta</i>	D
Bohemian waxwing	<i>Bombycilla garrulus</i>	D
Cedar waxwing**	<i>Bombycilla cedrorum</i>	D
Northern shrike	<i>Lanius excubitor</i>	D
Loggerhead shrike**	<i>Lanius ludovicianus</i>	D
European starling*	<i>Sturnus vulgaris</i>	D
White-eyed vireo	<i>Vireo griseus</i>	R
Bell's vireo**	<i>Vireo bellii</i>	D
Yellow-throated vireo	<i>Vireo flavifrons</i>	R
Solitary vireo	<i>Vireo solitarius</i>	R
Red-eyed vireo**	<i>Vireo olivaceus</i>	D
Philadelphia vireo	<i>Vireo philadelphicus</i>	R
Warbling vireo**	<i>Vireo gilvus</i>	D
Black and white warbler	<i>Mniotilta varia</i>	D
Prothonotary warbler	<i>Protonotaria citrea</i>	R
Tennessee warbler	<i>Vermivora peregrina</i>	D
Orange-crowned warbler	<i>Vermivora celata</i>	D
Nashville warbler	<i>Vermivora ruficapilla</i>	D

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



BIRD SPECIES LIST		
Common Name	Scientific Name	Status ¹
Northern parula	<i>Parula americana</i>	R
Yellow warbler**	<i>Dendroica petechia</i>	D
Magnolia warbler	<i>Dendroica magnolia</i>	R
Cape May warbler	<i>Dendroica tigrina</i>	R
Yellow-rumped warbler	<i>Dendroica coronata</i>	
(Audubon race)**	<i>Dendroica coronata</i>	D
(Myrtle race)	<i>Dendroica coronata</i>	D
Townsend's warbler	<i>Dendroica townsendi</i>	R
Black-throated green warbler	<i>Dendroica virens</i>	R
Cerulean warbler	<i>Dendroica cerulea</i>	R
Blackburnian warbler	<i>Dendroica fusca</i>	R
Chestnut-sided warbler	<i>Dendroica pensylvanica</i>	R
Blackpoll warbler	<i>Dendroica striata</i>	D
Palm warbler	<i>Dendroica palmarum</i>	R
Ovenbird**	<i>Seiurus aurocapillus</i>	D
Northern waterthrush	<i>Seiurus noveboracensis</i>	D
PARULIDAE		
Mourning warbler	<i>Oporornis philadelphia</i>	R
MacCillivray's warbler	<i>Oporornis tolmiei</i>	R
Common yellowthroat**	<i>Geothlypis trichas</i>	D
Yellow-breasted chat**	<i>Icteria virens</i>	D
Hooded warbler	<i>Wilsonia citrina</i>	R
Wilson's warbler	<i>Wilsonia pusilla</i>	D
American redstart**	<i>Setophaga ruticilla</i>	D
House sparrow*	<i>Passer domesticus</i>	D
Bobolink**	<i>Dolichonyx oryzivorus</i>	D
Eastern meadowlark**	<i>Sturnella magna</i>	D
Western meadowlark*	<i>Sturnella neglecta</i>	D
Yellow-headed blackbird**	<i>Xanthocephalus xanthocephalus</i>	D
Red-winged blackbird*	<i>Agelaius phoeniceus</i>	D
Orchard oriole**	<i>Icterus spurius</i>	D
Northern (Bullock) oriole**	<i>Icterus galbula</i>	D
Rusty blackbird	<i>Euphagus carolinus</i>	R
Brewer's blackbird**	<i>Euphagus cyanocephalus</i>	D

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



BIRD SPECIES LIST		
Common Name	Scientific Name	Status ¹
Common grackle**	<i>Quiscalus quiscula</i>	D
Brown-headed cowbird**	<i>Molothrus ater</i>	D
Western tanager**	<i>Piranga ludoviciana</i>	D
Scarlet tanager	<i>Piranga olivacea</i>	R
Cardinal	<i>Richmondia cardinalis</i>	R
Rose-breasted grosbeak	<i>Pheucticus ludovicianus</i>	R
Blue grosbeak**	<i>Guiraca caerulea</i>	D
Indigo bunting**	<i>Passerina cyanea</i>	D
Lazuli bunting**	<i>Passerina amoena</i>	D
Indigo x lazuli hybrid**	<i>P. cyanea x amoena</i>	D
FRINGILLIDAE		
Dickcissel	<i>Spiza americana</i>	R
Evening grosbeak	<i>Herperiphona vespertina</i>	D
Purple finch	<i>Carpodacus purpureus</i>	R
Cassin's finch	<i>Carpodacus cassinii</i>	R
House finch	<i>Carpodacus mexicanus</i>	D
Pine grosbeak	<i>Pinicola enucleator</i>	R
Gray-crowned rosy finch	<i>Leucosticte tephrocotis</i>	R
Common redpoll	<i>Acanthis flammea</i>	R
Pine siskin**	<i>Spinus pinus</i>	D
American goldfinch**	<i>Spinus tristis</i>	D
Red crossbill**	<i>Loxia curvirostra</i>	D
White-winged crossbill	<i>Loxia leucoptera</i>	R
Green-tailed towhee	<i>Chlorura chlorura</i>	R
Rufous-sided towhee**	<i>Pipilo erythrophthalmus</i>	D
Lark bunting**	<i>Calamospiza melanocoryx</i>	D
Savannah sparrow	<i>Passerculus sandwichensis</i>	D
Grasshopper sparrow	<i>Ammodramus savannarum</i>	D
Vesper sparrow**	<i>Pooecetes gramineus</i>	D
Lark sparrow*	<i>Chondestes grammacus</i>	D
Black-throated sparrow	<i>Amphispiza bilineata</i>	R
Dark-eyed junco	<i>Junco hyemalis</i>	
(White-winged race)**	<i>Junco hyemalis</i>	D
(Slate-colored race)	<i>Junco hyemalis</i>	D

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



BIRD SPECIES LIST		
Common Name	Scientific Name	Status ¹
(Oregon race)	<i>Junco hyemalis</i>	D
(Gray-headed race)	<i>Junco hyemalis</i>	D
Tree sparrow	<i>Spizella arborea</i>	D
Chipping sparrow**	<i>Spizella passerina</i>	D
Clay-colored sparrow**	<i>Spizella pallida</i>	D
Brewer's sparrow**	<i>Spizella breweri</i>	D
Field sparrow	<i>Spizella pusilla</i>	R
Harris' sparrow	<i>Zonotrichia querula</i>	R
White-crowned sparrow	<i>Zonotrichia leucophrys</i>	D
White-throated sparrow	<i>Zonotrichia albicollis</i>	R
Fox sparrow	<i>Passerella iliaca</i>	R
Lincoln's sparrow	<i>Melospiza lincolnii</i>	D
Swamp sparrow	<i>Melospiza georgiana</i>	R
Song sparrow	<i>Melospiza melodia</i>	D
McCown's longspur**	<i>Rhynchophanes mccownii</i>	D
Lapland longspur	<i>Calcarius lapponicus</i>	D
Chestnut-collared longspur**	<i>Calcarius ornatus</i>	D
Snow bunting	<i>Plectrophenax nivalis</i>	D

¹ Documentation:

- D Documented in the 1982 study.
E Expected to occur - historical or recent evidence.
R Reported by knowledgeable individual(s).

*confirmed breeder

**suspected breeder



Attachment D – Amphibian and Reptile Species List

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



SIOUX/DAWES COUNTY HERP LIST

Common Name	Scientific Name	Status
AMPHIBIANS		
Eastern tiger salamander	<i>Ambystoma tigrinum</i>	
Great plains toad	<i>Bufo cognatus</i>	
Woodhouse's toad	<i>Bufo woodhousii</i>	
Western chorus frog	<i>Pseudacris triseriata</i>	
Plains spadefoot	<i>Spea bombifrons</i>	
Northern leopard frog	<i>Rana pipiens</i>	
Bullfrog	<i>Rana catesbeiana</i>	
REPTILES		
Lesser earless lizard	<i>Holbrookia maculata</i>	
Short-horned lizard	<i>Phrynosoma hernandesi</i>	
Prairie lizard	<i>Sceloporus undulatus</i>	
Many-lined skink	<i>Eumeces multivirgatus</i>	R
Bullsnake	<i>Pituophis catenifer</i>	
Yellow-bellied racer	<i>Coluber constrictor</i>	
Plains garter snake	<i>Thamnophis radix</i>	
Red-sided/Common garter snake	<i>Thamnophis sirtalis</i>	
Plains hognose snake	<i>Heterodon nasicus</i>	
Prairie rattlesnake	<i>Crotalus viridis</i>	
W. terrestrial garter snake	<i>Thamnophis elegans</i>	R
Plains milk snake	<i>Lampropeltis triangulum</i>	R
Northern water snake	<i>Nerodia sipedon</i>	R
Common snapping turtle	<i>Chelydra serpentina</i>	
Painted turtle	<i>Chrysemys picta</i>	

R: RARE but possible



Attachment E – Fish Species List



FISH SPECIES LIST		
Family/Common Name	Scientific Name	Status ¹
CATOSTOMIDAE		
River sucker	<i>Carpionodes carpio</i>	R
Longnose sucker	<i>Catostomus catostomus</i>	R
White sucker	<i>Catostomus commersoni</i>	D
CENTRARCHIDAE		
Green sunfish	<i>Lepomis cyanellus</i>	D
Bluegill	<i>Lepomis macrochirus</i>	D
Smallmouth bass	<i>Micropterus dolomieu</i>	R
Largemouth bass	<i>Micropterus salmoides</i>	D
Rock Bass	<i>Ambloplites rupestris</i>	D
Black crappie	<i>Pomoxis nigromaculatus</i>	D
CYPRINIDAE		
Carp	<i>Cyprinus carpio</i>	D
Plains minnow	<i>Hybognathus placitus</i>	D
Flathead chub	<i>Hybopsis gracilis</i>	R
Common shiner	<i>Luxilus cornutus</i>	D
Golden shiner	<i>Notemigonus crysoleucas</i>	D
Red shiner	<i>Notropis lutrensis</i>	R
Sand shiner	<i>Notropis stramineus</i>	D
Flathead minnow	<i>Pimephales promelas</i>	D
Longnose dace	<i>Rhinichthys cataractae</i>	D
Creek chub	<i>Semotilus atromaculatus</i>	D
CYPRINODONTIDAE		
Plains topminnow	<i>Fundulus sciadicus</i>	D
ESOCIDAE		
Northern pike	<i>Esox lucius</i>	R
HIODONTIDAE		
Goldeye	<i>Hiodon alosoides</i>	R
ICTALURIDAE		
Black bullhead	<i>Ictalurus melas</i>	D
Channel catfish	<i>Ictalurus punctatus</i>	R
Stonecat	<i>Noturus flavus</i>	R
PERCICHTHYIDAE		
White bass	<i>Morone chrysops</i>	D

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



FISH SPECIES LIST		
Family/Common Name	Scientific Name	Status ¹
PERCIDAE		
Walleye	<i>Stizostedion vitreum</i>	D
SALMONIDAE		
Rainbow trout	<i>Oncorhynchus mykiss</i>	D
Brown trout	<i>Salmo trutta</i>	D
Brook trout	<i>Salvelinus fontinalis</i>	D

Notes

¹ Documentation:

- D Documented in the course of the present study.
- E Expected to occur - historical or recent evidence.
- R Reported by knowledgeable individual(s).



Attachment F – Macroinvertebrate Species and Relative Abundance

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



BENTHIC MACROINVERTEBRATE COMMUNITY VALUES IN APRIL 1982 AND SEPTEMBER 1996

Sampling Locations																											
	Streams																Impoundments										
Parameter/ Sample Sampling Method**	E-1	E-2	E-3	S-1	S-2	S-2	S-3	S-4	WC-1	WC-2	W-1	W-2	W-1a*	B-1*	C-1*	SL-1*	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10*	11*
	P	P	P	S	P	S	S	P	P	P	P	P	H	D	D	D	P	P	P	P	P	P	P	P	P	D	D
Density (Org./m ²)	13090	1745	3399	706	5729	897	5896	3062	5435	428	352	5818	786	560	1711	840	15	7237	8972	4792	4731	138	980	276	10242	710	689
Diversity ()	0.49	1.0	1.02	3.18	0.19	1.34	1.15	1.84	1.33	1.16	1.03	1.14	2.10	2.55	3.37	2.95	0	0.93	0.93	1.21	1.06	0	1.60	0	1.69	2.19	2.09
No. of Taxa	11	9	7	22	5	8	16	9	8	4	3	7	10	11	21	19	1	8	8	9	6	1	7	1	13	9	8
Community Structure (% Occurrence)																											
Taxon																											
Chironomidae	0.9	17.5	82.0	10.7	98.1	18.0	14.1	45.5	71.8	42.9	47.8	72.4	9.6	5.8	0.6	0.0	0.0	3.8	19.2	12.3	87.7	48.4	100	37.4	33.6	0.0	3.1
Oligochaeta	0.0	1.8	5.0	3.6	0.8	3.2	0.2	36.0	14.4	50.0	47.8	19.7	1.9	0.0	2.6	0.0	100	89.8	78.3	81.3	3.6	39.1	0.0	39.5	19.1	0.0	0.0
Ephemeroptera	0.0	0.0	0.0	20.3	0.0	65.2	6.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	7.9	6.8	36.5	10.7	6.4	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.9	0.0	4.7	0.0	16.6	7.0	4.5	1.6
Trichoptera	0.0	0.0	0.5	37.1	0.5	0.4	0.5	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.3	0.5	79.5	5.8	0.6	3.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.4	0.0	0.0
Ceratopogonidae	94.5	56.1	0.0	0.5	0.0	0.4	0.2	1.0	8.7	7.1	0.0	0.3	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	1.7	0.6	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	4.2	14.5	0.0	0.0
Simuliidae	0.0	0.0	0.0	8.6	0.0	11.6	76.8	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	28.8	1.9	50.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.0	20.0	0.0	0.0	0.0

* September 24, 1996 Sample Stations

** P = Ponar Dredge Sample; S = Surber Sample; H = HESS Sample; D = Dip Net Sample

Org./m² Organisms Per Square Meter



2.9 BACKGROUND RADIOLOGICAL CHARACTERISTICS

2.9.1 Introduction

This section discusses the environmental sampling program that CBR implemented to assess preoperational radiological background conditions in the vicinity of the North Trend Expansion Area. The results of this program, in comparison with the operational monitoring program that will be implemented during satellite operations, will be used to determine the effects on the environment, if any, of the proposed North Trend expansion facilities.

Initial background radiological monitoring in the North Trend Expansion Area was performed over a period of one year beginning in July 1996 and lasting until June 1997. As part of this 1996 monitoring program, samples were collected and analyzed for the concentration of radionuclides in the pre-mining environment. The program was designed to meet the criteria outlined in USNRC Regulatory Guide 4.14¹ and was described in a preoperational environmental monitoring plan². The 1996 North Trend environmental monitoring program included sampling of air for radon, groundwater, soils, and vegetation and monitoring for direct gamma radiation. The 1996 monitoring program was designed to supplement the extensive environmental monitoring conducted by CBR in the project area since 1981. Coordination of the two programs allowed more comprehensive characterization and provides regional data.

In addition to the baseline data collected in 1996, CBR completed a supplementary monitoring program of the North Trend Expansion Area between July 2004 and June 2005. The purpose of this monitoring was to incorporate the guidance contained in NUREG-1569³ and update and confirm the data collected in 1996. The 2004 North Trend environmental monitoring program included sampling of the air for radon and air particulates, groundwater, surface water, sediment, soils, and monitoring for direct gamma radiation.

The pre-mining North Trend data collected in 1996 and 2004 indicates that the existing background concentrations of the radionuclides of interest are in the range of baseline data previously collected by CBR for the current license area.

The results of the North Trend Expansion Area preoperational radiological monitoring are presented in this section. The results are organized by environmental media to allow ready comparison of monitoring data collected during both periods. A discussion of the scope of the monitoring program precedes the presentation of the data.



2.9.2 Baseline Air Monitoring

2.9.2.1 Selection of Air Monitoring Locations

USNRC Regulatory Guide 4.14 recommends that preoperational air monitoring should be conducted continuously at a minimum of three locations at or near the site boundary. Further, if there are residences or occupiable structures within 10 kilometers of the site, a continuous outdoor air sample should be collected at or near the structure with the highest predicted airborne radionuclide concentration. A continuous air sample should also be collected at a remote location that represents background conditions.

Five air monitoring locations were selected in 1996 as follows:

- One sample at the nearest affected residence to the projected location of the satellite plant (location NE-1);
- Four samples at the approximate 1996 North Trend Expansion license boundary locations (locations NE-2 through NE-5); and
- The background location recommended by Regulatory Guide 4.14. This location was identified as AM-6, which is used as the background control location for the current licensed operation. AM-6 is located on the eastern edge of the town of Crawford and is approximately one mile from the southern boundary of the North Trend Expansion Area.

CBR based the sample locations for the radon air monitoring program on the projected satellite plant location and license boundaries available in 1996. The sample locations for the radon air monitoring program were also based on the meteorological data available for the area. Data sources for the meteorological conditions are the Climatological Summary for Chadron, Nebraska and an on-site monitoring station which was located near the Crow Butte facility. The monitoring station on the Crow Butte site monitored temperature, precipitation, evaporation, wind speed and direction, and the standard deviation of the wind direction. The local meteorological station was operated from April 1982 through April 1984 during initial permitting for the current licensed area. From this information joint frequency data was compiled. Further information on meteorological conditions is contained in Section 2.5.

Sample locations for the boundary and nearest resident samples were based upon the prevailing wind direction and the projected satellite plant location. As can be seen in the wind rose presented in Section 2.5 for the Crow Butte Project, the local wind

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



direction is predominantly from south-southwest direction approximately 45 percent of the time. Winds can also be from the northeast. The boundary sample locations were determined based upon this data.

Figure 2.9-1 contains a map of the North Trend Expansion Area showing the 1996 monitoring locations. As noted, the air monitoring locations were designated as NE-1 (nearest residence); NE-2, NE-3, NE-4, and NE-5 (boundaries); and AM-6 (background control).

FIGURE 2.9-1
1996 - 1997 Preoperational Radiological Sampling Locations

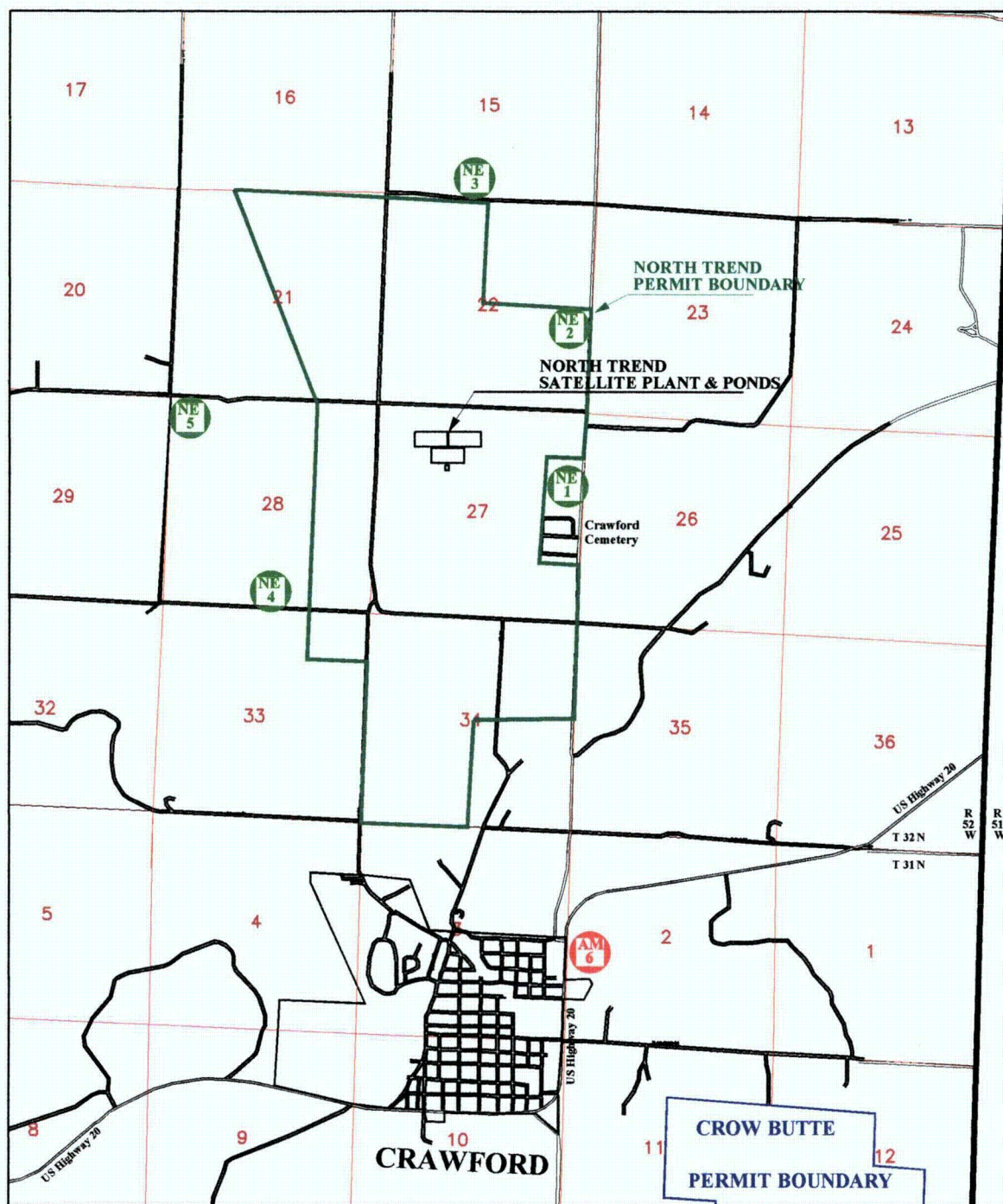



FIGURE 2.9-1

-  Air Monitoring Stations
- AM-6 - Radon, Gamma, Air Particulates (Control Station)
 - NE-1 - Radon, Gamma
 - NE-2 - Radon, Gamma
 - NE-3 - Radon, Gamma
 - NE-4 - Radon, Gamma
 - NE-5 - Radon, Gamma

SCALE 0 $\frac{1}{2}$ 1 $1\frac{1}{2}$ 2 MILES



CROW BUTTE RESOURCES

DAWES COUNTY, NEBRASKA

1996 - 1997 Preoperational
Radiological Sampling Locations

Prepared By : WB

Drawn By: WB

Date: 1/07

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



In general, the monitoring conducted in 2004 was an update of the 1996 monitoring. However, several changes were made to the air monitoring locations to more accurately provide boundary data based on the revised license boundaries, a revised satellite plant location, and to monitor additional nearby residences. Seven monitoring locations were used in the 2004 program. Following is a summary of the changes made to the air monitoring locations:

- NE-1 was located at the entrance to a nearby residence that was determined in 1996 to be the nearest affected residence for a potential satellite facility. This monitoring location was determined to be the most affected residence and was not changed for the 2004 monitoring. However, the location was redesignated AM-9 to be consistent with the air monitoring location designations used for the current license area (i.e., AM-1 through AM-8 are currently in use).
- NE-2 was moved approximately ½ mile north from the 1996 location to more accurately measure the north license boundary and to monitor conditions near a nearby residence. NE-2 was redesignated AM-10.
- NE-3 was determined to be unnecessary due to the location of AM-10 at the north boundary and was not monitored in 2004.
- NE-4 was moved approximately ½ mile east to a nearby residence that is in close proximity to the proposed satellite plant location. NE-4 was redesignated AM-12.
- NE-5 was redesignated AM-11 and was used to monitor the west license boundary.
- New monitoring location AM-13 was established near the southwest corner of the proposed license boundary to monitor conditions near a residence and immediately north of the town of Crawford.
- New monitoring location AM-14 was established near the southeast corner of the proposed license boundary to monitor conditions near several residences and immediately north of the town of Crawford.
- The background location was again identified as AM-6, which is used as the background control location for the current licensed operation.

Figure 2.9-2 contains a map of the North Trend Expansion Area showing the 2004 monitoring locations.

FIGURE 2.9-2
2004 - 2005 Preoperational Radiological Sampling Locations

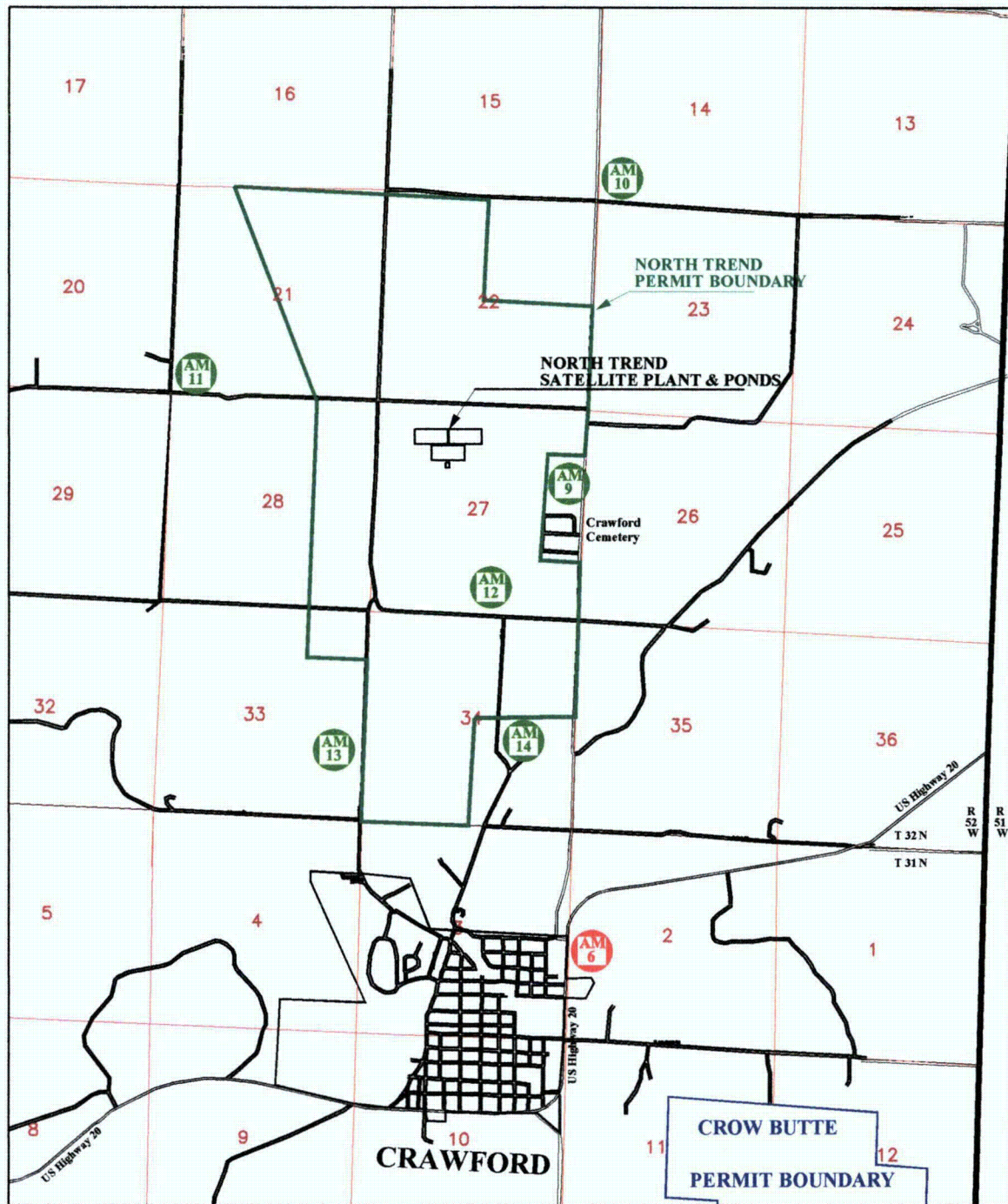


FIGURE 2.9-2

-  Air Monitoring Stations
- AM-6 - Radon, Gamma, Air Particulates (Control Station)
 - AM-9 - Radon, Gamma
 - AM-10 - Radon, Gamma, Air Particulates
 - AM-11 - Radon, Gamma
 - AM-12 - Radon, Gamma
 - AM-13 - Radon, Gamma
 - AM-14 - Radon, Gamma

SCALE 0 1/2 1 1 1/2 2 MILES



CROW BUTTE RESOURCES

DAWES COUNTY, NEBRASKA

2004 - 2005 Preoperational
Radiological Sampling Locations

Prepared By : WB

Drawn By: WB

Date: 1/07



2.9.2.2 Radon Gas Monitoring Program

Air monitoring in 1996 involved radon gas sampling performed at quarterly intervals at air monitoring locations NE-1 through NE-5 and AM-6. Monitoring was performed using RadTrak[®] Type DRNF outdoor air radon detectors. RadTrak[®] cups contain a sensitized chip covered with a selectively permeable material allowing only the infiltration of radon. The sensitized chip records alpha disintegrations from radon daughters, allowing determination of average radon concentrations. The analysis of quarterly sampling has a sensitivity of 30 pCi/l-days.

Air monitoring in 2004 involved radon gas sampling performed at semiannual intervals using RadTrak[®] Type DRNF outdoor air radon detectors. The semiannual interval was chosen to ensure that monitoring results meet the lower limit of detection (LLD) requirement of 0.2 pCi/l (2×10^{-10} μ Ci/ml) from Regulatory Guide 4.14 and to be consistent with the semiannual intervals approved by NRC for the current operational monitoring.

Air monitoring for radon gas was performed for the North Trend Expansion Area during the third and fourth quarters of 1996 and the first and second quarters of 1997. A duplicate RadTrak[®] detector was installed at location NE-5 as a quality control measure and is denoted "NE-5 (D)" in the results.

The results of the 1996 radon sampling are presented in Table 2.9-1. This table gives the concentration of radon in air that were obtained at the air monitoring stations. The average values were consistent for all five monitoring stations with mean values ranging from 0.53×10^{-9} to 0.93×10^{-9} μ Ci/ml.

**Table 2.9-1****Ambient Atmospheric Radon-222 Concentration
North Trend Expansion Area (1996 – 1997)**

Third Quarter 1996			
Location	Date	Concentration $\mu\text{Ci/ml} \times 10^{-9}$	Error Estimate $\mu\text{Ci/ml} \times 10^{-9}$
NE-1	7/2/96 - 10/1/96	0.6	0.13
NE-2	7/2/96 - 10/1/96	1.2	0.17
NE-3	7/2/96 - 10/1/96	0.7	0.12
NE-4	7/2/96 - 10/1/96	0.9	0.14
NE-5	7/2/96 - 10/1/96	0.9	0.11
NE-5 (D)	7/3/96 - 10/1/96	0.7	0.11
AM-6	7/1/96 – 10/1/96	0.8	0.09
Fourth Quarter 1996			
Location	Date	Concentration $\mu\text{Ci/ml} \times 10^{-9}$	Error Estimate $\mu\text{Ci/ml} \times 10^{-9}$
NE-1	10/1/96 - 1/2/97	0.6	0.15
NE-2	10/1/96 - 1/2/97	1.0	0.13
NE-3	10/1/96 - 1/2/97	0.7	0.13
NE-4	10/1/96 - 1/2/97	0.7	0.14
NE-5	10/1/96 - 1/2/97	1.0	0.13
NE-5 (D)	10/1/96 - 1/2/97	0.7	0.12
AM-6	10/1/96 - 1/2/97	0.8	0.10



Table 2.9-1 (continued)
Ambient Atmospheric Radon-222 Concentration
North Trend Expansion Area (1996 – 1997)

First Quarter 1997			
Location	Date	Concentration $\mu\text{Ci/ml} \times 10^{-9}$	Error Estimate $\mu\text{Ci/ml} \times 10^{-9}$
NE-1	1/2/97 - 4/1/97	0.8	0.14
NE-2	1/2/97 - 4/1/97	1.0	0.13
NE-3	1/2/97 - 4/1/97	0.5	n/a
NE-4	1/2/97 - 4/1/97	0.7	0.11
NE-5	1/2/97 - 4/1/97	0.5	0.09
NE-5 (D)	1/2/97 - 4/1/97	0.3	0.07
AM-6	1/2/97 - 4/1/97	0.3	0.05
Second Quarter 1997			
Location	Date	Concentration $\mu\text{Ci/ml} \times 10^{-9}$	Error Estimate $\mu\text{Ci/ml} \times 10^{-9}$
NE-1	4/1/97 - 7/1/97	0.7	0.15
NE-2	4/1/97 - 7/1/97	0.9	0.14
NE-3	4/1/97 - 7/1/97	0.8	0.12
NE-4	4/1/97 - 7/1/97	1.0	0.13
NE-5	4/1/97 - 7/1/97	1.0	0.13
NE-5 (D)	4/1/97 - 7/1/97	1.0	0.12
AM-6	4/1/97 - 7/1/97	0.7	0.09



Table 2.9-1 (continued)
Ambient Atmospheric Radon-222 Concentration
North Trend Expansion Area (1996 – 1997)

Mean 1996 – 1997 Radon Concentration		
Location	Mean Concentration $\mu\text{Ci/ml} \times 10^{-9}$	Standard Deviation $\mu\text{Ci/ml} \times 10^{-9}$
NE-1	0.675	0.09
NE-2	0.93	0.25
NE-3	0.60	0.20
NE-4	0.78	0.15
NE-5	0.65	0.19
NE-5 (D)	0.53	0.15
AM-6	0.65	0.24

The results of the 2004 radon sampling are presented in Table 2.9-2. This table gives the concentration of radon in air that were obtained at the seven air monitoring stations on a semiannual basis for the twelve month period beginning with the third quarter of 2004. Two duplicate RadTrak[®] detectors were installed at locations AM-10 and AM-13 as a quality control measure and are denoted as “AM-10 (D)” and “AM-13 (D)” in the results.



**Table 2.9-2: Ambient Atmospheric Radon-222 Concentration
North Trend Expansion Area (2004 – 2005)**

Second Half 2004			
Location	Date	Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$) $\times 10^{-9}$	Error Estimate ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$) $\times 10^{-9}$
AM-6 (Bkgd)	7/1/04 - 1/3/05	0.2	0.04
AM-9 (NE-1)	7/1/04 - 1/3/05	0.6	0.06
AM-10	7/1/04 - 1/3/05	0.5	0.05
AM-10 (D)	7/1/04 - 1/3/05	0.6	0.06
AM-11 (NE-5)	7/1/04 - 1/3/05	0.5	0.05
AM-12	7/1/04 - 1/3/05	0.4	0.04
AM-13	7/1/04 - 1/3/05	0.5	0.05
AM-13 (D)	7/1/04 - 1/3/05	0.7	0.06
AM-14	7/1/04 - 1/3/05	Detector Cup Missing	N/A
First Half 2005			
Location	Date	Concentration ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$) $\times 10^{-9}$	Error Estimate ($\mu\text{Ci/ml}$) $\times 10^{-9}$
AM-6 (Bkgd)	1/3/05 – 7/5/05	0.3	0.04
AM-9 (NE-1)	1/3/05 – 7/5/05	0.5	0.05
AM-10	1/3/05 – 7/5/05	0.6	0.06
AM-10 (D)	1/3/05 – 7/5/05	0.4	0.05
AM-11 (NE-5)	1/3/05 – 7/5/05	0.5	0.05
AM-12	1/3/05 – 7/5/05	0.5	0.05
AM-13	1/3/05 – 7/5/05	0.5	0.05
AM-13 (D)	1/3/05 – 7/5/05	0.6	0.06
AM-14	1/3/05 – 7/5/05	0.2	0.03



Mean 2004 – 2005 Radon Concentration	
Location	Mean Concentration $\mu\text{Ci/ml} \times 10^{-9}$
AM-6 (Bkgd)	0.25
AM-9 (NE-1)	0.55
AM-10	0.55
AM-10 (D)	0.50
AM-11 (NE-5)	0.50
AM-12	0.45
AM-13	0.50
AM-13 (D)	0.65
AM-14	0.2

The average values for the twelve month period were consistent for all seven monitoring stations with mean values ranging from 0.2×10^{-9} to $0.65 \times 10^{-9} \mu\text{Ci/ml}$. Note that the average for AM-14 ($0.2 \times 10^{-9} \mu\text{Ci/ml}$) is based on a single monitoring result for the first half of 2005 since the detector for the second half of 2004 was missing at the end of the monitoring period.

Figure 2.9-3 is a plot of the results of radon monitoring from the North Trend air monitoring locations from the 1996 and 2004 baseline programs. The monitoring results for the background station AM-6 from January 1991 through June 2005 are also included for comparison.

The operational monitoring sites proposed for the North Trend satellite facility will be the same as those used to determine preoperational concentrations of radon in 2004. Operational monitoring of radon concentrations will continue as long as uranium recovery and restoration activities are in progress.



The graph displays radon concentration data for several monitoring points over time. The y-axis represents Radon concentration in pCi/l, ranging from 0 to 2. The x-axis represents the monitoring period from 1st Qtr 91 to 1st half 2005. The data series include:

- AM-6 (Bkgd): Shows the highest concentrations, with a major peak around 1.7 pCi/l in 1st half 2002.
- NE-1/AM-9, NE-2, NE-3, NE-4, NE-5/AM-11, AM-10, AM-10 (D), AM-12, AM-13, AM-13 (D), AM-14: These points generally show lower concentrations, mostly between 0.2 and 1.0 pCi/l, with some fluctuations between 1996 and 1997.



2.9.2.3 Air Particulate Monitoring Program

For the 1996 baseline monitoring program, CBR determined that air particulate monitoring was not appropriate for the North Trend Expansion Area. Activities at North Trend will involve the operation of a satellite facility, which will not include drying, handling, or packaging of yellowcake. All drying and packaging operations will be performed at the current Central Plant facility. Therefore, there are no operations at the satellite plant that could cause a release of airborne particulate radionuclides and the 1996 monitoring program did not include air particulate monitoring.

For the 2004 monitoring period, CBR determined in discussions with USNRC staff that it would be useful to add a baseline preoperational air particulate monitoring station at the north end of the North Trend Expansion Area to provide additional regional background radiological information. This air monitoring station was designated as AM-10. Data from this station may be compared with air particulate data from AM-6, which is located south of the North Trend Expansion Area and has been monitored since 1982 as a background location for the current license area.

The airborne particulate samples were collected on the inlet filter of a regulated vacuum pump on a Type A/E 47 mm glass fiber filter paper. The low volume air samplers employed were the Eberline RAS-1 system that consists of a vacuum pump, an airflow regulator, a rotameter-type airflow indicator, and filter paper holder. The RAS-1 samplers were placed in protective enclosures that provided protection from the elements while allowing unimpeded sampling of the ambient air.

Clean filters were installed in the filter holder at the beginning of each sampling period. The pump flow rate was adjusted as necessary. The filter replacement schedule was determined based on the dust loading at a particular location. In general, samplers were run for one to two weeks without a significant reduction in the flow rate due to dust loading.

At the end of the calendar quarter, the composite filter samples for AM-6 and AM-10 were submitted to the contract laboratory for radiometric analysis using standard Chain of Custody Procedures. The filters were composited according to location. The composite samples were analyzed for the concentrations of natural uranium, radium-226, and lead-210. Thorium-230 was not selected for analysis as recommended in USNRC Regulatory Guide 4.14 based on the current NRC-approved Crow Butte operational air particulate monitoring program. Thorium-230 is not typically released through the *in situ* leach mining process and is not a radionuclide of concern.



The flow rate on the RAS-1 pumps was calibrated at six-month intervals using accepted calibration methods in order to ensure the accuracy of the volume of air sampled. Records of sampler calibration are available on file at the Crow Butte Uranium Project.

As discussed with NRC staff in 2004, CBR does not propose to perform operational air particulate monitoring at AM-10 due to the absence of proposed operations that could be a source of airborne radioactive particulates. CBR will continue airborne particulate sampling at the air monitoring stations AM-1 through AM-8 for the current license area to monitor drying and packaging operations at the central processing Plant.

Air particulate monitoring for the North Trend Expansion Area was performed at locations AM-6 (background) and AM-10 (north boundary) during the third and fourth quarters of 2004 the first and second quarters of 2005. The results of the air particulate sampling are presented in Table 2.9-3. This table gives the concentrations of natural uranium, radium-226, and lead-210 in air that were obtained at the air monitoring stations.



Table 2.9-3

**Airborne Particulate Concentrations
North Trend Expansion Area (2004 - 2005)**

Location	Radionuclide	Date	Concentration μCi/ml	Error Estimate μCi/ml	LLD μCi/ml
Third Quarter 2004					
AM-6	Uranium	7/1/04 - 10/01/04	<1.00 E ⁻¹⁶	N/A	1.00 E ⁻¹⁶
	Radium 226		1.21 E ⁻¹⁶	1.11 E ⁻¹⁶	1.00 E ⁻¹⁶
	Lead 210		1.93 E ⁻¹⁴	2.11E ⁻¹⁵	2.00 E ⁻¹⁵
AM-10	Uranium	7/1/04 – 10/1/04	<1.00 E ⁻¹⁶	N/A	1.00 E ⁻¹⁶
	Radium 226		<1.00 E ⁻¹⁶	N/A	1.00 E ⁻¹⁶
	Lead 210		1.01 E ⁻¹⁴	1.93 E ⁻¹⁵	2.00 E ⁻¹⁵
Fourth Quarter 2004					
AM-6	Uranium	10/1/04 – 1/3/05	1.05 E ⁻¹⁶	N/A	1.00 E ⁻¹⁶
	Radium 226		<1.00 E ⁻¹⁶	N/A	1.00 E ⁻¹⁶
	Lead 210		1.92 E ⁻¹⁴	1.07 E-15	2.00 E ⁻¹⁵
AM-10	Uranium	10/1/04 – 1/3/05	1.28 E ⁻¹⁶	N/A	1.00 E ⁻¹⁶
	Radium 226		<1.00 E ⁻¹⁶	N/A	1.00 E ⁻¹⁶
	Lead 210		1.48 E ⁻¹⁴	9.65 E ⁻¹⁶	2.00 E ⁻¹⁵
First Quarter 2005					
AM-6	Uranium	1/3/05 – 4/1/05	1.05 E ⁻¹⁶	N/A	1.00 E ⁻¹⁶
	Radium 226		<1.00 E ⁻¹⁶	N/A	1.00 E ⁻¹⁶
	Lead 210		1.84 E ⁻¹⁴	1.45 E ⁻¹⁵	2.00 E ⁻¹⁵
AM-10	Uranium	1/3/05 – 4/1/05	1.78 E ⁻¹⁶	N/A	1.00 E ⁻¹⁶
	Radium 226		<1.00 E ⁻¹⁶	N/A	1.00 E ⁻¹⁶
	Lead 210		1.83 E ⁻¹⁴	1.38 E ⁻¹⁵	2.00 E ⁻¹⁵

**Table 2.9-3 (continued)**
Airborne Particulate Concentrations
North Trend Expansion Area (2004 - 2005)

Location	Radionuclide	Date	Concentration $\mu\text{Ci/ml}$	Error Estimate $\mu\text{Ci/ml}$	LLD $\mu\text{Ci/ml}$
Second Quarter 2005					
AM-6	Uranium	4/1/05 – 7/5/05	1.24 E^{-16}	N/A	1.00 E^{-16}
	Radium 226		$<1.00 \text{ E}^{-16}$	N/A	1.00 E^{-16}
	Lead 210		1.08 E^{-14}	1.27 E^{-15}	2.00 E^{-15}
AM-10	Uranium	4/1/05 – 7/5/05	1.81 E^{-16}	N/A	1.00 E^{-16}
	Radium 226		$<1.00 \text{ E}^{-16}$	N/A	1.00 E^{-16}
	Lead 210		1.22 E^{-14}	1.29 E^{-15}	2.00 E^{-15}

2.9.2.4 Quality of Air Measurements

The accuracy of monitoring data is critical to ensure that the preoperational air monitoring program precisely reflects air quality. Regulatory Guide 4.14 specifies the following lower limits of detection (LLD):

Radionuclide	Recommended LLD $\mu\text{Ci/ml}$	Actual LLD $\mu\text{Ci/ml}$
Natural Uranium	1×10^{-16}	1×10^{-16}
Radium-226	1×10^{-16}	1×10^{-16}
Radon-222	2×10^{-10}	3×10^{-10} (1996 - 1997 data) 2×10^{-10} (2004 - 2005 data)
Lead-210	2×10^{-15}	2×10^{-15}

Note that Landauer does not provide the LLD on the analytical report. The LLD for Radtrak® detectors is a function of the exposure time and the area of the cup that is analyzed by Landauer.



2.9.3 Baseline Groundwater Monitoring

CBR conducted a water user survey in 1996 to identify and locate all private water supply wells within a 2-mile radius of the proposed North Trend license boundary. The water user survey determined the location, depth, casing size, depth to water, and flow rate of all wells within the area that were (or could be) used for domestic, agricultural, or livestock uses. Based on the data collected during the well user survey, CBR selected five representative wells in the North Trend Expansion Area for quarterly groundwater monitoring for selected radionuclides. The wells were chosen based on proximity to the proposed mining operation, use, and distribution throughout the expansion area.

The well locations are shown on Figure 2.9-1. This section will discuss the results of the radiometric analyses. Information on the selected wells including formation, depth, and usage is shown in Table 2.9-4.

**Table 2.9-4: Private Wells Sampled Within
the North Trend Expansion Area**

Well Number	Formation	Estimated Depth (ft)	Use
W-77	Brule	61	Agricultural
W-78	Brule	98	Domestic
W-81	Chadron	630	Agricultural
W-83	Brule	50	Domestic
W-107	Brule	100	Domestic

CBR updated the water user survey for the current license area, the North Trend area, and the town of Crawford in 2004. CBR conducted groundwater sampling at the same five private wells in the third and fourth quarters of 2004 and the first and second quarters of 2005. The wells were sampled on a quarterly basis for natural uranium, thorium-230, radium-226, lead-210, and polonium-210. The wells were also sampled for uranium and radium-226 during the third quarter of 2005. In addition, a well installed in the Chadron formation for hydrologic testing was sampled for water quality parameters as discussed in Section 2.7.

The 1996 sampling program began in the third quarter of 1996 with quarterly samples taken for one year. Additional monitoring was performed on a quarterly basis for one year beginning in the third quarter of 2004. The samples were collected at a discharge



point close to the well and preserved following EPA Guidelines. The 1996 samples were not filtered and the results represent the total concentration of the radionuclides. The 2004 samples were filtered and the results represent the dissolved concentration of the radionuclides. The primary analytical laboratory in 1996 and 2004 was Energy Laboratories in Casper, Wyoming. Some wells were also sampled for water quality parameters. The results of those analyses are discussed in section 2.7.

Table 2.9-5 contains the results of the analyses for radionuclides for all private wells sampled for the North Trend Expansion Area during 1996 – 1997 and 2004 - 2005. Results are for concentrations of natural uranium, thorium-230, radium-226, lead-210, and polonium-210 with the exception of the first quarter of 2005, when an error in the chain of custody resulted in no analysis for thorium-230, polonium-210, and lead-210.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



**Table 2.9-5
Private Well Monitoring
Third Quarter 1996**

Location	Radionuclide	Date	Concentration μCi/ml x 10 ⁻⁹	Error Estimate μCi/ml x 10 ⁻⁹	LLD μCi/ml x 10 ⁻⁹
Chadron Well					
W-81	U-Nat	9/5/1996	8.8	1.0	0.2
	Th-230		10.8		0.2
	Ra-226		<0.2		0.2
	Pb-210		<1.0		1.0
	Po-210		<1.0		1.0
Brule Wells					
W-77	U-Nat	9/9/1996	31.1		0.2
	Th-230		<0.2		0.2
	Ra-226		<0.2		0.2
	Pb-210		<1.0		1.0
	Po-210		<1.0		1.0
W-78	U-Nat	9/5/1996	16.2	1.2	0.2
	Th-230		<0.2		0.2
	Ra-226		<0.2		0.2
	Pb-210		13.5		1.0
	Po-210		<1.0		1.0
W-83	U-Nat	9/9/1996	19.5		0.2
	Th-230		<0.2		0.2
	Ra-226		<0.2		0.2
	Pb-210		<1.0		1.0
	Po-210		<1.0		1.0
W-107	U-Nat	9/9/1996	10.8		0.2
	Th-230		<0.2		0.2
	Ra-226		<0.2		0.2
	Pb-210		<1.0		1.0
	Po-210		<1.0		1.0

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.**Technical Report
North Trend Expansion Area**

**Table 2.9-5 (continued)
Private Well Monitoring
Fourth Quarter 1996**

Location	Radionuclide	Date	Concentration μCi/ml x 10 ⁻⁹	Error Estimate μCi/ml x 10 ⁻⁹	LLD μCi/ml x 10 ⁻⁹
Chadron Well					
W-81	U-Nat	12/10/1996	<0.2		0.2
	Th-230		<0.2		0.2
	Ra-226		13.5	1.1	0.2
	Pb-210		12.9	4.5	1.0
	Po-210		3.3	0.7	1.0
Brule Wells					
W-77	U-Nat	12/10/1996	15.6		0.2
	Th-230		<0.2		0.2
	Ra-226		<0.2		0.2
	Pb-210		<1.0		1.0
	Po-210		<1.0		1.0
W-78	U-Nat	12/10/1996	7.45		0.2
	Th-230		<0.2		0.2
	Ra-226		0.4	0.2	0.2
	Pb-210		<1.0		1.0
	Po-210		1.4	0.4	1.0
W-83	U-Nat	12/10/1996	10.8		0.2
	Th-230		<0.2		0.2
	Ra-226		0.4	0.2	0.2
	Pb-210		2.5	1.2	1.0
	Po-210		<1.0		1.0
W-107	U-Nat	12/10/1996	8.12		0.2
	Th-230		<0.2		0.2
	Ra-226		<0.2		0.2
	Pb-210		<1.0		1.0
	Po-210		<1.0		1.0

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



**Table 2.9-5 (continued)
Private Well Monitoring
First Quarter 1997**

Location	Radionuclide	Date	Concentration μCi/ml x 10 ⁻⁹	Error Estimate μCi/ml x 10 ⁻⁹	LLD μCi/ml x 10 ⁻⁹
Chadron Well					
W-81	U-Nat	3/11/1997	<0.2		0.2
	Th-230		<0.2		0.2
	Ra-226		10.9	1.0	0.2
	Pb-210		4.9	0.6	1.0
	Po-210		<1.0		1.0
Brule Wells					
W-77	U-Nat	3/11/1997	18.3		0.2
	Th-230		1.2	0.6	0.2
	Ra-226		<0.2		0.2
	Pb-210		<1.0		1.0
	Po-210		<1.0		1.0
W-78	U-Nat	3/11/1997	10.2		0.2
	Th-230		<0.2		0.2
	Ra-226		<0.2		0.2
	Pb-210		<1.0		1.0
	Po-210		<1.0		1.0
W-83	U-Nat	3/11/1997	14.9		0.2
	Th-230		1.0	0.5	0.2
	Ra-226		<0.2		0.2
	Pb-210		<1.0		1.0
	Po-210		<1.0		1.0
W-107	U-Nat	3/12/1997	6.09		0.2
	Th-230		<0.2		0.2
	Ra-226		0.5	0.1	0.2
	Pb-210		<1.0		1.0
	Po-210		<1.0		1.0

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



**Table 2.9-5 (continued)
Private Well Monitoring
Second Quarter 1997**

Location	Radionuclide	Date	Concentration μCi/ml x 10 ⁻⁹	Error Estimate μCi/ml x 10 ⁻⁹	LLD μCi/ml x 10 ⁻⁹
Chadron Well					
W-81	U-Nat	6/16/1997	<0.2		0.2
	Th-230		<0.2		0.2
	Ra-226		12.7	1.1	0.2
	Pb-210		<1.0	1.2	1.2
	Po-210		12.4	1.2	1.0
Brule Wells					
W-77	U-Nat	6/16/1997	17.9		0.2
	Th-230		<0.2		0.2
	Ra-226		<0.2		0.2
	Pb-210		<1.0		1.0
	Po-210		1.7	0.1	1.0
W-78	U-Nat	6/16/1997	10.7		0.2
	Th-230		<0.2		0.2
	Ra-226		<0.2		0.2
	Pb-210		<1.0		1.0
	Po-210		2.0	0.1	1.0
W-83	U-Nat	6/16/1997	15.5		0.2
	Th-230		<0.2		0.2
	Ra-226		1.3	0.2	0.2
	Pb-210		<1.0		1.0
	Po-210		5.2	0.2	1.0
W-107	U-Nat	6/16/1997	8.9		0.2
	Th-230		<0.2		0.2
	Ra-226		<0.2		0.2
	Pb-210		<1.0		1.0
	Po-210		8.6	0.3	1.0

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



**Table 2.9-5 (continued)
Private Well Monitoring
Third Quarter 2004**

Location	Radionuclide	Date	Concentration μCi/ml x 10 ⁻⁹	Error Estimate μCi/ml x 10 ⁻⁹	LLD μCi/ml x 10 ⁻⁹
Chadron Well					
W-81	U-Nat	7/30/2004	0.7		0.2
	Th-230		<0.2		0.2
	Ra-226		10.6	1.7	0.2
	Pb-210		<1.0		1.0
	Po-210		<2.7		2.7
Brule Wells					
W-77	U-Nat	7/30/2004	15		0.2
	Th-230		<0.2		0.2
	Ra-226		<0.2		0.2
	Pb-210		<1.0		1.0
	Po-210		<2.7		2.7
W-78	U-Nat	7/30/2004	9.6		0.2
	Th-230		<0.2		0.2
	Ra-226		<0.2		0.2
	Pb-210		1.4	0.8	1.0
	Po-210		<2.7		2.7
W-83	U-Nat	7/30/2004	16		0.2
	Th-230		<0.2		0.2
	Ra-226		0.8	0.7	0.2
	Pb-210		<1.0		1.0
	Po-210		<2.7		2.7
W-107	U-Nat	7/30/2004	8		0.2
	Th-230		<0.2		0.2
	Ra-226		<0.2		0.2
	Pb-210		<1.0		1.0
	Po-210		<2.7		2.7

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



**Table 2.9-5 (continued)
Private Well Monitoring
Fourth Quarter 2004**

Location	Radionuclide	Date	Concentration μCi/ml x 10 ⁻⁹	Error Estimate μCi/ml x 10 ⁻⁹	LLD μCi/ml x 10 ⁻⁹
Chadron Well					
W-81	U-Nat	11/17/2004	0.77		0.2
	Th-230		<0.2		0.2
	Ra-226		11.4	1.2	0.2
	Pb-210		<1.0		1.0
	Po-210		<1.0		1.0
Brule Wells					
W-77	U-Nat	11/17/2004	16		0.2
	Th-230		<0.2		0.2
	Ra-226		<0.2		0.2
	Pb-210		<1.0		1.0
	Po-210		<1.0		1.0
W-78	U-Nat	11/11/2004	9.3		0.2
	Th-230		<0.2		0.2
	Ra-226		<0.2		0.2
	Pb-210		<1.0		1.0
	Po-210		<1.0		1.0
W-83	U-Nat	11/17/2004	16		0.2
	Th-230		<0.2		0.2
	Ra-226		<0.2		0.2
	Pb-210		<1.0		1.0
	Po-210		<1.0		1.0
W-107	U-Nat	12/10/1996	8		0.2
	Th-230		<0.2		0.2
	Ra-226		0.7	0.4	0.2
	Pb-210		<1.0		1.0
	Po-210		<1.0		1.0

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



**Table 2.9-5 (continued)
Private Well Monitoring
First Quarter 2005**

Location	Radionuclide	Date	Concentration μCi/ml x 10 ⁻⁹	Error Estimate μCi/ml x 10 ⁻⁹	LLD μCi/ml x 10 ⁻⁹
Chadron Well					
W-81	U-Nat	3/5/2005	0.7	1.2	0.2
	Ra-226		11.0		0.2
Brule Wells					
W-77	U-Nat	3/4/2005	20		0.2
	Ra-226		<0.2		0.2
W-78	U-Nat	3/4/2005	20		0.2
	Ra-226		<0.2		0.2
W-83	U-Nat	3/4/2005	20		0.2
	Ra-226		<0.2		0.2
W-107	U-Nat	3/4/2005	8		0.2
	Ra-226		<0.2		0.2

Note: Due to an error on the chain of custody, the groundwater samples for the first quarter 2005 were not analyzed for thorium-230, lead-210, and polonium-210.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



**Table 2.9-5 (continued)
Private Well Monitoring
Second Quarter 2005**

Location	Radionuclide	Date	Concentration μCi/ml x 10 ⁻⁹	Error Estimate μCi/ml x 10 ⁻⁹	LLD μCi/ml x 10 ⁻⁹
Chadron Well					
W-81	U-Nat	5/27/2005	0.7		0.2
	Th-230		<0.2		0.2
	Ra-226		9.2	1.6	0.2
	Pb-210		<1.0		1.0
	Po-210		<1.0		1.0
Brule Wells					
W-77	U-Nat	5/27/2005	17		0.2
	Th-230		<0.2		0.2
	Ra-226		<0.2		0.2
	Pb-210		<1.0		1.0
	Po-210		<1.0		1.0
W-78	U-Nat	5/27/2005	12		0.2
	Th-230		<0.2		0.2
	Ra-226		0.6	0.6	0.2
	Pb-210		<1.0		1.0
	Po-210		<1.0		1.0
W-83	U-Nat	5/27/2005	18		0.2
	Th-230		<0.2		0.2
	Ra-226		0.6	0.6	0.2
	Pb-210		<1.0		1.0
	Po-210		<1.0		1.0
W-107	U-Nat	5/27/2005	8.7		0.2
	Th-230		<0.2		0.2
	Ra-226		<0.2		0.2
	Pb-210		<1.0		1.0
	Po-210		<1.0		1.0

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



**Table 2.9-5 (continued)
Private Well Monitoring
Third Quarter 2005**

Location	Radionuclide	Date	Concentration μCi/ml x 10 ⁻⁹	Error Estimate μCi/ml x 10 ⁻⁹	LLD μCi/ml x 10 ⁻⁹
Chadron Well					
W-81	U-Nat	9/16/2005	1.2		0.2
	Ra-226		10.2	1.2	0.2
Brule Wells					
W-77	U-Nat	9/16/2005	18		0.2
	Ra-226		<0.2		0.2
W-78	U-Nat	9/16/2005	12		0.2
	Ra-226		<0.2		0.2
W-83	U-Nat	9/16/2005	19		0.2
	Ra-226		0.2	0.4	0.2
W-107	U-Nat	9/16/2005	8.9		0.2
	Ra-226		<0.2		0.2

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



The results of the analyses indicate concentrations of the radionuclides are within the expected ranges for naturally occurring background in the area. The concentration of uranium in the wells completed in the Brule Formation within the North Trend Expansion Area ranged from <0.2 to 31.1×10^{-9} $\mu\text{Ci/ml}$ (<0.0003 to 0.05 mg/l). The concentration of radium-226 in these same wells ranged from <0.2 to 1.3×10^{-9} $\mu\text{Ci/ml}$ with the majority of the wells below the detection level.

One well within the North Trend Expansion Area (W-81) was completed in the Chadron Formation. This well was used by a local resident for irrigation purposes. The uranium results for well W-81 varied between <0.2 to 8.8×10^{-9} $\mu\text{Ci/ml}$. Radium-226 in this well was consistently above the detection level with a maximum concentration of 13.5×10^{-9} $\mu\text{Ci/ml}$. Several other radionuclides were above detection levels on individual samples. These results are consistent with baseline sampling performed on Chadron wells in the current license area. Following the baseline collection period, the owner of well W-81 had the well plugged and abandoned due to well maintenance problems and does not intend to replace the well with another well in the Chadron formation.

2.9.3.1 Quality of Groundwater Measurements

The accuracy of monitoring data is critical to ensure that the water monitoring program precisely reflects water quality.

In addition to recommending the use of approved analytical methods for water quality measurements (contained in 40 CFR 136), the USNRC also specifies analytical quality requirements in USNRC Regulatory Guide 4.14 for the following lower limits of detection (LLD) in water:

Radionuclide	Recommended LLD $\mu\text{Ci/ml}$	Actual LLD $\mu\text{Ci/ml}$
Natural Uranium	2×10^{-10}	2×10^{-10}
Thorium-230	2×10^{-10}	2×10^{-10}
Radium-226	2×10^{-10}	2×10^{-10}
Polonium-210	1×10^{-9}	1×10^{-9}
Lead-210	1×10^{-9}	1×10^{-9}



2.9.4 Baseline Surface Water Monitoring

The White River is located south of the North Trend Expansion Area. CBR has performed preoperational monitoring on the White River at locations W-1, W-2, and W-3 in connection with the current license area. Results for initial baseline sampling conducted during studies for the current license area were previously reported to NRC⁴. The location of W-1 northeast of the North Trend Expansion Area is suitable for use as a downstream sample location.

Five sets of surface water samples were collected from W-1 and W-2 on a quarterly basis from the third quarter of 2004 through the third quarter of 2005. A summary of the results for the preoperational radiological surface water monitoring is given in Table 2.9-6. All samples were analyzed for the concentration of natural uranium, thorium-230, radium-226, lead-210 and polonium-210 with the exception of the first and third quarters of 2005, when an error in the chain of custody resulted in no analysis for thorium-230, polonium-210, and lead-210. The samples were filtered and the results of the analysis represent the dissolved concentrations. The primary analytical laboratory was Energy Laboratories in Casper, Wyoming.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



**Table 2.9-6
Surface Water Monitoring**

Location	Radionuclide	Date	Concentration μCi/ml x 10 ⁻⁹	Error Estimate μCi/ml x 10 ⁻⁹	LLD μCi/ml x 10 ⁻⁹
Third Quarter 2004					
W-1	U-Nat	7/30/2004	3.6		0.2
	Th-230		<0.2		0.2
	Ra-226		<0.2		0.2
	Pb-210		<1.0		1.0
	Po-210		<1.0		1.0
W-2	U-Nat	7/30/2004	4.2		0.2
	Th-230		<0.2		0.2
	Ra-226		1.0	0.7	0.2
	Pb-210		<1.0		1.0
	Po-210		<1.0		1.0
Fourth Quarter 2004					
W-1	U-Nat	11/11/2004	4.0		0.2
	Th-230		<0.2		0.2
	Ra-226		<0.2		0.2
	Pb-210		<1.0		1.0
	Po-210		<1.0		1.0
W-2	U-Nat	11/11/2004	4.3		0.2
	Th-230		<0.2		0.2
	Ra-226		<0.2		0.2
	Pb-210		<1.0		1.0
	Po-210		<1.0		1.0

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



Table 2.9-6 (continued)
Surface Water Monitoring

Location	Radionuclide	Date	Concentration μCi/ml x 10 ⁻⁹	Error Estimate μCi/ml x 10 ⁻⁹	LLD μCi/ml x 10 ⁻⁹
First Quarter 2005					
W-1	U-Nat	3/4/2005	5.0		0.2
	Ra-226		<0.2		0.2
W-2	U-Nat	3/4/2005	5.0		0.2
	Ra-226		<0.2		0.2
Second Quarter 2005					
W-1	U-Nat	5/27/2005	4.5		0.2
	Th-230		<0.2		0.2
	Ra-226		<0.2		0.2
	Pb-210		<1.0		1.0
	Po-210		<1.0		1.0
W-2	U-Nat	5/27/2005	4.7		0.2
	Th-230		<0.2		0.2
	Ra-226		<0.2		0.2
	Pb-210		<1.0		1.0
	Po-210		<1.0		1.0
Third Quarter 2005					
W-1	U-Nat	9/16/2005	4.6		0.2
	Ra-226		<0.2		0.2
W-2	U-Nat	9/16/2005	4.9		0.2
	Ra-226		<0.2		0.2

Note: Due to an error on the chain of custody, the groundwater samples for the first quarter 2005 were not analyzed for thorium-230, lead-210, and polonium-210.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



2.9.4.1 Quality of Surface Water Measurements

The accuracy of monitoring data is critical to ensure that the water monitoring program precisely reflects water quality.

In addition to recommending the use of approved analytical methods for water quality measurements (contained in 40 CFR 136), the USNRC also specifies analytical quality requirements in USNRC Regulatory Guide 4.14 for the following lower limits of detection (LLD) in water:

Radionuclide	Recommended LLD $\mu\text{Ci/ml}$	Actual LLD $\mu\text{Ci/ml}$
Natural Uranium	2×10^{-10}	2×10^{-10}
Thorium-230	2×10^{-10}	2×10^{-10}
Radium-226	2×10^{-10}	2×10^{-10}
Polonium-210	1×10^{-9}	1×10^{-9}
Lead-210	1×10^{-9}	1×10^{-9}

2.9.5 Baseline Vegetation Monitoring

CBR conducted vegetation sampling in and near the current licensed area beginning in 1982 through 1998. Preoperational and operational vegetation sampling was conducted at the primary air monitoring stations (AM-1 through AM-8) during this period. In 1996, vegetation samples were obtained once during the grazing season from the five North Trend air monitoring locations (NE-1 through NE-5) and analyzed for natural uranium, thorium-230, radium-226, lead-210, and polonium-210.

As approved by NRC in the renewal of Source Materials License SUA-1534 in 1998, operational vegetation sampling was discontinued at the Crow Butte Uranium Project⁵. This approval was based on the NRC recommendations in Regulatory Guide 4.14, which state that vegetation sampling should be conducted only if dose calculations indicate that the ingestion pathway from grazing animals is a potentially significant pathway, defined as resulting in a dose in excess of five percent of the applicable protection standard. Based on this change to the Crow Butte license, preoperational baseline vegetation sampling was not repeated in 2004 – 2005 and operational vegetation monitoring is not planned for the North Trend site.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



As part of the preoperational radiological monitoring program, vegetation samples were collected at the five monitoring stations (NE-1 through NE-5). These samples were collected during the third quarter of 1996 and analyzed for the concentrations of natural uranium, thorium-230, radium-226, lead-210 and polonium-210.

The results of the analyses are presented in Table 2.9-7. The vegetation sample at each monitoring station was a composite sample of the vegetation present in proportion to occurrence. Concentrations for natural uranium ranged from 2.8 E^{-6} to $5.5 \text{ E}^{-6} \text{ } \mu\text{Ci/kg}$. Concentrations for thorium-230 ranged from 1.6 E^{-5} to $3.2 \text{ E}^{-5} \text{ } \mu\text{Ci/kg}$. Concentrations for radium-226 ranged from 2.5 E^{-6} to $8.3 \text{ E}^{-6} \text{ } \mu\text{Ci/kg}$. Concentrations for lead-210 ranged from 2.0 E^{-5} to $1.2 \text{ E}^{-4} \text{ } \mu\text{Ci/kg}$. Concentrations for polonium-210 ranged from $<3.5 \text{ E}^{-7}$ to $1.5 \text{ E}^{-5} \text{ } \mu\text{Ci/kg}$. These results are similar to historical baseline vegetation monitoring performed in the project area by CBR.

2.9.5.1 Quality of Vegetation Measurements

The accuracy of monitoring data is critical to ensure that the vegetation monitoring program precisely reflects radionuclide concentrations. Regulatory Guide 4.14 specifies the following lower limits of detection (LLD):

Radionuclide	Recommended LLD $\mu\text{Ci/kg (wet)}$	Actual LLD $\mu\text{Ci/kg (wet)}$
Natural Uranium	2×10^{-7}	6.9×10^{-8}
Thorium-230	2×10^{-7}	6.9×10^{-8}
Radium-226	5×10^{-8}	6.9×10^{-8}
Polonium-210	1×10^{-6}	3.5×10^{-7}
Lead-210	1×10^{-6}	3.5×10^{-7}

Note that all recommended LLDs were met with the exception of radium-226. The actual LLD of 6.9×10^{-8} was slightly above the recommended LLD of 5×10^{-8} . The recommended LLD was not met due to inadequate sample size. However, all measured radium-226 values were well above the recommended LLD and the error estimate was at or near the 10% of the reported value recommended by NRC.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



**Table 2.9-7
Vegetation Monitoring**

Location	Radionuclide	Date	Concentration $\mu\text{Ci/kg}$	Error Estimate $\mu\text{Ci/kg}$	LLD $\mu\text{Ci/kg}$
NE-1	U-Nat	7/23/1996	2.8 E^{-06}		6.9 E^{-08}
	Th-230		1.7 E^{-05}	1.0 E^{-05}	6.9 E^{-08}
	Ra-226		2.5 E^{-06}	4.0 E^{-07}	6.9 E^{-08}
	Pb-210		2.0 E^{-05}	2.2 E^{-06}	3.5 E^{-07}
	Po-210		$<3.5 \text{ E}^{-07}$		3.5 E^{-07}
NE-2	U-Nat	7/23/1996	3.0 E^{-06}		6.9 E^{-08}
	Th-230		1.8 E^{-05}	1.2 E^{-05}	6.9 E^{-08}
	Ra-226		3.2 E^{-06}	4.6 E^{-07}	6.9 E^{-08}
	Pb-210		1.2 E^{-04}	2.0 E^{-06}	3.5 E^{-07}
	Po-210		$<3.5 \text{ E}^{-07}$		3.5 E^{-07}
NE-3	U-Nat	7/23/1996	3.8 E^{-06}		6.9 E^{-08}
	Th-230		1.6 E^{-05}	7.0 E^{-06}	6.9 E^{-08}
	Ra-226		2.5 E^{-06}	4.0 E^{-07}	6.9 E^{-08}
	Pb-210		3.2 E^{-05}	2.5 E^{-06}	3.5 E^{-07}
	Po-210		$<3.5 \text{ E}^{-07}$		3.5 E^{-07}
NE-4	U-Nat	7/23/1996	4.5 E^{-06}		6.9 E^{-08}
	Th-230		2.5 E^{-05}	1.1 E^{-05}	6.9 E^{-08}
	Ra-226		5.5 E^{-06}	5.6 E^{-07}	6.9 E^{-08}
	Pb-210		2.3 E^{-05}	2.3 E^{-06}	3.5 E^{-07}
	Po-210		9.2 E^{-07}	3.4 E^{-07}	3.5 E^{-07}
NE-5	U-Nat	7/23/1996	5.5 E^{-06}		6.9 E^{-08}
	Th-230		3.2 E^{-05}	1.3 E^{-05}	6.9 E^{-08}
	Ra-226		8.3 E^{-06}	6.9 E^{-08}	6.9 E^{-08}
	Pb-210		3.0 E^{-05}	2.5 E^{-06}	3.5 E^{-07}
	Po-210		1.5 E^{-05}	1.7 E^{-06}	3.5 E^{-07}



2.9.6 Baseline Soil Monitoring

In 1996, CBR collected soil samples once from each of the air monitoring locations (NE-1 through NE-5 and AM-6) and analyzed for natural uranium and radium-226. Soil samples were collected from the top 15 centimeters of soil.

In 2006, soil samples were also obtained from each of the air monitoring locations (AM-9 through AM-14) and analyzed for natural uranium, radium-226, and lead-210. Soil samples were collected from the top 5 and 15 centimeters of soil as required by NUREG-1569.

Vegetative roots, rocks and other debris were removed from the soil samples. The samples were sent to Energy Laboratories in Casper, Wyoming for analysis. The results of analysis of the soil samples are presented in Table 2.9-8.

In addition to the samples at the air monitoring locations, surface soil samples were obtained from the proposed plant and restricted area location to determine baseline concentrations of the radionuclides of interest.

In 2004, six soil samples (five-point composite samples) were collected from the proposed North Trend satellite processing area and analyzed for natural uranium and radium-226. The samples were collected by removing vegetation and compositing four grab samples spaced approximately 18 inches from a center point sample in each of four compass directions. The sample depth interval was 0-15 cm. Radium-226 soil concentrations ranged from 7.0×10^{-7} to 9.0×10^{-7} $\mu\text{Ci/g}$ with a mean concentration of $7.8 \times 10^{-7} \pm 7.5 \times 10^{-8}$ $\mu\text{Ci/g}$. Natural uranium soil concentrations ranged from 6.1×10^{-7} to 7.1×10^{-6} $\mu\text{Ci/g}$ with a mean concentration of $6.5 \times 10^{-7} \pm 4.5 \times 10^{-8}$ $\mu\text{Ci/g}$. Analytical results for these soil samples are presented in Table 2.9.9.

The general location of the proposed satellite facility in relation to the current Crow Butte facility and the locations of the six soil samples are shown on Figures 2.9-4 and 2.9-5 respectively. Figure 2.9-4 shows the sampled area is south of the currently proposed satellite area but soil characteristics in the general area should not change significantly and the sampled area remains representative of the general area. Once the final site for the satellite area is established, a gamma survey and possibly additional soil sampling of the area will be conducted.



Figure 2.9-4 General Area of Proposed North Trend Satellite Facility

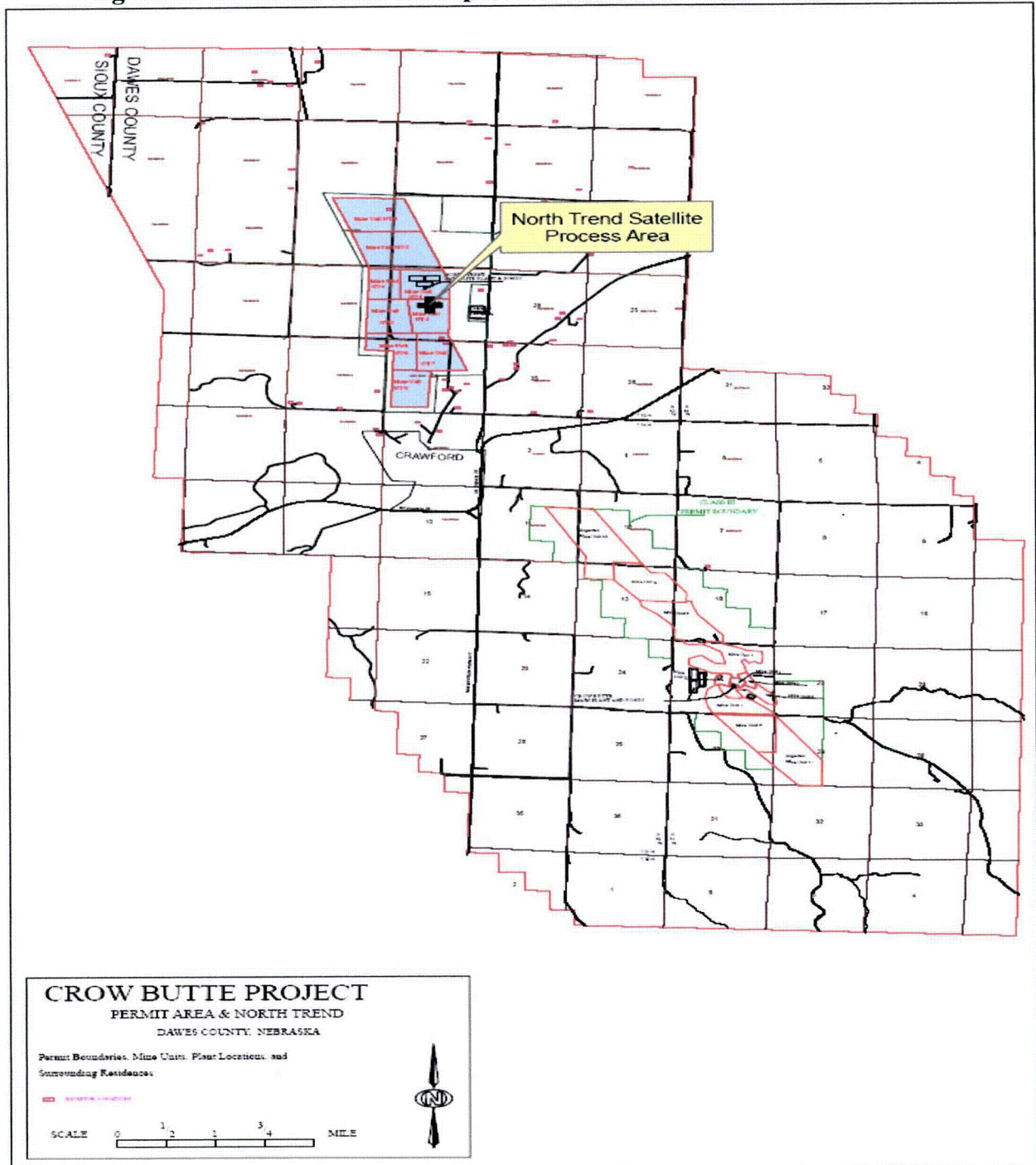
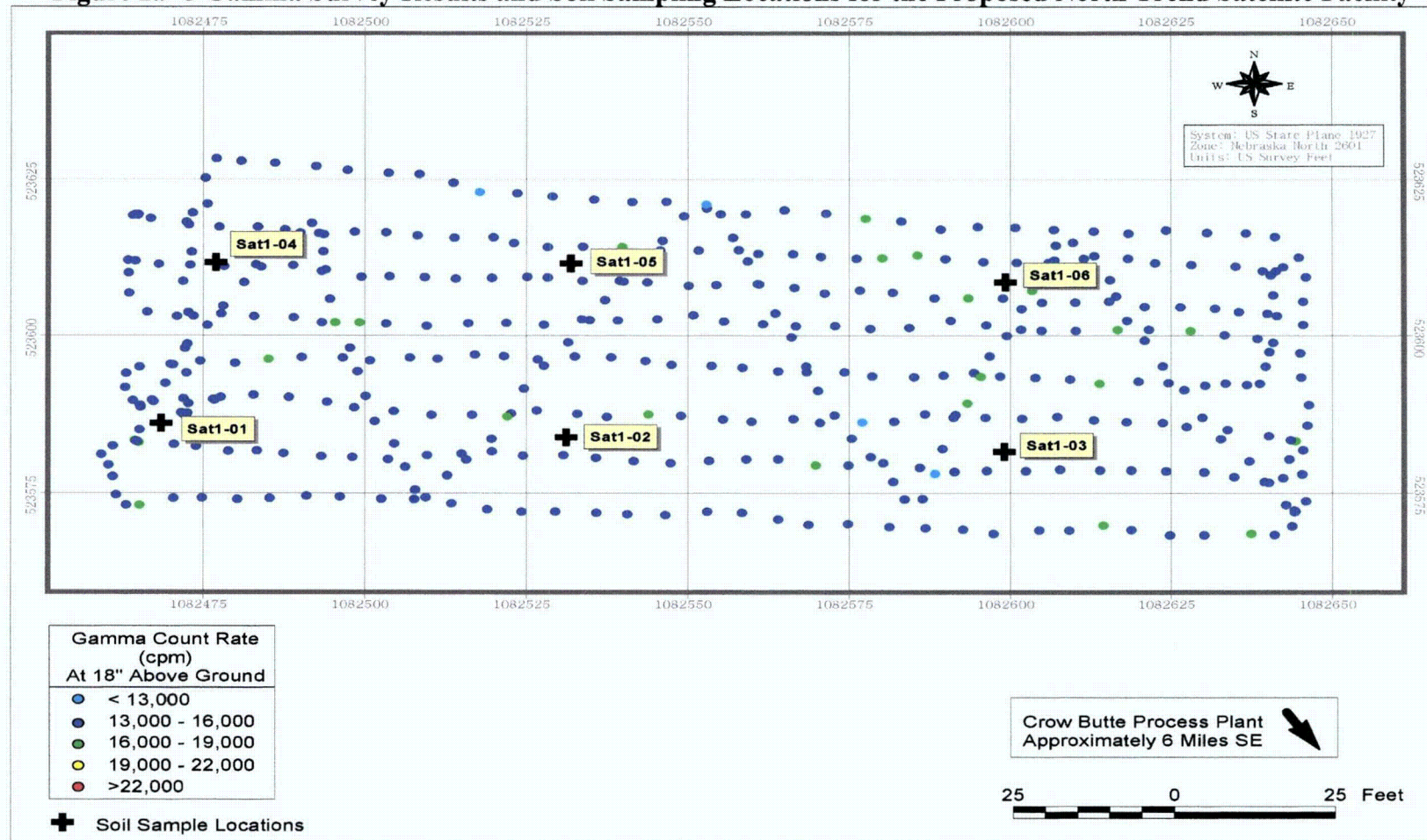




Figure 2.9-5 Gamma Survey Results and Soil Sampling Locations for the Proposed North Trend Satellite Facility





**Technical Report
North Trend Expansion Area**

2.9.6.1 Quality of Soil Measurements

The accuracy of monitoring data is critical to ensure that the soil monitoring program precisely reflects radionuclide concentrations. Regulatory Guide 4.14 specifies the following lower limits of detection (LLD):

Radionuclide	Recommended LLD	Actual LLD
	$\mu\text{Ci/g}$	$\mu\text{Ci/g}$
Natural Uranium	2×10^{-7}	2×10^{-8}
Radium-226	2×10^{-7}	2×10^{-8}

**Table 2.9-8
Soil Sampling
Air Monitoring Locations**

Location	Radionuclide	Date	Concentration $\mu\text{Ci/g} \times 10^{-6}$	Error Estimate $\mu\text{Ci/g}$ $\times 10^{-6}$	LLD $\mu\text{Ci/g} \times 10^{-6}$
1996 Sample Results (15 centimeter sample depth)					
NE-1	U-Nat	7/24/1996	0.33	0.17	0.02
	Ra-226		1.05		0.02
NE-2	U-Nat	7/24/1996	0.51	0.16	0.02
	Ra-226		0.89		0.02
NE-3	U-Nat	7/24/1996	0.26	0.11	0.02
	Ra-226		0.41		0.02
NE-4	U-Nat	7/24/1996	0.32	0.15	0.02
	Ra-226		0.78		0.02
NE-5	U-Nat	7/24/1996	0.95	0.16	0.02
	Ra-226		1.01		0.02
AM-6	U-Nat	7/24/1996	0.33	0.17	0.02
	Ra-226		1.05		0.02

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



Table 2.9-8 (continued)
Soil Sampling
Air Monitoring Locations

Location	Radionuclide	Date	Concentration $\mu\text{Ci/g} \times 10^{-6}$	Error Estimate $\mu\text{Ci/g}$ $\times 10^{-6}$	LLD $\mu\text{Ci/g} \times 10^{-6}$
2006 Sample Results (15 centimeter sample depth)					
AM-9	U-Nat	12/15/2006	0.45		0.2
	Ra-226		0.75	0.099	0.2
	Pb-210		0.75	0.19	0.2
AM-10	U-Nat	12/15/2006	0.38		0.2
	Ra-226		0.48	0.081	0.2
	Pb-210		0.58	0.18	0.2
AM-11 (NE-5)	U-Nat	12/15/2006	0.44		0.2
	Ra-226		0.58	0.088	0.1
	Pb-210		<0.2		0.2
AM-12	U-Nat	12/15/2006	0.53		0.2
	Ra-226		0.78	0.1	0.2
	Pb-210		0.74	0.18	0.2
AM-13	U-Nat	12/15/2006	0.32		0.2
	Ra-226		0.47	0.079	0.2
	Pb-210		<0.2		0.2
AM-14	U-Nat	12/15/2006	0.42		0.2
	Ra-226		0.47	0.081	0.2
	Pb-210		0.88	0.19	0.2



Technical Report
North Trend Expansion Area

Table 2.9-8 (continued)
Soil Sampling
Air Monitoring Locations

Location	Radionuclide	Date	Concentration $\mu\text{Ci/g} \times 10^{-6}$	Error Estimate $\mu\text{Ci/g}$ $\times 10^{-6}$	LLD $\mu\text{Ci/g} \times 10^{-6}$
2006 Sample Results (5 centimeter sample depth)					
AM-9	U-Nat	12/15/2006	0.47		0.2
	Ra-226		0.68	0.095	0.2
	Pb-210		1.2	0.21	0.2
AM-10	U-Nat	12/15/2006	0.4		0.2
	Ra-226		0.56	0.086	0.2
	Pb-210		0.84	0.19	0.2
AM-11 (NE-5)	U-Nat	12/15/2006	0.48		0.2
	Ra-226		0.61	0.091	0.2
	Pb-210		<0.2		0.2
AM-12	U-Nat	12/15/2006	0.51		0.2
	Ra-226		0.75	0.099	0.2
	Pb-210		0.61	0.18	0.2
AM-13	U-Nat	12/15/2006	0.34		0.2
	Ra-226		0.58	0.089	0.2
	Pb-210		<0.2		0.2
AM-14	U-Nat	12/15/2006	0.42		0.2
	Ra-226		0.41	0.076	0.2
	Pb-210		0.83	0.19	0.2



**Table 2.9-9
Soil Sampling
Proposed Satellite Processing Area**

Location	Radionuclide	Date	Concentration $\mu\text{Ci/g} \times 10^{-6}$	Error Estimate $\mu\text{Ci/g}$ $\times 10^{-6}$	LLD $\mu\text{Ci/g} \times 10^{-6}$
2004 Sample Results (0-15 centimeter sample depth)					
Sat-1	U-Nat	5/05/2004	0.61		0.02
	Ra-226		0.9	0.1	0.02
Sat-2	U-Nat	5/05/2004	0.68		0.02
	Ra-226		0.8	0.1	0.02
Sat-3	U-Nat	5/05/2004	0.61		0.02
	Ra-226		0.7	0.1	0.02
Sat-4	U-Nat	5/05/2004	0.71		0.02
	Ra-226		0.9	0.1	0.02
Sat-5	U-Nat	5/05/2004	0.68		0.02
	Ra-226		0.8	0.1	0.02
Sat-6	U-Nat	5/05/2004	0.61		0.02
	Ra-226		0.7	0.1	0.02

2.9.7 Baseline Sediment Sampling

Sediments of lakes, reservoirs, and flowing bodies of surface water may become contaminated as a result of direct liquid discharges, wet surface deposition, or from runoffs associated with contaminated soils. Because of various chemically and physically binding interactions with radionuclides, sediments serve as integrating media that are important to environmental monitoring.

Sediments in the White River were sampled as part of the North Trend Expansion Area preoperational baseline monitoring program. Sediment samples were collected at the same locations as surface water samples. Sediment samples were obtained at locations W-1 and W-2 during the fourth quarter of 2004 and the fourth quarter of 2006. These sediments were analyzed for the concentration of natural uranium, radium-226, and lead-210. Analysis of thorium-230 in sediments was discontinued by CBR in 1998 with the

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



concurrence of NRC staff. The results from the analysis of the sediment samples are listed in Table 2.9-10.

Historical sediment sampling by CBR in connection with the current license area began in May 1982 and has continued on an annual basis. Results from sediment sampling for the North Trend Expansion Area are comparable with the results of the historical sampling.

2.9.7.1 Quality of Sediment Measurements

The accuracy of monitoring data is critical to ensure that the sediment monitoring program precisely reflects radionuclide concentrations. Regulatory Guide 4.14 specifies the following lower limits of detection (LLD):

Radionuclide	Recommended LLD	Actual LLD
	$\mu\text{Ci/g}$	$\mu\text{Ci/g}$
Natural Uranium	2×10^{-7}	2×10^{-8} (1996 samples)
		1×10^{-8} (2004 samples)
		2×10^{-7} (2006 samples)
Thorium-230	2×10^{-7}	2×10^{-8}
Radium-226	2×10^{-7}	2×10^{-8} (1996 samples)
		2×10^{-7} (2004 and 2006 samples)
Lead-210	2×10^{-7}	1×10^{-7} (1996 samples)
		1×10^{-6} (2004 samples)
		2×10^{-7} (2006 samples)

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



**Table 2.9-10
Sediment Sampling Results**

Location	Radionuclide	Date	Concentration μCi/g x 10 ⁻⁶	Error Estimate μCi/g x 10 ⁻⁶	LLD μCi/g x 10 ⁻⁶
2004 Sample Results					
W-1	U-Nat	11/11/2004	0.04		0.01
	Ra-226		0.3	0.06	0.2
	Pb-210		<1.0		1.0
W-2	U-Nat	11/11/2004	0.04		0.01
	Ra-226		0.3	0.06	0.2
	Pb-210		<1.0		1.0
2006 Sample Results					
W-1	U-Nat	12/15/2006	0.46		0.2
	Ra-226		0.35	0.069	0.2
	Pb-210		<0.2		0.2
W-2	U-Nat	12/15/2006	0.56		0.2
	Ra-226		0.57	0.086	0.2
	Pb-210		<0.2		0.2



2.9.8 Baseline Direct Radiation Monitoring

The preoperational baseline radiation monitoring program included routine monitoring of direct radiation levels at the air monitoring stations. The preoperational direct gamma radiation program was designed to meet the guidance provided in NRC Regulatory Guide 4.14. NRC guidance recommends a combination of direct gamma radiation measurements and exposure measurements made with integrating devices (i.e., thermoluminescent detectors or TLDs) during preoperational monitoring. Direct measurements are made in areas where process facilities will be located during site characterization.

2.9.8.1 Integrated Radiation Monitoring Results

As part of the preoperational monitoring program for the North Trend Expansion Area, the gamma radiation in the environment around the area was measured. CBR conducted direct radiation monitoring at the five North Trend air monitoring locations (NE-1 through NE-5) during the 1996 monitoring program. However, the control badge was stored in an area with high background radiation during this time and the results from the 1996 monitoring are not comparable with the more recent monitoring.

CBR conducted direct gamma radiation monitoring at the revised air monitoring locations (AM-9 through AM-14) in 2004. Monitoring was conducted by placing environmental thermoluminescent dosimeters (TLDs) provided by Thermo Nutech on a quarterly basis at the monitoring locations. Lithium fluoride chips were used and housed in rugged containers to provide protection from the weather. The containers or monitors were placed at the predetermined monitoring locations approximately one meter above ground level. They were exchanged with new monitors on a quarterly basis and the exposed monitors were returned to the vendor for processing. These devices provide an integrated exposure for the period between annealing and processing. The results were reported in mrem per week.

Table 2.9-11 summarizes the environmental direct gamma monitoring results from the North Trend Expansion Area.

The average background gamma level in the Western Great Plains has been reported to be 0.014 mR/hr⁶, which corresponds well to the results obtained with the TLD gamma monitors.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



Table 2.9-11
Environmental Thermoluminescent Detector Results

Location	Dates	Gamma Exposure Rate (mrem/qtr)	Standard Deviation (mrem/qtr)	95% Confidence Interval (mrem/qtr)
2004 - 2005				
AM-9	7/1/2004 – 10/1/2004	9	1.3	1.6
	10/1/2004 – 1/1/2005	1	1.3	1.6
	1/1/2005 – 4/1/2005	6	2.1	2.6
	4/1/2005 – 7/1/2005	8	3.2	3.9
AM-10	7/1/2004 – 10/1/2004	12	.9	1.1
	10/1/2004 – 1/1/2005	4	3.0	3.7
	1/1/2005 – 4/1/2005	7	1.8	2.2
	4/1/2005 – 7/1/2005	3	3.5	4.4
AM-11 (NE-5)	7/1/2004 – 10/1/2004	12	.9	1.1
	10/1/2004 – 1/1/2005	3	1.3	1.7
	1/1/2005 – 4/1/2005	7	1.2	1.5
	4/1/2005 – 7/1/2005	0	4.6	5.7
AM-12	7/1/2004 – 10/1/2004	6	.9	1.1
	10/1/2004 – 1/1/2005	0	2.9	3.5
	1/1/2005 – 4/1/2005	5	1.1	1.4
	4/1/2005 – 7/1/2005	2	2.7	3.3
AM-13	7/1/2004 – 10/1/2004	11	1.3	1.6
	10/1/2004 – 1/1/2005	3	1.3	1.6
	1/1/2005 – 4/1/2005	6	1.5	1.9
	4/1/2005 – 7/1/2005	5	1.9	2.3
AM-14	7/1/2004 – 10/1/2004	9	1.2	1.5
	10/1/2004 – 1/1/2005	0	1.1	1.4
	1/1/2005 – 4/1/2005	8	0.8	1.0
	4/1/2005 – 7/1/2005	6	3.3	4.1
AM-6 (Bkgd)	7/1/2004 – 10/1/2004	10	1.3	1.6
	10/1/2004 – 1/1/2005	9	1.2	1.5
	1/1/2005 – 4/1/2005	8	2.1	2.6
	4/1/2005 – 7/1/2005	15	9.7	12.1

**2.9.8.2 Direct Gamma Radiation Measurement Results**

In addition to the environmental gamma monitors, NRC recommends that the background gamma radiation in the area of the facility be measured with a scintillometer. NRC recommends preoperational gamma radiation measurements at 150-meter intervals in each of eight compass directions out to a distance of 1,500 meters from the center of the "milling" area.

Direct gamma radiation measurements were conducted at the proposed satellite processing area in May 2004. A rectangular area approximately 190 feet long by 70 feet wide (0.3 acres) was surveyed using a Ludlum Model 44-10 2-inch by 2-inch NaI detector coupled to a Ludlum Model 2221 ratemeter/scaler and a Trimble ProXRS GPS survey unit. The detector was carried approximately 18 inches above the ground surface. Survey personnel walked the area at a rate of approximately 2.5 feet per second with a transect spacing of approximately 10 feet. The survey system automatically logged individual gamma count rates with a corresponding coordinate every two seconds. A total of 422 measurements were collected and are presented in Figure 2.9-5. In addition, exposure rate measurements were collected at each satellite processing area soil sample location described in Section 2.9.6 using a Ludlum Model 19 μ R meter. Summary data for the gamma direct gamma radiation measurements are presented in Table 2.9-12.

**Table 2.9-12
Gamma Survey Results for Proposed Satellite Processing Area**

Location	Dates	Gamma Exposure Rate (μ R/hr)*	Standard Deviation (μ R/hr)	95% Confidence Interval (μ R/hr)
2004				
SAT-1	5/05/2004	19	NA	NA
SAT-2	5/05/2004	17	NA	NA
SAT-3	5/05/2004	17	NA	NA
SAT-4	5/05/2004	17	NA	NA
SAT-5	5/05/2004	18	NA	NA
SAT-6	5/05/2004	17	NA	NA
Satellite Processing Area	5/05/2004	15.1	0.9	1.76

*Gross count rate data was converted to estimated exposure rates using the correlation information in Section 6.3 of the Wellfield Decommissioning Plan for Crow Butte Uranium Project, June 2004.



Table 2.9-13

**1996-1997 Radiological Preoperational Monitoring Program
North Trend Expansion Area**

Type of Sample	Number	Sample Collection			Sample Analysis	
		Location	Method	Frequency	Frequency	Type of Analysis
Air Monitoring						
Radon Gas	One	Nearest residence (NE-1)	Continuous using RadTrak® Type DRNF	Quarterly	Quarterly	Rn-222
	Four	Site boundary (NE-2 – NE-5)	Continuous using RadTrak® Type DRNF	Quarterly	Quarterly	Rn-222
	One	Control (Background) location (AM-6)	Continuous using RadTrak® Type DRNF	Quarterly	Quarterly	Rn-222



Table 2.9-13

**1996-1997 Radiological Preoperational Monitoring Program
North Trend Expansion Area**

Type of Sample	Number	Sample Collection			Sample Analysis	
		Location	Method	Frequency	Frequency	Type of Analysis
Water Monitoring						
Groundwater	One from representative water supply wells	Representative wells within 1 km of license area boundary	Grab	Quarterly for one year	Quarterly	Natural Uranium, Th-230, Ra-226, Pb-210, Po-210
Vegetation Monitoring						
Vegetation	One each	Air monitoring stations (NE-1 – NE-5)	Composite of dominant vegetation present	Once during grazing season	Each sample	Natural Uranium, Th-230, Ra-226, Pb-210, Po-210
Soil Monitoring						
Surface Soil	One each	Air monitoring stations (NE-1 – NE-5)	Grab	Once	Each sample	Natural Uranium, Ra-226
Direct Radiation Monitoring						
Continuous	One each	Air monitoring stations (NE-1 – NE-5, AM-6)	Dosimeter	Continuous	Quarterly	Gamma exposure using a continuous integrating device



**Table 2.9-14
2004-2005 Radiological Preoperational Monitoring Program
North Trend Expansion Area**

Type of Sample	Number	Sample Collection			Sample Analysis	
		Location	Method	Frequency	Frequency	Type of Analysis
Air Monitoring						
Air Particulate	Two	Control background location and north of expansion area (AM-6 and AM-10)	Continuous	Weekly filter change	Quarterly composites of weekly samples	Natural uranium, Ra-226, Pb-210
Radon	One	Nearest residence (AM-9)	Continuous using RadTrak® Type DRNF	Quarterly	Quarterly	Rn-222
	Five	Site boundary (AM-10 – AM-14)	Continuous using RadTrak® Type DRNF	Quarterly	Quarterly	Rn-222
	One	Control (Background) location (AM-6)	Continuous using RadTrak® Type DRNF	Quarterly	Quarterly	Rn-222



**Table 2.9-14
2004-2005 Radiological Preoperational Monitoring Program
North Trend Expansion Area**

Type of Sample	Number	Sample Collection			Sample Analysis	
		Location	Method	Frequency	Frequency	Type of Analysis
Water Monitoring						
Groundwater	One from representative water supply wells	Representative wells within 1 km of license area boundary	Grab	Quarterly	Quarterly	Natural Uranium, Th-230, Ra-226, Pb-210, Po-210
Surface water	Two from surface water that could be impacted by satellite plant	Surface water features within the license area or offsite that could be affected by mining operations consisting of one sample upstream and one sample downstream of site boundary (W-1 and W-2)	Grab	Quarterly	Each sample	Natural Uranium, Th-230, Ra-226, Pb-210, Po-210
Sediment Monitoring						
Sediment	One	One from each surface water monitoring location (W-1 and W-2)	Grab	Twice	Each sample	Natural Uranium, Ra-226, Pb-210



Table 2.9-14
2004-2005 Radiological Preoperational Monitoring Program
North Trend Expansion Area

Type of Sample	Number	Sample Collection			Sample Analysis	
		Location	Method	Frequency	Frequency	Type of Analysis
Soil Monitoring						
Surface	One each	Air Monitoring stations (AM-6, AM-9 through AM-14)	5 cm composite	Once	Each sample	Natural Uranium, Ra-226, Pb-210
Surface	One each	Air Monitoring stations (AM-6, AM-9 through AM-14)	15 cm composite	Once	Each sample	Natural Uranium, Ra-226, Pb-210
Surface	Six each	Proposed Satellite Plant locations	Grab	Once	Each sample	Natural Uranium, Ra-226
Direct Radiation Monitoring						
Continuous	One each	Air Monitoring stations (AM-6, AM-9 through AM-14)	Dosimeter	Continuous	Quarterly	Gamma exposure using a continuous integrating device
Survey	422 measurements	Proposed Satellite Plant locations	Grab	Once	Once	Gamma exposure using Sodium Iodide scintillometer

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



2.9.9 References

- ¹ USNRC Regulatory Guide 4.14, *Radiological Effluent and Environmental Monitoring at Uranium Mills* (1980).
- ² Resource Technologies Group, Inc., *Preoperational Environmental Monitoring Plan For Mining Expansion, Crow Butte Mine, Dawes County, Nebraska* (1996).
- ³ USNRC, *Standard Review Plan for In Situ Leach Uranium Extraction License Applications*, NUREG-1569, November 2002.
- ⁴ Ferret Exploration Company of Nebraska, Inc., *Application and Supporting Environmental Report for USNRC for Commercial Source Material License*, 1987.
- ⁵ USNRC, *Environmental Assessment for Renewal of Source Material License SUA-1534*, February 1998.
- ⁶ USNRC, *Description of the United States Uranium Resource Areas and Supplement to the Generic Environmental Impact Statement on Uranium Milling*, NUREG-0597, June 1979.



3 DESCRIPTION OF PROPOSED FACILITY

Production of uranium by in-situ leach (ISL) mining techniques involves a mining step and a uranium recovery step. Mining is accomplished by installing a series of injection wells through which the leach solution is pumped into the ore body. Corresponding production wells and pumps promote flow through the ore body and allow for the collection of uranium-rich leach solution. Uranium is removed from the leach solution by ion exchange, and then from the ion exchange resin by elution. The leach solution can then be reused for mining purposes. The elution liquid containing the uranium (the "pregnant" eluant) is then processed by precipitation, dewatering, and drying to produce a transportable form of uranium.

The North Trend Expansion Area is being developed by Crow Butte Resources in conjunction with their Crow Butte Uranium Project and the Central Plant currently licensed under USNRC Source Material License SUA-1534. The North Trend Expansion Area will be developed by constructing independent wellfields and mining support facilities while utilizing existing processing equipment to the greatest extent possible for uranium recovery. Transfer of recovered leach solutions from the area is prohibitive because of the distance that a relatively large stream would have to be pumped. Therefore, a satellite facility will be constructed in the North Trend Expansion Area to provide chemical makeup of leach solutions, recovery of uranium by ion exchange, and restoration capabilities. The ion exchange processes at the satellite facility serve to recover the uranium from the leach solution in a form (loaded ion exchange resin) that is relatively safe and simple to transport by tanker truck to the Central Plant for elution and further processing of recovered uranium. Regenerated resin is then transported back to the satellite facility for reuse in the ion exchange circuit.

3.1 SOLUTION MINING PROCESS AND EQUIPMENT

3.1.1 Orebody

In the current Licensed Area, uranium is recovered by in-situ leaching from the Chadron Sandstone at a depth that varies from 400 feet to 800 feet. The overall width of the mineralized area varies from 1000 feet to 5000 feet. The orebody ranges in grade from less than 0.05 to greater than 0.5% U₃O₈, with an average grade estimated at 0.20% U₃O₈.

In the North Trend Expansion Area, uranium will also be recovered from the Chadron Sandstone. The depth in the North Trend Expansion Area ranges from 400 to 800 feet. The width varies from 100 feet to 1,000 feet.



Typical stratigraphic intervals to be mined by the in situ mining method were shown in the geologic cross sections contained in Section 2.6. For ISL wellfields, the production zone is the geological sandstone unit where the leaching solutions are injected and recovered.

3.1.2 Well Construction and Integrity Testing

Three well construction methods and appropriate casing materials are used for the construction and installation of production and injection wells.

3.1.2.1 Well Materials of Construction

The well casing material will be polyvinyl chloride (PVC). PVC well casing is 4.5 inch SDR-17 (or equivalent). The PVC casing joints normally have a length of approximately 20 feet each. With SDR-17 PVC casing, each joint is connected by a water tight o-ring seal which is located with a high strength nylon spline

3.1.2.2 Well Construction Methods

Pilot holes for monitor, production, and injection wells are drilled to the top of the target completion interval with a small rotary drilling unit using native mud and a small amount of commercial drilling fluid additive for viscosity control. The hole is logged, reamed, casing set, and cemented to isolate the completion interval from all other aquifers. Three well construction methods are described and are not necessarily described in the order of their preferred use. Any of the methods are appropriate for monitor wells and has been approved by the NDEQ under the UIC Permit.

- Method No. 1, shown in Figure 3.1-1, involves the setting of an integral casing/screen string. The method consists of drilling a hole, geophysically logging the hole to define the desired screen interval, and reaming the hole, if necessary, to the desired depth and diameter. Next, a string of casing with the desired length of screen attached to the lower end is placed into the hole. A cement basket is attached to the blank casing just above the screen to prevent blinding of the screen interval during cementing. The cement is pumped down the inside of the casing to a plug set just below the cement basket. The cement passes out through weepholes in the casing and is directed by the cement basket back to the surface through the annulus between the casing and the drill hole. After the cement has cured sufficiently, the residual cement and plug are drilled out, and the well is developed by airlifting or pumping.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



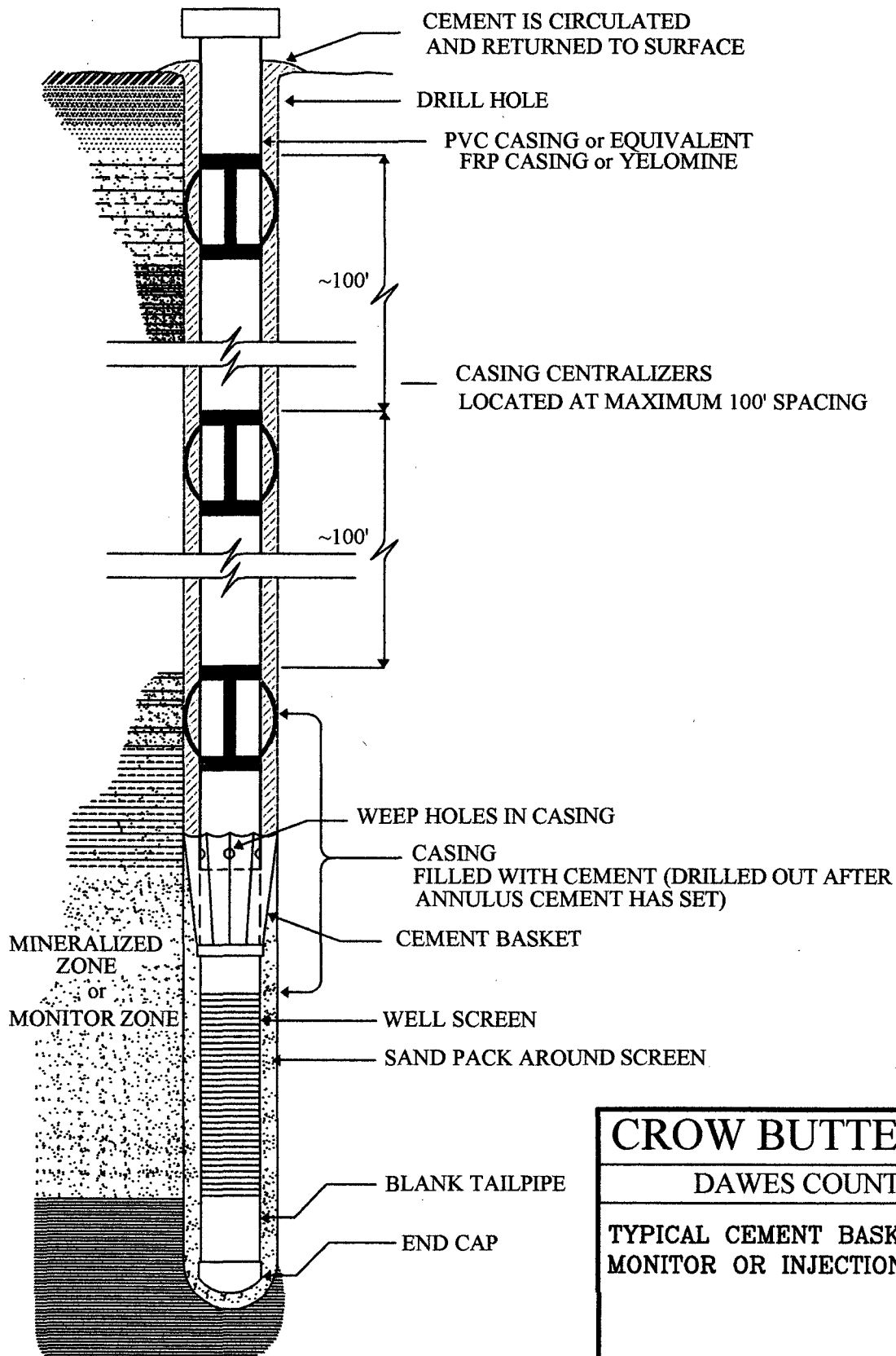
- Method No. 2, shown in Figure 3.1-2, uses a screen telescoped down inside the cemented casing. As in the first method, a hole is drilled and geophysically logged to locate the desired screen interval. The hole is then reamed if necessary only to the top of the desired screen interval. Next a string of casing with a plug at the lower end and weep holes just above the plug is set into the hole. Cement is then pumped down the casing and out the weep holes. It returns to the surface through the annulus. After the cement has cured, the residual cement in the casing and plug are drilled out, with the drilling continuing through the desired zone. The screen with a packer and/or shale traps is then telescoped through the casing and set in the desired interval. The packer and/or shale traps serve to hold the screen in the desired position while acting as a fluid seal. Well development is again accomplished by airlifting or pumping. Minor variations from these procedures may be used as conditions require.
- Method Number 3 as shown in Figure 3.1-3 is similar to methods one and two. The casing is cemented in place the entire length, and, after the cement grout has cured, the casing and grout are cut away to expose the interval to be mined or monitored. A screen is then telescoped into the open interval.

Casing centralizers, located at a maximum 100-foot spacing, are run on the casing to ensure it is centered in the drill hole and that an effective cement seal is provided. The purpose of the cement is to stabilize and strengthen the casing and plug the annulus of the hole to prevent vertical migration of solutions. The volume of cement used in each well is determined by estimating the volume required to fill the annulus and ensure cement returns to the surface. In almost all cement jobs, returns to the surface are observed. In rare instances, however, the drilling may result in a larger annulus volume than anticipated and cement may not return all the way to the surface. In these cases the upper portion of the annulus will be cemented from the surface to backfill as much of the well annulus as possible and stabilize the wellhead. This procedure is performed by placement of a tremie hose from the surface as far down into the annulus as possible. Cement is pumped into the annulus until return to the surface is observed.

A well completion report is completed on each well. This data is kept available on-site for review.

Figure 3.1-1

Well Completion Method No. 1



CROW BUTTE RESOURCES

DAWES COUNTY, NEBRASKA

**TYPICAL CEMENT BASKET COMPLETION FOR
MONITOR OR INJECTION/PRODUCTION WELLS**

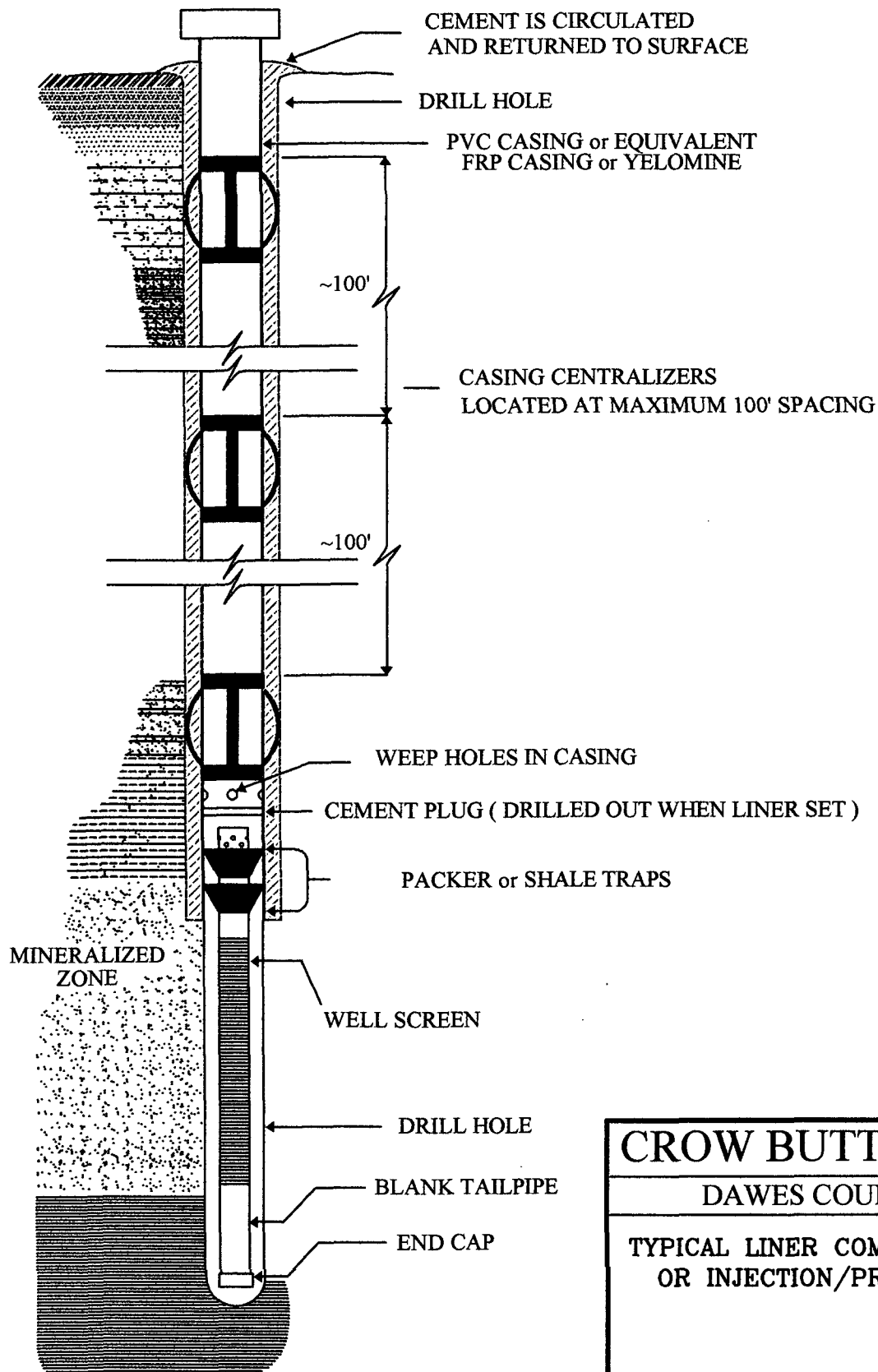
Prepared By : WB

Drawn By: WB

Date: 1/07

Figure 3.1-2

Well Completion Method No. 2



CROW BUTTE RESOURCES

DAWES COUNTY, NEBRASKA

**TYPICAL LINER COMPLETION FOR MONITOR
OR INJECTION/PRODUCTION WELLS**

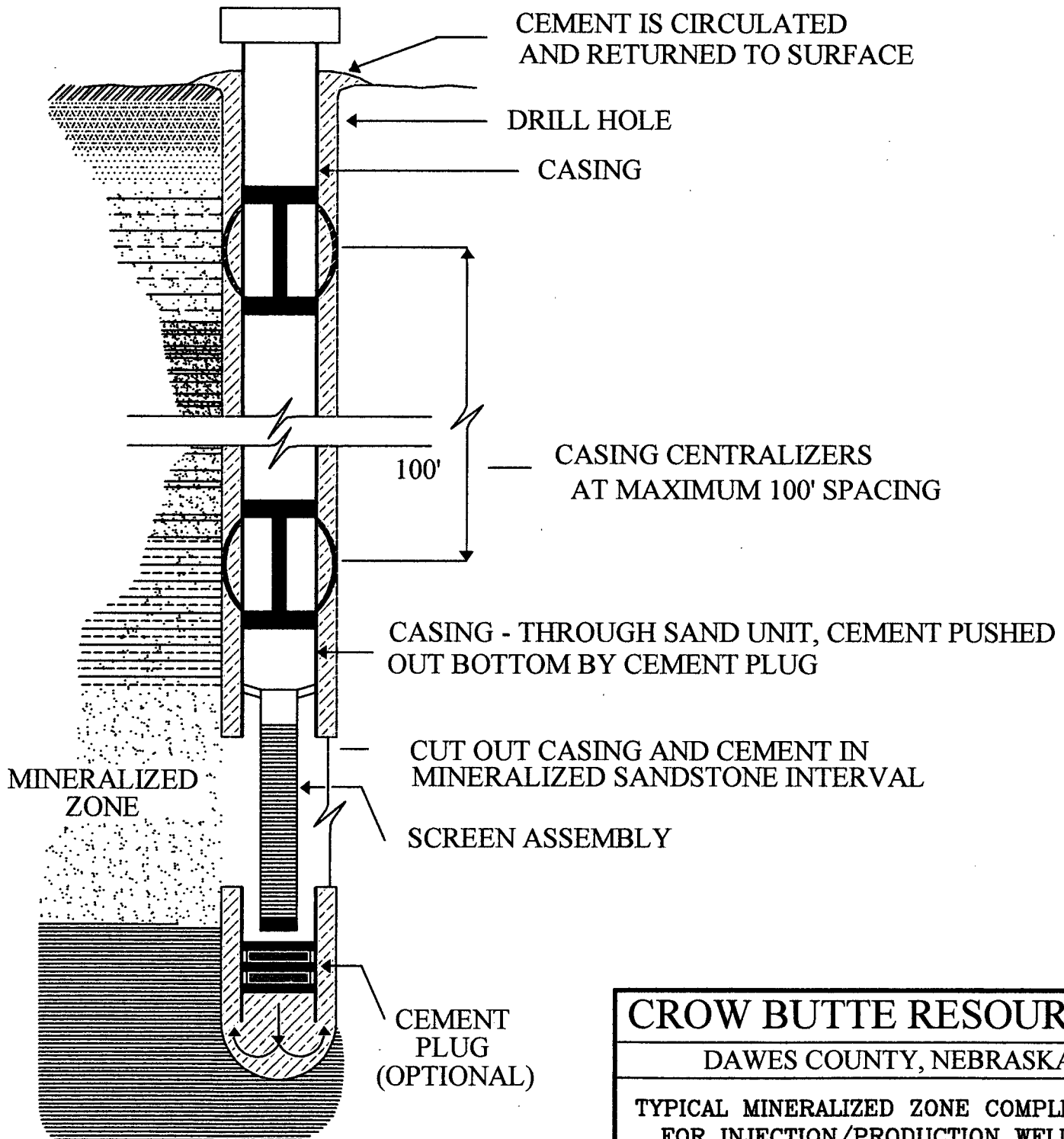
Prepared By : WB

Drawn By: WB

Date: 1/07

Figure 3.1-3

Well Completion Method No. 3



CROW BUTTE RESOURCES

DAWES COUNTY, NEBRASKA

TYPICAL MINERALIZED ZONE COMPLETION
FOR INJECTION/PRODUCTION WELLS

Prepared By : WB

Drawn By: WB

Date: 1/07



3.1.2.3 Well Development

Following well construction (and before baseline water quality samples are taken for restoration and monitoring wells), the wells must be developed to restore the natural hydraulic conductivity and geochemical equilibrium of the aquifer. All wells are initially developed immediately after construction using airlifting or other accepted development techniques. This process is necessary to allow representative samples of groundwater to be collected. Well development removes water and drilling fluids from the casing and borehole walls along the screened interval. The primary goal for well development is to allow formation water to enter the well screen.

The well is developed until the water produced is clear. This can be determined visually or with a turbidimeter. During the final stages of initial development, water samples will be collected in a transparent or translucent container and visually examined for turbidity (i.e., cloudiness and visual suspended solids). Development is continued until clear, sediment-free formation water is produced.

When the water begins to become clear, the development will be temporarily stopped and/or the flow rate will be varied. Sampling and examination for turbidity will be continued. When varying the development rate no longer causes the sample to become turbid, the initial development will be deemed complete.

Before obtaining baseline samples from monitor or restoration wells, the well must be further developed to ensure that representative formation water is available for sampling. Final development is performed by pumping the well or swabbing for an adequate period to ensure that stable formation water is present. Monitoring for pH and conductivity is performed during this process to ensure that development activities have been effective. The field parameters must be stable at representative formation values before baseline sampling will begin.

3.1.2.4 Well Integrity Testing

Field-testing of all (i.e., injection, production, and monitor) wells is performed to demonstrate the mechanical integrity of the well casing. This mechanical integrity test (MIT) is performed using pressure-packer tests. Every well will be tested after well construction is completed before it can be placed in service, after any workover with a drill rig or servicing with equipment or procedures that could damage the well casing, at least once every five years, and whenever there is any question of casing integrity. To assure the accuracy of the integrity tests, periodic comparisons are made between the field pressure gauges and a calibrated test gauge. The MIT procedures have been approved by the NDEQ and are currently contained in EHSMS Program Volume III,

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



Operating Manual. These same procedures will be used at the North Trend Expansion Area.

The following general MIT procedure is used:

- The test consists of placement of one or two packers within the casing. The bottom packer is set just above the well screen and the upper packer is set at the wellhead. The packers are inflated with nitrogen and the casing is pressurized with water to 125 percent of the maximum operating pressure (i.e., 125 psi).
- The well is then "closed in" and the pressure is monitored for a minimum of twenty minutes.
- If more than ten percent of the pressure is lost during this time period, the well has failed the integrity test. When possible, a well that fails the integrity testing will be repaired and the testing repeated. If the casing leakage cannot be repaired or corrected, the well is plugged and reclaimed as described in Section 6.0.

CBR submits all integrity testing records to the NDEQ for review after the initial construction of a mine unit or wellfield. Test results are also maintained on site for regulatory review.

3.1.3 Wellfield Design and Operation

The proposed North Trend Mine Unit map and mine schedule are shown in Figure 3.1-4 and Figure 3.1-5. The map and mine schedule are preliminary based on CBR's current knowledge of the area. As the North Trend Expansion Area is developed, the mine schedule and a mine unit map will be developed further. The North Trend Expansion Area will be subdivided into an appropriate number of mine units. Each mine unit will contain a number of wellhouses where injection and recovery solutions from the satellite plant building are distributed to the individual wells. The injection and production manifold piping from the satellite process facility to the wellfield houses will be either polyvinyl chloride (PVC) or high-density polyethylene (HDPE) with butt welded joints or an equivalent. In the wellfield house, injection pressure will be monitored on the injection trunk lines. Oxidizer will be added to the injection stream and all injection lines off of the injection manifold will be equipped with totalizing flowmeters, which will be monitored in the satellite Control Room. The North Trend Expansion Area wellfields will be designed in a manner consistent with the existing CBR wellfields.

FIGURE 3.1-4

Proposed North Trend Mine Unit Layout

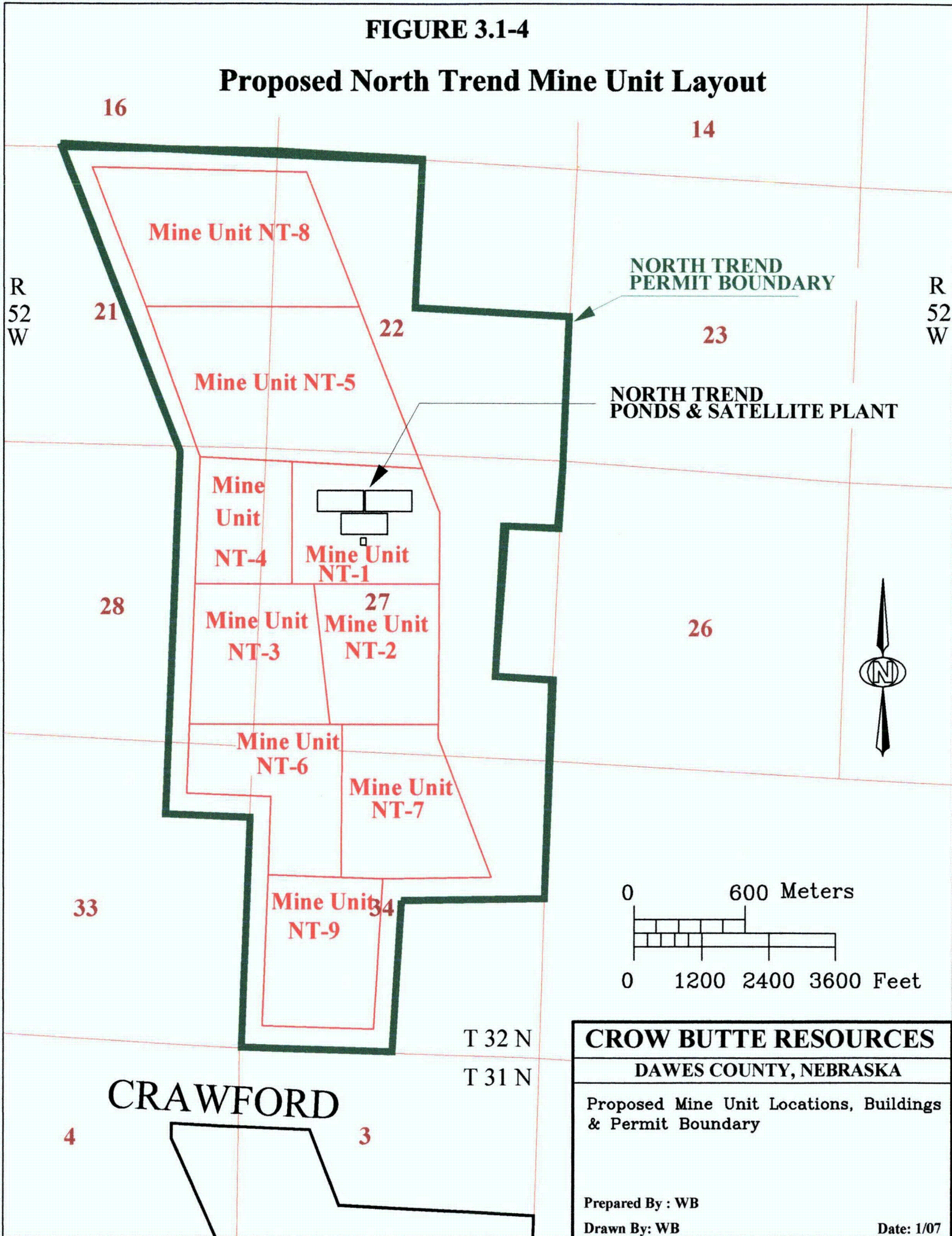


Figure 3.1-5 North Trend Mine Unit Schedule



CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

There is a minimum potential for flooding throughout the North Trend Expansion Area. As shown in Tables 2.7-1 and 2.7-2, the average monthly stream flow of the White River at the Crawford gauge station is about 20 cfs. The highest discharge and gauge height on record between 1920 and 2004 occurred on May 10, 1991. On that date, severe thunderstorms resulted in significant rainfall, the gauge height was 16.32 feet and the stream flow exceeded 13,300 cfs. Several city facilities were damaged by floodwaters and hail, including the local golf course and fishery, and the event was considered a "100 year" flood. However, it is noted that, while there are certainly historical extremes, the average gauge height on the White River at Crawford is less than 5 feet, with an average annual stream flow of 20.2 cfs.

An assessment of the potential for flooding or erosion that could impact the in-situ mining processing facilities and surface impoundments has been performed based on data from the Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA; <http://msc.fema.gov>). FEMA has not mapped unincorporated Dawes County north of Crawford, Nebraska. However, FEMA maps are available for the City of Crawford (Figure 2.7-1A), and an analogy can be drawn between the flooding potential in Crawford and that immediately north of Crawford adjacent to the proposed North Trend Permit Area. For example, FEMA has classified the portion of Crawford between the former Chicago and Northwestern Railroad tracks (immediately west of First Street) as Zone A (i.e., an area that could be impacted by a 100-year flood) (*Managing Floodplain Development in Approximate Zone A Areas*; FEMA, April 1995). The elevation of the White River in the Zone A classification ranges from 3,669 to 3,659 feet AMSL. The surface elevation of the railroad tracks ranges from 3,678 to 3,671 feet AMSL. These data suggest that significant flooding potential exists with a rise in the White River Elevation of 9 to 12 feet above base flow conditions. This is consistent with the data from the 1991 100-year flood event, where the river elevation was approximately 11.3 feet above base gauge height (approximately 5 feet).

The proposed North Trend surface facilities are to be located in the north-central portion of Section 27, approximately one mile northwest of White River, and approximately 70 feet topographically above the common river elevation. Proposed wellfields are planned for portions of Sections 21, 22, 27, 28, 33 and 34 T32N, R52W. With the exception of Section 34, the wellfields are projected to be at least 50 feet above the White River elevation.

The portion of the proposed North Trend Expansion Area where the greatest flooding potential related to the White River exists is the southeast part of Section 34 (Figure 2.7-1). The White River elevation in that area varies from 3,645 feet AMSL on the western portion of the southern permit boundary, to 3,622 feet AMSL to the northeast. Because of lower elevation and proximity to the White River, final wellfield layout in Section 34 may necessitate consideration of potential flood impacts (e.g., below a surface elevation of 3,657 feet on the west, and 3,634 feet to the northeast).

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

Based on these data, the North Trend surface facilities occur outside of the 100 year-flood plain, and are not considered to be in a "flood prone" area. Therefore, consistent with NUREG-1623, erosion modeling was not considered necessary or performed.

The wellfield injection/production pattern employed is based on a hexagonal seven spot pattern, which is modified as needed to fit the characteristics of the ore body. The standard production cell for the seven spot pattern contains six injection wells surrounding a centrally located recovery well.

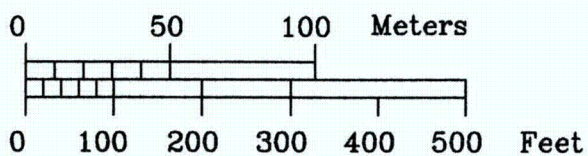
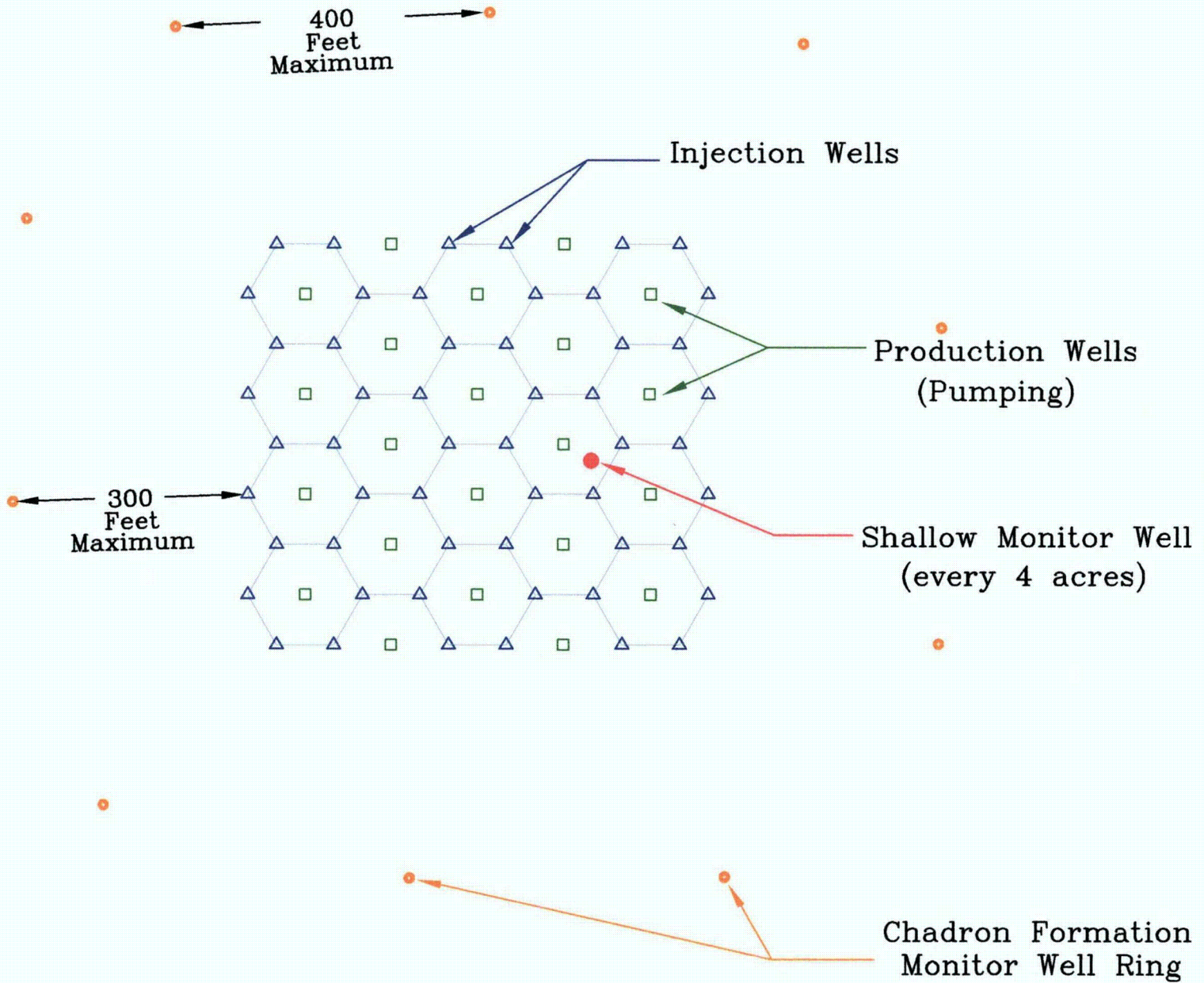
The cell dimensions vary depending on the formation and the characteristics of the ore body. The injection wells in a normal pattern are expected to be between 65 feet and 150 feet apart. A typical wellfield layout is shown in Figure 3.1-6. The wellfield is a repeated seven spot design, with the spacing between production wells ranging from 65 to 150 feet.

Other wellfield designs include alternating single line drives.

All wells are completed so they can be used as either injection or recovery wells, so that wellfield flow patterns can be changed as needed to improve uranium recovery and restore the groundwater in the most efficient manner. During operations, leaching solution enters the formations through the injection wells and flows to the recovery wells. Within each mine unit, more water is produced than injected to create an overall hydraulic cone of depression in the production zone. Under this pressure gradient the natural groundwater movement from the surrounding area is toward the wellfield providing additional control of the leaching solution movement. The difference between the amount of water produced and injected is the wellfield "bleed." The minimum over production or bleed rates will be a nominal 0.5% of the total wellfield production rate and the maximum bleed rate typically approaches 1.5%. Over-production is adjusted as necessary to ensure that the perimeter ore zone monitor wells are influenced by the cone of depression resulting from the wellfield production bleed.

Monitor wells will be placed in the Chadron Formation and in the first significant water-bearing Brule sand above the Chadron Formation. All monitor wells will be completed by one of the three methods discussed above and developed prior to leach solution injection. The development process for monitor wells includes establishing baseline water quality before the initiation of mining operations. The typical locations of monitor wells for the proposed North Trend mine map are shown in Figure 3.1-7. As previously noted, the map is preliminary, based on CBR's current knowledge of the area. As the North Trend Expansion Area is developed, the mine unit map will be developed further.

FIGURE 3.1-6
Typical Wellfield Layout



CROW BUTTE RESOURCES

DAWES COUNTY, NEBRASKA

Generalized Wellfield Design

Prepared By : WB

Drawn By: WB

Date: 1/07

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



Injection of solutions for mining will be at a rate of 4,500 gpm with a 0.5% to 1.5% production bleed stream. Production solutions returning from the wells to the production manifold will be monitored with a totalizing flowmeter. All pipelines and trunklines will be leak tested and buried prior to production operations.

A water balance for the proposed North Trend Expansion Facility is shown on Figure 3.1-8. The liquid waste generated at the satellite plant will be primarily the production bleed which, at a maximum scenario, is estimated at 1.5% of the production flow. At 4,500 gpm the volume of liquid waste would be 35,478,000 gallons per year. Crow Butte Resources proposes to adequately handle the liquid waste through the combination of deep disposal well injection and evaporation ponds.

Regional information, previous CBR permit submittals, and historical operational practices indicate that the minimum pressure that could initiate hydraulic fracture is 0.63 psi per foot of well depth. This value has historically and successfully been applied to CBR operations. As such, the injection pressure is limited to less than 0.63 psi per foot of well depth. Injection pressures also will be limited to the pressure at which the well was integrity tested.

As discussed in Section 2.7, a regional pump test has been conducted to assess the hydraulic characteristics of the Basal Chadron Sandstone, and overlying confining units. Pump tests also will be performed for each mine unit to demonstrate hydraulic containment above the production zone, demonstrate communication between the production zone mining and exterior monitor wells, and to further evaluate the hydrologic properties of the Basal Chadron Sandstone.

A full and detailed analysis of the potential impacts of the mining operations at North Trend on surrounding water users will be provided in an Industrial Groundwater Use Permit application required by NDEQ. A similar permit application was submitted to NDEQ by Ferret Exploration of Nebraska (predecessor to Crow Butte Resources) in 1991, and that application provides a reasonable analogy between the current licensed area and North Trend. The application states that water levels in the City of Crawford (approximately three miles northwest of the mining area) could potentially be impacted by approximately 20 feet by consumptive withdrawal of water from the Basal Chadron Sandstone during mining and restoration operations (based on a 20-year operational period).

A similar order of magnitude impact (drawdown) likely exists for the North Trend operations. No impact to other users of groundwater is expected because (1) there is no documented existing use of the Basal Chadron in the proposed North Trend Permit Area, and (2) the potentiometric head of the Basal Chadron Sandstone in the North Trend Permit area ranges from approximately 10 to more than 50 feet above ground surface.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



Because the Basal Chadron Sandstone (production zone) is a deep confined aquifer, no surface water impacts are expected. As discussed in Sections 2.6 and 2.7, the outcrop of the Basal Chadron Sandstone is more than 10 miles north of the North Trend Expansion Area. As discussed in Section 2.2, there is no use of the Basal Chadron Sandstone in the North Trend Expansion Area; in this regard, the nearest use of the Basal Chadron is outside the permit boundary in the southeast quarter of Section 34 (livestock and lawn watering). The only Basal Chadron well within a 2-mile radius of the permit boundary that potentially could be used for drinking water purposes is Well No. 61 (Anders). It is believed this residence has recently been supplied with City of Crawford water, and this well is located across the White River structural feature.

Further, the geologic and hydrologic data presented in Sections 2.6 and 2.7, respectively, demonstrate that (1) the occurrence of uranium mineralization is limited to the Basal Chadron Sandstone, and (2) the Basal Chadron is isolated from underlying and overlying sands. Hence, the mining operations are expected to impact water quality only in the Basal Chadron Sandstone, and restoration operations will be conducted in the Basal Chadron following completion of mining.

Based on a bleed of 0.5% to 1.5% which has been successfully applied in the current licensed area, the potential impact from consumptive use of groundwater is expected to be minimal. In this regard, the vast majority (e.g., on the order of 99%) of groundwater used in the mining process will be treated and re-injected (Figure 3.1-8). Potential impacts on groundwater quality due to consumptive use outside the license area are expected to be negligible.

Because of the uncertainty regarding the impact of the White River structural feature on groundwater flow in the Basal Chadron Sandstone, strict quantification of the mining impacts is difficult until more detailed information related to this feature are available.

To generally quantify the potential impact of drawdown due to mining and restoration operations, the following assumptions were used:

- Mining/restoration life: 20 years
- Average net consumptive use: 50 gpm
- Location of pumping centroid: Center of Section 27 (Mine Unit NT-1)
- Observation radius: 2-3 miles radially from centroid of pumping
- Formation transmissivity: 60 ft²/d
- Formation thickness: 26 feet
- Formation hydraulic conductivity: 2.3 ft/d
- Formation storativity: 5.3 x 10⁻⁵

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

The data were evaluated using a Theis semi-steady state analytical solution, which includes the following assumptions:

- The aquifer is confined and has apparent infinite extent;
- The aquifer is homogeneous and isotropic, and of uniform effective thickness over the area influenced by pumping;
- The piezometric surface is horizontal prior to pumping;
- The well is pumped at a constant rate;
- No recharge to the aquifer occurs;
- The pumping well is fully penetrating; and,
- Well diameter is small, so well storage is negligible.

Based on these assumptions and results from the North Trend Pump Test, drawdown after 20 years of operation at 2- and 3-mile radial distances from the centroid of pumping were estimated to be 65 and 55 feet, respectively. This amount of drawdown is approximately 10 percent of the available drawdown in the Basal Chadron Sandstone. It is noted that, because of lack of definitive data regarding the White River structural feature and variability of the Basal Chadron Sandstone at North Trend, some of the assumptions used in this calculation may not apply. In this regard, it is anticipated that a much more detailed quantitative analysis will be performed as part of the Industrial Groundwater Permit Application, and that CBR will obtain data that will fully define the White River structure.

As discussed in Section 5.7 of this application, an extensive water-sampling program will be conducted prior to, during and following mining operations at the North Trend facility to identify any potential impacts to water resources of the area.

The groundwater monitoring program is designed to establish baseline water quality prior to mining; detect excursions of lixiviant either horizontally or vertically outside of the production zone; and determine when the production zone aquifer has been adequately restored following mining. The program will include sampling of monitoring wells and private wells within and surrounding the permit area to establish pre-mining baseline water quality. Water quality sampling will be continued throughout the operational phase of mining for detection of excursions. Water quality sampling will also be conducted during restoration, including stabilization monitoring at the end of restoration activities, to determine when baseline or otherwise acceptable water quality has been achieved.

During operation, the primary purpose of the wellfield monitoring program will be to detect and correct conditions that could lead to an excursion of lixiviant or detect such an excursion, should one occur. The techniques employed to achieve this objective include monitoring of production and injection rates and volumes, wellhead pressure, water levels and water quality.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



Monitoring of production (extraction) and injection rates and volumes will enable an accurate assessment of water balance for the wellfields. A bleed system will be employed that will result in less leach solution being injected than the total volume of fluids (leach solution and native groundwater) being extracted. A bleed of 0.5% to 1.5% will be maintained during production. Maintenance of the bleed will cause an inflow of groundwater into the production area and prevent loss of leach solution.

Wellhead pressure will be monitored at all injection wells. Pressure gauges will be installed at each injection wellhead or on the injection manifold and monitored at least daily. Wellhead pressure will be restricted to less than 0.63 pounds per square inch (psi) per foot of well depth. Injection rates will be adjusted to maintain wellhead pressure below that level.

Each new production well (extraction and injection) will be pressure tested to confirm the integrity of the casing prior to being used for mining operations. Wells that fail pressure testing will be repaired or cemented and replaced as necessary.

Water level measurements will be routinely performed in the production zone and overlying aquifer. Sudden changes in water levels within the production zone may indicate that the wellfield flow system is out of balance. Flow rates would be adjusted to correct this situation. Increases in water levels in the overlying aquifer may be an indication of fluid migration from the production zone. Adjustments to well flow rates or complete shut down of individual wells may be required to correct this situation. Increases in water levels in the overlying aquifer may also be an indication of casing failure in a production, injection or monitor well. Isolation and shut down of individual wells can be used to determine the well causing the water level increases.

To ensure the leach solutions are contained within the designated area of the aquifer being mined, the production zone and overlying aquifer monitor wells will be sampled once every two weeks as discussed in section 5.7.

FIGURE 3.1-7

North Trend Monitor Well Layout

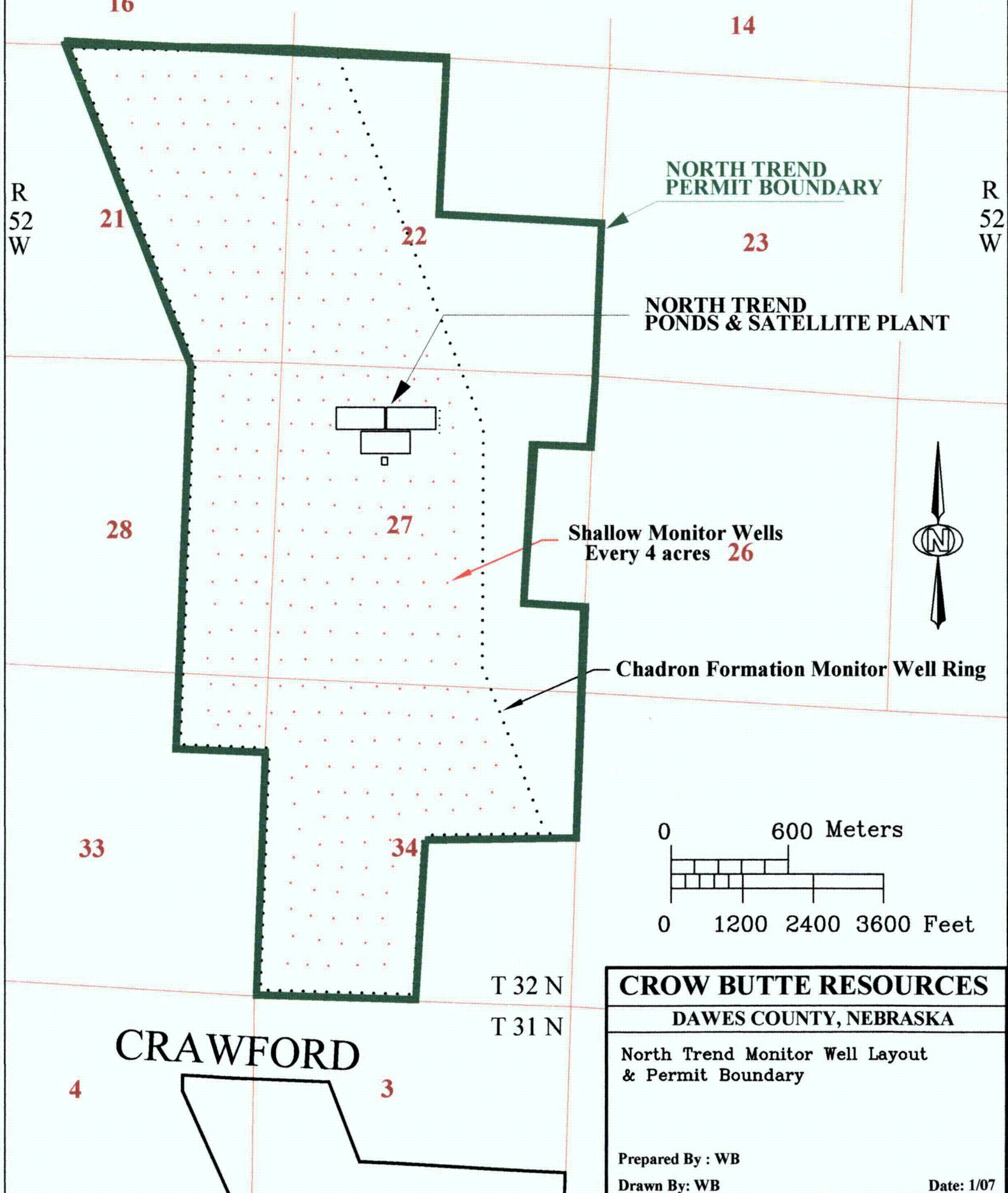
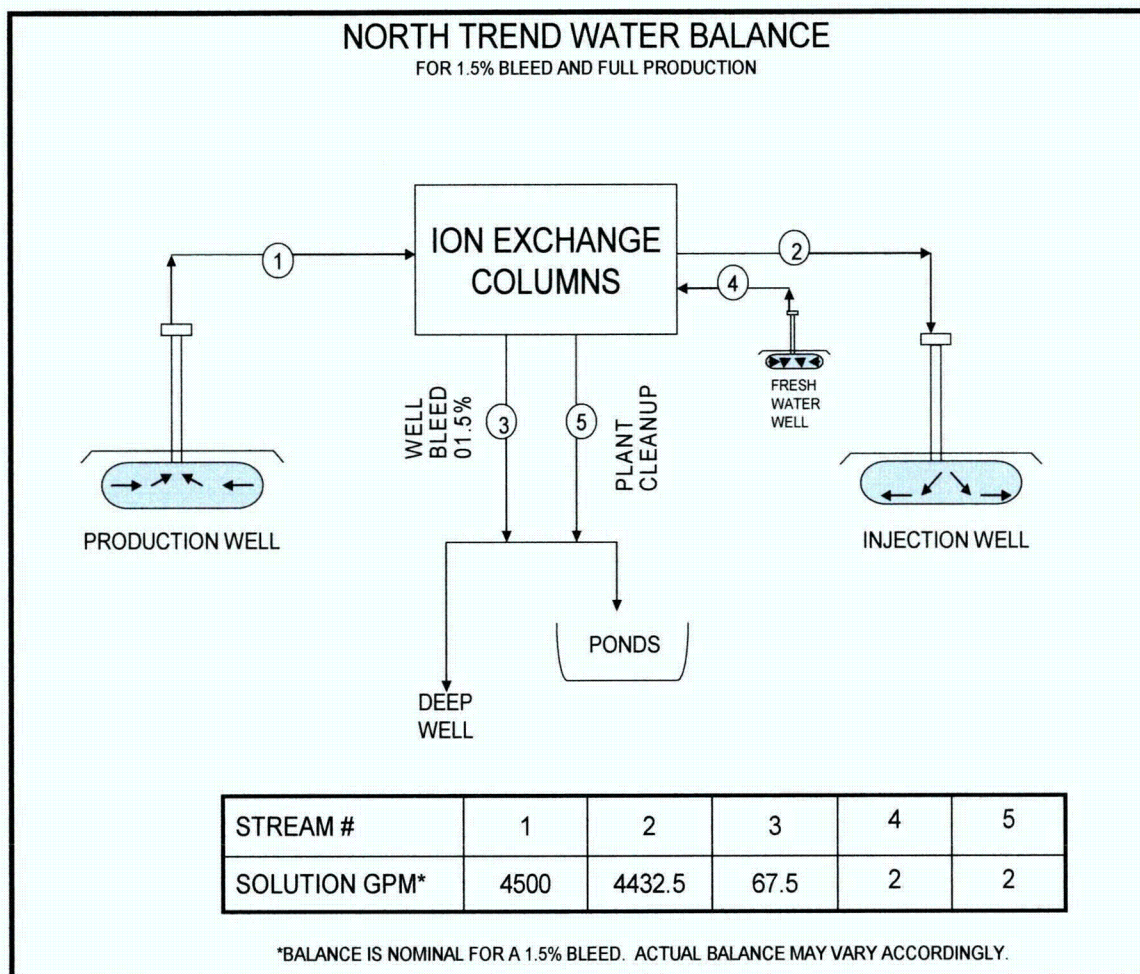




Figure 3.1-8: North Trend Water Balance

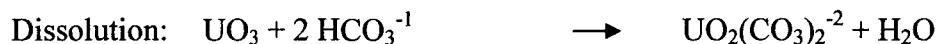
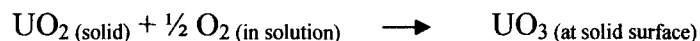




3.1.4 Process Description

Uranium solution mining is a process that takes place underground, or in-situ, by injecting lixiviant (leach) solutions into the ore body and then recovering these solutions when they are rich in uranium. The chemistry of solution mining involves an oxidation step to convert the uranium in the solid state to a form that is easily dissolved by the leach solution. Hydrogen peroxide (H_2O_2) or gaseous oxygen (O_2) are typically used as the oxidant because both revert to naturally occurring substances. Carbonate species are also added to the lixiviant solution in the injection stream to promote the dissolution of uranium as a uranyl carbonate complex.

The reactions representing these steps at a neutral or slightly alkaline pH are:



The principal uranyl carbonate ions formed as shown above are uranyl dicarbonate, $\text{UO}_2(\text{CO}_3)_2^{-2}$, (UDC), and uranyl tricarbonat $\text{UO}_2(\text{CO}_3)_3^{-4}$, (UTC). The relative abundance of each is a function of pH and total carbonate strength.

Solutions resulting from the leaching of uranium underground will be recovered through the production wells and piped to the satellite plant for extraction. The uranium recovery process utilizes the following steps:

1. Loading of uranium complexes onto an ion exchange resin;
2. Reconstitution of the leach solution by addition of carbon dioxide and/or sodium bicarbonate and an oxidizer;
3. Elution of uranium complexes from the resin; and,
4. Precipitation of uranium.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

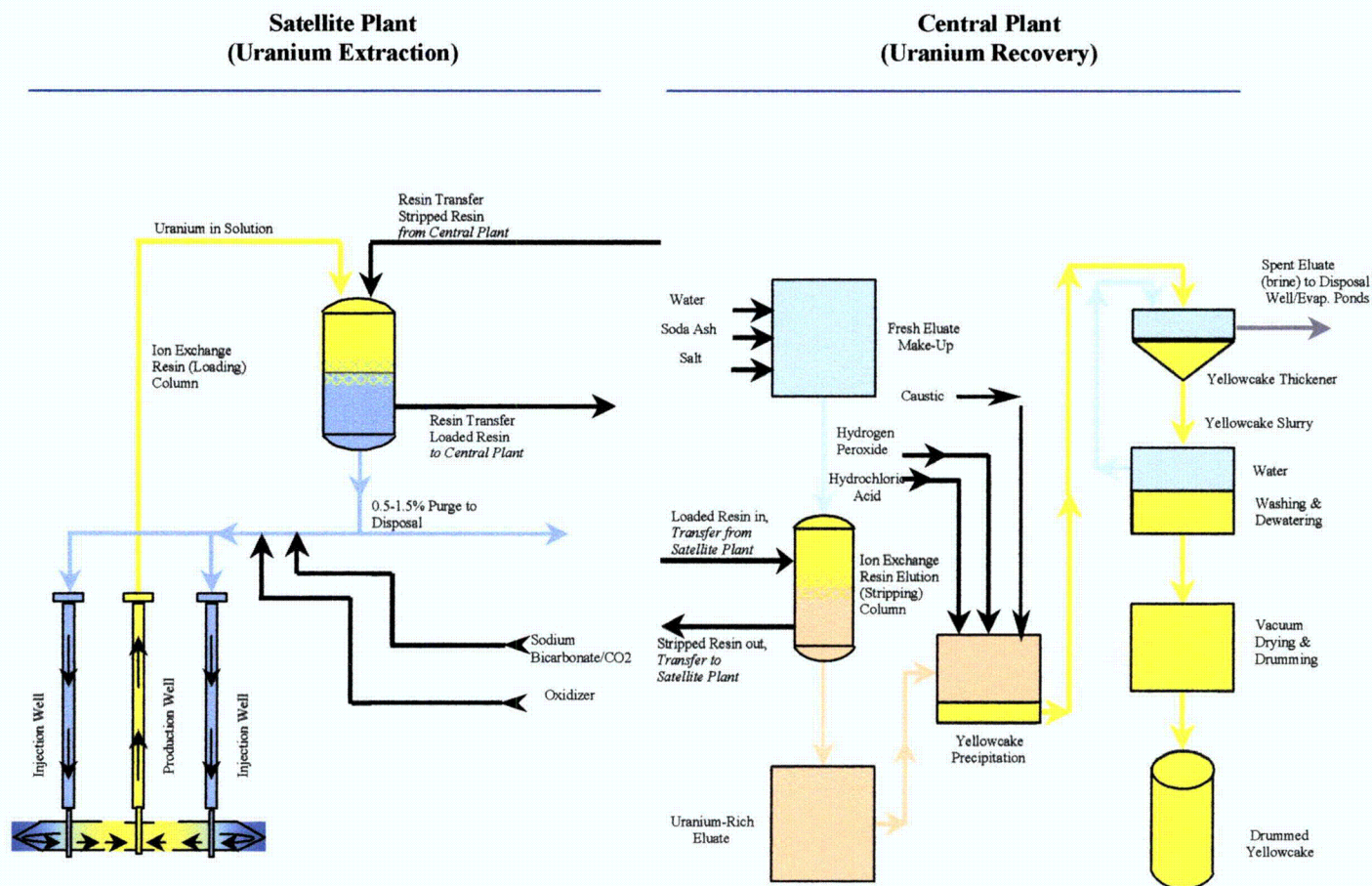
Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



The first two steps will be performed at the North Trend Satellite Plant. Steps 3 and 4 will be performed at the current central plant. The process flow sheet for the above steps is shown in Figure 3.1-9. The left side of Figure 3.1-9 depicts the uranium extraction process that is completed at the satellite plant. The right side of the figure shows the uranium recovery steps that will be performed at the central plant. Once the ion exchange resin at the satellite plant is loaded to capacity with uranium complexes, the resin will be transferred to the central plant for the completion of uranium recovery.



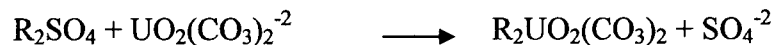
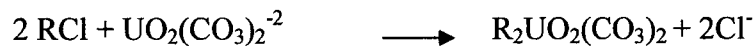
Figure 3.1-9: Process Flow Diagram





3.1.4.1 Uranium Extraction

The recovery of uranium from the leach solution in the North Trend Expansion Facility will take place in the ion exchange columns. The uranium-bearing leach solution enters the pressurized downflow ion exchange column and passes through the resin bed. The uranium complexes in solution are loaded onto the IX resin in the column. This loading process is represented by the following chemical reaction:



As shown in the reaction, loading of the uranium complex results in simultaneous displacement of chloride, bicarbonate or sulfate ions.

The now barren leach solution passes from the IX columns to be reinjected into the formation. The solution is refortified with sodium and carbonate chemicals, as required, and pumped to the wellfield for reinjection into the formation. The expected lixiviant concentration and composition is shown in Table 3.1-1.

3.1.4.2 Resin Transport and Elution

Once the majority of the ion exchange sites on the resin in an IX column are filled with uranium, the column will be taken out of service. The resin loaded with uranium will be transferred to a tanker truck for transport to the central plant for elution and final processing. Once the resin has been stripped of the uranium by the process of elution, the resin will be returned to the North Trend Satellite Plant for reuse in the ion exchange circuit.

At the central plant, the loaded resin that has been transported from the satellite facility will be stripped of uranium by an elution process based on the following chemical reaction:





After the uranium has been stripped from the resin, the resin is rinsed with a solution containing sodium bicarbonate. This rinse removes the high chloride eluent physically entrained in the resin and partially converts the resin to bicarbonate form. In this way, chloride ion buildup in the leach solution can be controlled.

Table 3.1-1: Typical Lixiviant Concentrations

SPECIES	RANGE	
	<u>Low</u>	<u>High</u>
Na	≤ 400	6000
Ca	≤ 20	500
Mg	≤ 3	100
K	≤ 15	300
CO ₃	≤ 0.5	2500
HCO ₃	≤ 400	5000
Cl	≤ 200	5000
SO ₄	≤ 400	5000
U ₃ O ₈	≤ 0.01	500
V ₂ O ₅	≤ 0.01	100
TDS	≤ 1650	12000
pH	≤ 6.5	10.5

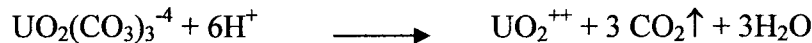
* All values in mg/l except pH (units).

NOTE: The above values represent the concentration ranges that could be found in barren lixiviant or pregnant lixiviant and would include the concentration normally found in "injection fluid".



3.1.4.3 Precipitation

When a sufficient volume of pregnant eluant is held in storage, it is acidified to destroy the uranyl carbonate complex ion. The solution is agitated to assist in removal of the resulting CO₂. The decarbonization can be represented as follows:



Sodium hydroxide (NaOH) is then added to raise the pH to a level conducive for precipitating pure crystals.

Hydrogen peroxide is then added to the solution to precipitate the uranium according to the following reaction:



The precipitated uranyl peroxide slurry is pH adjusted, allowed to settle, and the clear solution decanted. The decant solution is recirculated back to the barren makeup tank, sent to fresh salt brine makeup, or sent to waste. The thickened uranyl peroxide is further dewatered and washed. The solids discharge is either sent to the vacuum dryer for drying before shipping or is sent to storage for shipment as slurry to a licensed recovery or converting facility.

3.1.5 Process Wastes

The operation of the North Trend Satellite Plant will result in one source of liquid waste being generated at the satellite facility and an increase in the liquid waste at the central plant. A production bleed stream is continuously withdrawn from the recovered lixiviant stream at a rate that is expected to be 0.5 to 1.5 percent of the total volume of recovered lixiviant. The production bleed stream is taken following the recovery of uranium by ion exchange and has the same chemical characteristics as the lixiviant. The production bleed waste stream will be managed by a combination of evaporation pond and deep disposal well injection, both of which will be constructed at the North Trend Satellite Plant.

The other source of wastewater resulting from uranium mining activities in the North Trend Expansion Area is the eluent bleed stream at the central plant. This is an existing source of wastewater at the Central Plant that is currently produced at a rate of approximately 5 to 10 gpm. It is likely that the eluent bleed stream will increase by a



maximum of 10 percent due to processing of ion exchange resin from the North Trend Satellite Plant. The eluent bleed waste stream will be managed by reuse in the plant or disposal in existing ponds and/or by deep disposal well injection at the central plant.

All byproduct material produced as a result of the operation of the North Trend Satellite Plant will be disposed of at a licensed facility approved for disposal of 11e.(2) byproduct material, similar to provisions made for the byproduct material currently produced. All solid waste will be disposed of in an approved landfill in accordance with current practice. There will be no on-site disposal of these materials.

3.2 CENTRAL PLANT, SATELLITE PLANT, WELLFIELDS, AND CHEMICAL STORAGE FACILITIES – EQUIPMENT USED AND MATERIAL PROCESSED

The uranium recovery process described in the preceding section will be accomplished in two steps. The uranium recovery from the leach solution by ion exchange will be performed at the North Trend Satellite Plant. The subsequent processing of the loaded ion exchange resin to remove the uranium (elution), the precipitation of uranium, and the dewatering and packaging of solid uranium (yellowcake) will be performed at the existing central plant. The capacity for resin handling and cleaning, elution, precipitation, dewatering and washing, and drying in the central plant will be increased appropriately to handle the processing of material from the North Trend Expansion Area in addition to the material that will continue to be produced in the current license area. Depending upon the mining schedules for the existing wellfield and the North Trend Expansion Area, it is possible that the belt filter and dryer capacity may be increased.

3.2.1 North Trend Satellite Plant Equipment

Only the equipment proposed for the North Trend Satellite Plant is described in this section. The equipment and processes in the central plant are covered under the existing USNRC Source Materials License Number SUA-1534. A general arrangement for the satellite plant is shown on Figure 3.2-1. The North Trend Satellite Plant facilities will be housed in a building approximately 130 feet long by 100 feet wide. The satellite plant equipment includes the following systems:

- Ion exchange;
- Filtration;
- Resin transfer; and,
- Chemical addition.

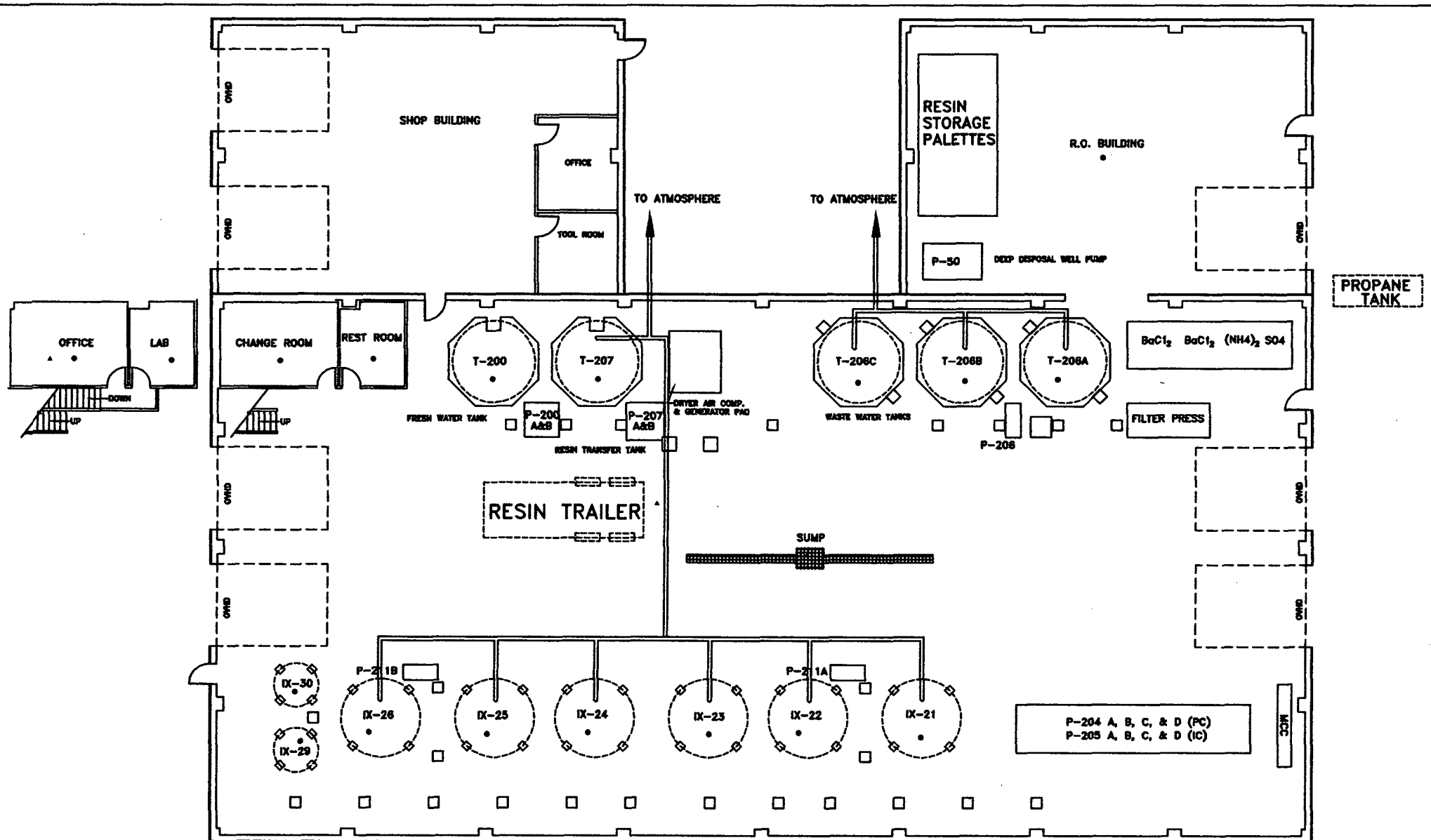


Figure 3.2-1

LEGEND

- ▲ RADON TESTING LOCATIONS
- GAMMA SURVEY LOCATIONS



CROW BUTTE RESOURCES

NORTH TREND OPERATION

GENERAL SATELLITE

LAYOUT

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



The North Trend Satellite Plant will be located within a 30 acre fenced area in the E½ of the NW¼, Section 27, T32N, R52W. This area will also contain the evaporation ponds, deep disposal well, and chemical storage areas. Figure 3.2-2 shows the plan view of these facilities.

The satellite plant will house the ion exchange (IX) columns, water treatment equipment, resin transfer facilities, pumps for injection of lixiviant, a small laboratory and an employee break room. Bulk soda ash and carbon dioxide and oxygen in compressed form and/or hydrogen peroxide will be stored adjacent to the satellite plant or in the wellfield. Sodium bicarbonate and/or gaseous carbon dioxide are added to the lixiviant as the fluid leaves the satellite plant for the wellfields. Gaseous oxygen is added to the injection line for each injection well at the wellhouses.

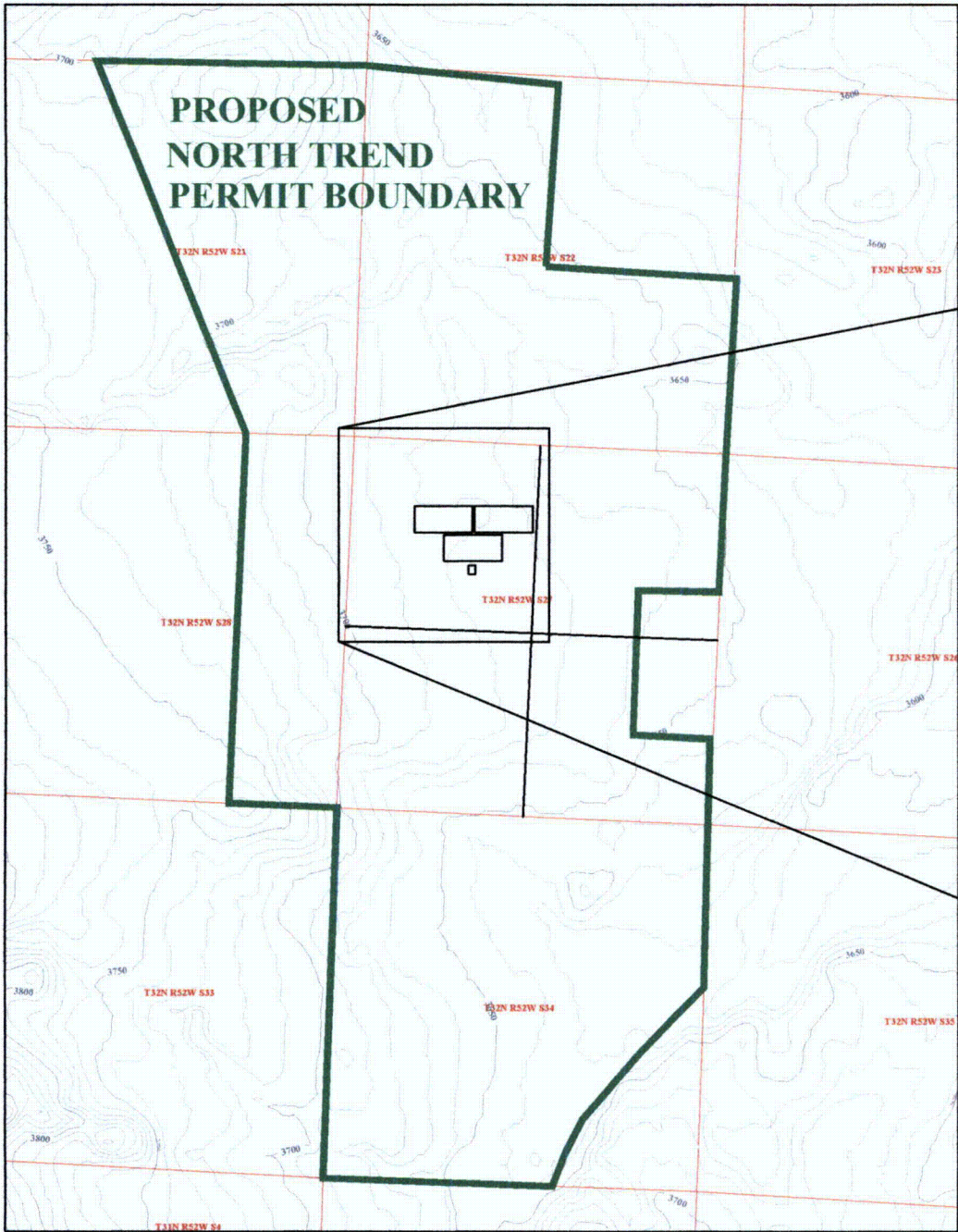
The ion exchange system consists of eight fixed-bed ion exchange columns. The ion exchange columns will be operated as three sets of two columns in series with two columns available for restoration. The ion exchange system is designed to process recovered leach solution at a rate of 4,500 gpm with each column sized at 11.5 foot diameter by 21 foot overall height with 500 cubic feet of resin operated downflow. Once a set of columns is loaded with uranium, the resin is transferred to a truck for transport to the central plant at the Crow Butte facility.

After the ion exchange process, the barren leach solution recovered from the wellfield is replenished with an oxidant and leaching chemicals. The injection filtration system consists of optional backwashable filters, with an option of installing polishing filters downstream. The lixiviant injection pumps are centrifugal type.

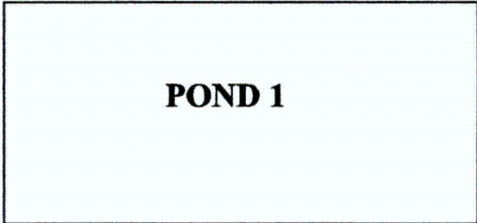
A discussion of the areas in the proposed satellite facility where fumes or gases could be generated can be found in Section 7.3. The potential sources are minimal in the satellite facility since the mining solutions contained in the process equipment are maintained under a positive pressure. Building ventilation in the process equipment area will be accomplished by the use of an exhaust system that draws in fresh air and sweeps the plant air out to the atmosphere.

3.2.2 Chemical Storage Facilities

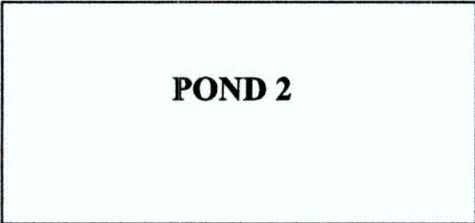
Chemical storage facilities at the North Trend Satellite Plant will include both hazardous and non-hazardous material storage areas. Bulk hazardous materials, which have the potential to impact radiological safety, will be stored outside and segregated from areas where licensed materials are processed and stored. Other non-hazardous bulk process chemicals (e.g., sodium carbonate) that do not have the potential to impact radiological safety may be stored within the satellite facilities.



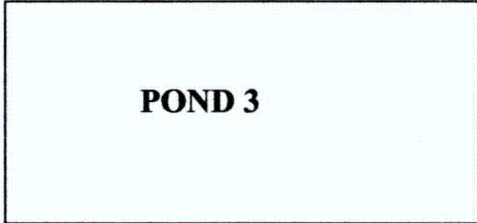
CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.
License Amendment Application
North Trend Expansion Area



POND 1



POND 2



POND 3

**NORTH TREND
SATELLITE FACILITY**



DEEP WELL

FIGURE 3.2-2

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

**General Arrangement
Satellite Plant
Plan View**



3.2.2.1 Process Related Chemicals

Process-related chemicals stored in bulk at the North Trend Satellite Plant will include carbon dioxide, oxygen, and or hydrogen peroxide. Sodium sulfide may also be stored for use as a reductant during groundwater restoration.

- Carbon Dioxide

Carbon dioxide is stored adjacent to the satellite plant where it will be added to the lixiviant prior to leaving the satellite plant.

- Oxygen

Oxygen is also typically stored at the satellite plant, or within wellfield areas, where it is centrally located for addition to the injection stream in each wellhouse. Since oxygen readily supports combustion, fire and explosion are the principal hazards that must be controlled. The oxygen storage facility will be located a safe distance from the satellite plant and other chemical storage areas for isolation. The storage facility will be designed to meet industry standards in NFPA-50¹.

Oxygen service pipelines and components must be clean of oil and grease since gaseous oxygen will cause these substances to burn with explosive violence if ignited. All components intended for use with the oxygen distribution system will be properly cleaned using recommended methods in CGA G-4.1². The design and installation of oxygen distribution systems is based on CGA-4.4³.

The design location of the carbon dioxide and oxygen storage tanks are shown on Figure 3.2-1.

- Sodium Sulfide

Hazardous materials typically used during ground water restoration activities include the addition of a chemical reductant (i.e., sodium sulfide or hydrogen sulfide gas). To minimize potential impacts to radiological safety, these materials are stored outside of process areas. Sodium sulfide is currently used as the chemical reductant during groundwater restoration at the current license area. The material consists of a dry flaked product and is typically purchased on pallets of 55-pound bags or super sacks of 1,000 pounds. The bulk inventory is stored outside of process areas in a cool, dry, clean environment to prevent contact with any acid, oxidizer, or other material that may react with the product. Hydrogen sulfide gas has never been used at the Crow Butte Uranium Project. In the event that CBR determines that use of hydrogen sulfide as a chemical

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

reductant is necessary, proper safety precautions will be taken to minimize potential impacts to radiological and chemical safety.

As part of the EHSMS Program, a risk assessment was completed to recognize potential hazards and risks associated with chemical storage facilities (and other processes) and to mitigate those risks to acceptable levels. The risk assessment process identified hydrochloric acid as the most hazardous chemical with the greatest potential for impacts to chemical and radiological safety. The hydrochloric acid storage and distribution system at the central plant (see Figure 3.2-3) has a maximum capacity of approximately 6,000 gals. Strict unloading procedures are utilized to ensure that safety controls are in place during the transfer of hydrochloric acid. Process safety controls are also in place at the central plant where hydrochloric acid is added to the precipitation circuit. Since precipitation will not be performed at the satellite facility, the use and storage of concentrated hydrochloric acid will not be necessary in this area.

None of the hazardous chemicals used at the Crow Butte Uranium Project are covered under the EPA's Risk Management Program (RMP) regulations. The RMP regulations require certain actions by covered facilities to prevent accidental releases of hazardous chemicals and minimize potential impacts to the public and environment. These actions include measures such as accidental release modeling, documentation of safety information, hazard reviews, operating procedures, safety training, and emergency response preparedness.

3.2.2.2 Non-Process Related Chemicals

Non-process related chemicals that will be stored at the North Trend Satellite Plant include petroleum (gasoline, diesel) and propane. Due to the flammable and/or combustible properties of these materials, all bulk quantities will be stored outside of process areas at the satellite plant. All gasoline and diesel storage tanks are located above ground and within secondary containment structures to meet EPA requirements.

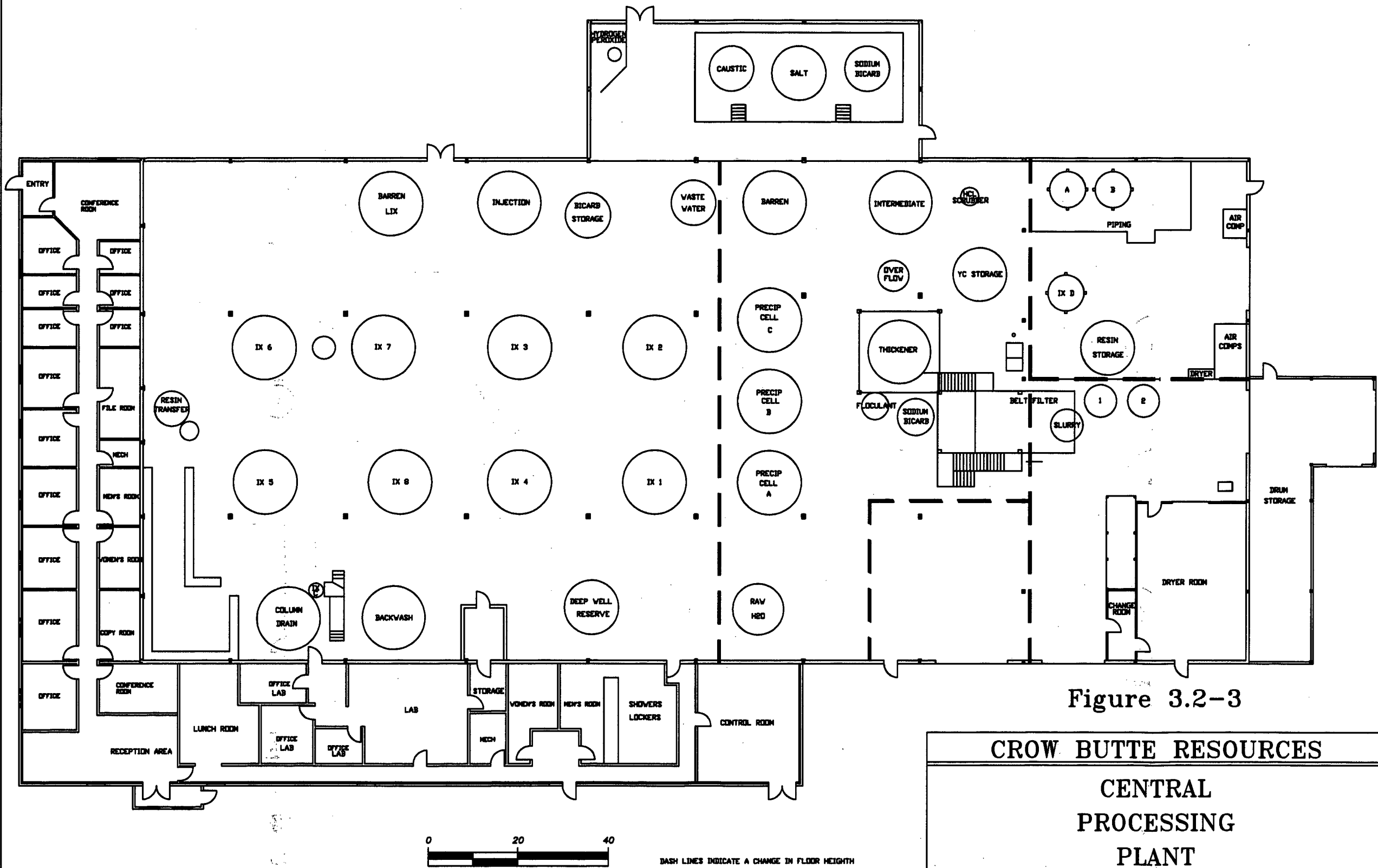


Figure 3.2-3

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES

CENTRAL
PROCESSING
PLANT



3.3 INSTRUMENTATION AND CONTROL

Wellfield instrumentation will be provided to measure total production and injection flow. In addition, instrumentation will be provided to indicate the pressure which is being applied to the injection wells. Wellfield houses will be equipped with wet building alarms to detect the presence of liquids in the wellfield house sumps.

Instrumentation will be provided to monitor the total flow into the satellite facility, the total injection flow leaving the plant, and the total waste flow leaving the plant. Instrumentation will be provided on each injection and production well to record an alarm in the event of a change in flow that might indicate a leak or rupture in the system. The injection pumps will be sized or equipped so that they are incapable of producing pressures high enough to exceed design pressure of the injection lines or the maximum pressure to be applied to the injection wells.

In the process areas, tank levels are measured in chemical storage tanks as well as process tanks.

Handheld radiation detection instruments and portable samplers will be used to monitor radiological conditions at the satellite plant. Specifications for this equipment are included in the EHSMS Program Volume IV, *Health Physics Manual*, and are discussed in further detail in Section 5. The location of monitoring points and monitoring frequency for in-plant radiation safety is also discussed in Section 5.



3.4 REFERENCES

- ¹ National Fire Protection Association, NFPA-50, *Standard for Bulk Oxygen Systems at Consumer Sites*, (NFPA, 1996).
- ² Compressed Gas Association, CGA G-4.1, *Cleaning Equipment for Oxygen Service*, (CGA, 2000).
- ³ Compressed Gas Association, CGA G-4.4, *Industrial Practices for Gaseous Oxygen Transmission and Distribution Piping Systems*, (CGA, 1993).



4 EFFLUENT CONTROL SYSTEMS

This section describes the effluent control systems that will be used at the North Trend Satellite Facility. The effluents of concern at ISL operations include the release or potential release of radon gas (radon-222), radionuclides in liquid process streams, and dried yellowcake. Yellowcake processing and drying operations are conducted at the Central Plant. Loaded ion exchange resin from the North Trend Satellite Facility will be transported to the Central Plant for elution, precipitation, drying, and packaging.

The yellowcake drying facilities at the Central Plant are comprised of one vacuum dryer. The current license allows for the addition of a second dryer. By design, vacuum dryers do not discharge any uranium when operating. Effluent controls for yellowcake drying at the Crow Butte Central Plant have been reviewed by NRC and approved in the current license.

4.1 GASEOUS AND AIRBORNE PARTICULATES

The only radioactive airborne effluent at the North Trend Satellite Facility will be radon-222 gas. Radon-222 is found in the pregnant lixiviant that comes from the wellfield into the satellite facility for separation of uranium. The uranium will be separated from the groundwater by passing the solution through fixed bed ion exchange (IX) units operated in a pressurized downflow mode. Vessel vents from the individual IX vessels will be directed to a manifold that is exhausted to atmosphere outside the satellite building. Venting any released radon-222 gas to atmosphere outside the plant minimizes employee exposure. Small amounts of radon-222 may be released via solution sampling and spills, filter changes, IX resin transfer, reverse osmosis (RO) system operation during groundwater restoration, and maintenance activities. These are minimal radon gas releases on an infrequent basis. The general building ventilation system in the satellite plant will further reduce employee exposure. The air in the plant is sampled for radon daughters (see Section 5.0) to assure that concentration levels of radon and radon daughters are maintained as low as reasonably achievable (ALARA).

This section describes the gaseous effluent control systems that will be installed in the North Trend Satellite Facility.

4.1.1 Tank and Process Vessel Ventilation Systems

A separate ventilation system will be installed for all indoor non-sealed process tanks and vessels where radon-222 or process fumes would be expected. The system will consist of an air duct or piping system connected to the top of each of the process tanks. Redundant



exhaust fans will direct collected gases to discharge piping that will exhaust fumes to the outside atmosphere. The design of the fans will be such that the system will be capable of limiting employee exposures with the failure of any single fan. Discharge stacks will be located away from building ventilation intakes to prevent introducing exhausted radon into the facility as recommended in Regulatory Guide 8.31¹. Airflow through any openings in the vessels will be from the process area into the vessel and into the ventilation system, controlling any releases that occur inside the vessel. Separate ventilation systems may be used as needed for the functional areas within the satellite plant.

A tank ventilation system of this type is utilized in the Central Plant. Operational radiological in-plant monitoring for radon concentrations has proven this system to be an effective method for minimizing employee exposure.

4.1.2 Work Area Ventilation System

The work area ventilation system will be designed to force air to circulate within the satellite plant process areas. The ventilation system will exhaust outside the building, drawing fresh air in. During favorable weather conditions, open doorways and convection vents in the roof will assist in providing satisfactory work area ventilation. The design of the ventilation system will be adequate to ensure that radon daughter concentrations in the facility are maintained below 25 percent of the derived air concentration (DAC) from 10 CFR Part 20.

Other emissions to the air are limited to exhaust and dust from limited vehicular traffic. There are no significant amounts of process chemicals that will be used at the satellite plant. There are no significant combustion-related emissions from the process facility, as commercial electrical power is available at the site.

4.2 LIQUIDS AND SOLIDS

4.2.1 Liquid Waste

As a result of in-situ leach mining, there are several sources of liquid waste. The potential wastewater sources that exist at the North Trend Satellite Facility include the following:

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



- Water Generated During Well Development

This water is recovered groundwater and has not been exposed to any mining process or chemicals. However, the water may contain elevated concentrations of naturally-occurring radioactive material if the development water is collected from the mineralized zone. The water will be discharged directly to the solar evaporation pond and silt, fines and other natural suspended matter collected during well development will settle out in the pond. Well development water may also be treated with filtration and/or reverse osmosis and used as plant make-up water or disposed of in the deep disposal well.

- Liquid Process Waste

The operation of the satellite facility results in one primary source of liquid waste, a production bleed, as previously discussed in Section 3.0. This bleed will be routed to either the deep disposal well or an evaporation pond.

- Aquifer Restoration Waste

Following mining operations, restoration of the affected aquifer commences which results in the production of wastewater. The current groundwater restoration plan consists of four activities:

1. Groundwater Transfer
2. Groundwater Sweep
3. Groundwater Treatment
4. Wellfield Circulation

Only the groundwater sweep and groundwater treatment activities will generate wastewater.

During groundwater sweep, water is extracted from the mining zone without injection, causing an influx of baseline quality water to sweep the affected mining area. The extracted water must be sent to the wastewater disposal system during this activity.

Groundwater treatment activities involve the use of process equipment to lower the ion concentration of the groundwater in the affected mining area. A reverse osmosis (RO) unit will be used to reduce the total dissolved solids (TDS) of the groundwater. The RO unit produces clean water (permeate) and brine. The permeate is either injected into the formation or disposed of in the waste disposal system. The brine is sent to the wastewater disposal system.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



- Stormwater Runoff

Stormwater may be contaminated by contact with industrial materials. Stormwater management is controlled under permits issued by the NDEQ. CBR is subject to stormwater National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permitting requirements for industrial facilities and construction activities. The NDEQ NPDES regulatory program contained in Title 119² requires that procedural and engineering controls be implemented such that runoff will not pose a potential source of pollution.

- Domestic Liquid Waste

Domestic liquid wastes from the restrooms and lunchrooms will be disposed of in an approved septic system that meets the requirements of the State of Nebraska. These systems are in common use throughout the United States and the effect of the system on the environment is known to be minimal when the systems are designed, maintained, and operated properly. CBR currently maintains a Class V UIC Permit issued by the NDEQ for operation of the septic system at the current license area. A similar permit will be required for the North Trend Satellite Facility.

4.2.1.1 Liquid Waste Disposal

Two methods of disposal are proposed for the North Trend Satellite Facility and are already permitted for use at the Crow Butte Central Plant:

- Deep disposal well injection; and
- Evaporation via evaporation ponds.

In addition to these two disposal methods, the NDEQ has issued CBR a NPDES Permit for the current licensed area that allows land application of treated wastewater. CBR has not used this waste disposal method at the current operation. At this time, CBR does not intend to apply for an NPDES permit to allow land application at the North Trend Satellite Facility. It is expected that liquid waste generated in the North Trend Expansion Area will be managed in the same manner as at the existing Crow Butte Central Plant (i.e., by evaporation and deep well injection).

4.2.1.1.1 Deep Disposal Well

CBR currently operates a non-hazardous Class I injection well in the current license area for disposal of wastewater. The well is permitted under NDEQ regulations in Title 122³ and operated under a Class I UIC Permit. CBR has operated the deep disposal well at the

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

current license area for over ten years with excellent results and no serious compliance issues. CBR expects that the liquid waste stream at the North Trend Satellite Facility will be chemically and radiologically similar to the waste disposed of in the current deep disposal well.

CBR plans to install a deep disposal well at the North Trend Satellite Facility as the primary liquid waste disposal method. CBR has found that permanent deep disposal is preferable to evaporation in evaporation ponds. All compatible liquid wastes at the North Trend Satellite Facility will be disposed of in the planned deep disposal well. At the time of preparation of this amendment request, an application is under preparation for submittal to the NDEQ for a Class I UIC Permit for the North Trend Satellite Facility.

4.2.1.1.2 Evaporation Pond

Evaporation pond design, installation and operation criteria are those found in USNRC Regulatory Guide 3.11⁴. The evaporation pond configuration at the North Trend Satellite Facility will be similar to the existing ponds at the current CBR license area. The exact number and capacity of the ponds will depend upon the performance of the deep disposal well as far as waste water disposal rate.

Each pond will have the capability of being pumped to a water treatment plant before disposal. A variety of treatment options exist depending upon the specific chemical contaminants identified in the wastewater. In general, a combination of chemical precipitation and reverse osmosis is adequate to treat the water to a quality that falls well within NPDES criteria.

CBR maintains three commercial and two R & D evaporation ponds in the current license area. The ponds are constructed with a primary and secondary liner system. An underdrain system consisting of perforated piping between the primary and secondary liners is installed to monitor for leaks. The underdrain slopes gradually to the ends of the ponds where they are connected to a surface monitor pipe. Checking for an increase in measurable moisture inside the leak detection system and/or analyzing the water in the pipe can discover a leak in the pond liner. The design of the North Trend evaporation pond will include similar features.

The current pond inspection program is based on NRC recommendations in Regulatory Guide 3.11.1⁵ and is approved in SUA-1534. Routine inspections are required as follows:

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



- **Daily Inspections**

Daily inspections consist of checking the pond depth and visually inspecting the pond embankments for slumping, movement, or seepage. The pond depth measurements will be checked against the freeboard requirements.

- **Weekly Inspections**

Weekly inspections consist of checking the perimeter game-proof fence and restricted area signs, checking the pond inlet piping, making underdrain measurements, checking the pond enhanced evaporation system (if installed), visually inspecting the liner, and measuring the vertical depth of fluid in the pond underdrain standpipes. During periods of seismic activity, flooding, severe rainfall, or other event that could cause the pond to leak, underdrain measurements will be taken daily and recorded.

- **Monthly Inspections**

During monthly inspections, the waste piping from the plant building to the ponds will be visually inspected for signs of seepage indicating a possible pipeline break. Diversion channels surrounding the ponds will be examined for channel bank erosion, obstruction to flow, undesirable vegetation, or any other unusual conditions.

- **Quarterly Inspections**

Quarterly inspections will check for embankment settlement and for irregularities in alignment and variances from originally constructed slopes (i.e., sloughing, toe movement, surface cracking or erosion). Embankments will be inspected for any evidence of seepage, erosion, and any changes to the upstream watershed areas that could affect runoff to the ponds. Emergency lines will be inspected to ensure that the rope has not deteriorated and the ropes reach to the pond water level.

- **Annual Inspection**

A technical evaluation of the pond system will be done annually which addresses the hydraulic and hydrologic capacities of the ponds and ditches and the structural stability of the embankments. A survey of the pond embankments will be done on an annual basis and the survey results documented and incorporated into the annual inspection report. The survey will be reviewed for evidence of embankment settlement, irregularities in embankment alignment, and any changes in the originally constructed slopes. The technical evaluation will be the result of an annual inspection and a review of the weekly, monthly, and quarterly



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

inspection reports by a professional engineer registered in the State of Nebraska. Examination of the pond monitor well sampling data will also be reviewed for signs of seepage in the embankments. The inspection report will present the results of the technical evaluation and the inspection data collected since the last report. The report will be kept on file at the site for review by regulatory agencies. A copy will also be submitted to the NRC.

- **Pond Leak Corrective Actions**

If six inches or more of fluid is present in the standpipes, the contents will be analyzed for specific conductance. If the water quality in the standpipe is degraded beyond the action level, the water will be further sampled for chloride, alkalinity, sodium, and sulfate. The action level is defined as a specific conductivity of the fluid of the standpipe that is 50 percent of the specific conductivity of the pond contents.

If there is an abrupt increase in both the vertical fluid depth of a standpipe and the specific conductance of the fluid of the standpipe, the liner will be immediately inspected for liner damage. Abnormal increases of these two indicators confirm a potential liner leak and agency reporting (i.e., NRC and NDEQ) will be required.

Upon verification of a liner leak, the fluid level will be lowered by transferring the cell's contents to the other cell. Water quality in the affected standpipes will be analyzed for the five parameters listed above once every seven days during the leak period, and once every seven days for at least two weeks following repairs.

4.2.1.2 Potential Pollution Events Involving Liquid Waste

Although there are a number of potential sources of pollution present at the Crow Butte facility, existing regulatory requirements from the NRC and NDEQ and provisions of the CBR Environmental, Health, and Safety Management System (EHSMS) have established a framework that significantly reduces the possibility of an occurrence. Extensive training of all personnel is standard policy at the existing Crow Butte facility and will be implemented at the North Trend Satellite Facility. Frequent inspections of waste management facilities and systems will be conducted. Detailed procedures are included in the CBR EHSMS Program, which will be adapted for use at the North Trend Satellite Facility.

Potential sources of pollution include the following:



4.2.1.2.1 Solar Evaporation Pond

The solar evaporation pond could contribute to a pollution problem in several ways. First, a pond could fail, either in a catastrophic fashion or as a result of a slow leak. In addition, a pond could overflow due to excess production or restoration flow, as well as due to the addition of rainwater.

With respect to a pond failure, all ponds will be built to NRC standards, and will be equipped with leak detection systems. Standard operating procedures will require a periodic inspection of all ponds, liners, and berms. The inspection program will be similar to the program currently implemented by CBR for the commercial ponds at the Central Plant. In the event of a leak, the contents of the pond cell can be transferred to the other pond cell while repairs are made.

With respect to pond overflow, operating procedures will be such that no individual pond cell is allowed to fill to a point where overflow is considered a realistic possibility. Since the primary disposal method will be deep disposal, the flow rate of liquids to the pond cells is expected to be minimal and there will be ample time to reroute the flow to another pond. Regarding the addition of rainwater, the freeboards of ponds considered "full" will be sufficient to contain the addition of significant quantities of rainwater before an overflow occurs. The inclusion of the freeboard allowance also precludes over-washing of the walls during high winds.

4.2.1.3 Wellfield Buildings and Piping

Wellfield buildings are not considered to be a potential source of pollutants during normal operations, as there will be no process chemicals or effluents stored within them. The only instance in which a wellfield building could contribute to pollution would be in the event of a release of injection or recovery solutions due to pipe failure. The possibility of such an occurrence is considered to be minimal as the piping will be leak checked before it is initially placed into service. Piping from the wellfields will generally be buried, minimizing the possibility of an accident. In addition, the flows through the wellfield piping will be monitored and will be at a relatively low pressure. Flow monitoring will provide alarms in the event of a significant piping failure which will allow flow to be stopped, preventing any significant migration of process fluids. Wellfield buildings will also be equipped with wet alarms for early detection of leaks.



4.2.1.3.1 Satellite Facility

The satellite facility will serve as a central hub for the mining operations in the North Trend Expansion Area. Therefore, the satellite facility has the greatest potential for spills or accidents resulting in the release of potential pollutants. Spills could result from a release of solutions due to a piping failure or a process storage tank failure.

The design of the satellite facility building will be such that any release of liquid waste would be contained within the structure. A concrete curb will be built around the entire process building. This pad will be designed to contain the contents of the largest tank within the building in the event of a rupture. In the event of a piping failure, the pump system will immediately shut down, limiting any release. Liquid inside the building, both from a spill or from washdown water, will be drained through a sump and sent to the liquid waste disposal system.

4.2.1.3.2 Deep Well Pumphouse and Wellhead

The design of the deep well pumphouse and wellhead will be such that any release of liquids will be contained within the building or in a bermed containment area surrounding the facilities. Liquid inside the building will be contained and managed as appropriate.

4.2.1.3.3 Transportation Vehicles

The release of pollutants to the environment could occur due to accidents involving transportation vehicles. This could involve either vehicles transporting ion exchange resin to and from the satellite facility to the Central Plant or transporting radioactive contaminated waste from the satellite facility to an approved disposal site.

All chemicals and products delivered to or transported from the satellite facility will be carried in DOT-approved packaging. In the event of an accident, procedures are currently in place in EHSMS Program Volume VIII, *Emergency Manual*, to insure a rapid response to the situation.

The uranium-loaded resin will be transported from the North Trend Satellite Plant to the Central Plant in a specially designed, low profile, 4,000-gallon capacity tanker trailer. The transport route is approximately 8.25 miles in length with the majority of the route following lightly traveled secondary roads. In the event of an accident, each resin transport vehicle will be equipped with an emergency contingency package whereby the driver could begin the containment of any spilled material. Because the uranium adheres to the resin and the resin is wet when transferred, the radiological and environmental



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

impacts of a spill due to an accident will be minimal. Finally, each resin transfer vehicle will be equipped with a radio for communications with the Central Plant. This allows quick response and implementation of the emergency response plan for transportation accidents.

4.2.1.3.4 Spills

Spills can take two forms within an in-situ facility. These are surface spills (such as pond leaks, piping ruptures etc.) and subsurface releases such as a well casing failure, or a pond liner leak resulting in a release of waste solutions.

Engineering and administrative controls are in place at the Central Plant and will be implemented at the satellite facility to prevent both surface and subsurface releases to the environment, and to mitigate the effects should an accident occur. The most common form of surface release from in-situ mining operations occurs from breaks, leaks, or separations within the piping that transfers mining fluids from the process plant to the wellfield and back. With the current CBR monitoring system, these are generally small releases and are quickly discovered and mitigated.

In general, piping from the plant, to and within the wellfield, will be constructed of high density polyethylene pipe (HDPE) with butt welded joints or the equivalent. All pipelines will be pressure tested before final operation. It is unlikely that a break would occur in a buried section of line because no additional stress is placed on the pipes. In addition, underground pipelines will be protected from a major cause of potential failure, which is vehicles driving over the lines causing breaks. Typically, the only exposed pipes will be at the satellite plant, at the wellheads, and in the wellhouses in the wellfield. Trunkline flows and manifold pressures will be monitored for spill detection and process control.

4.2.2 Solid Waste

Any facility or process with the potential to generate industrial waste should practice good housekeeping. This activity generally consists of keeping facilities, equipment, and process areas clean and free of industrial waste or other debris. Good housekeeping includes promptly cleaning any spillage or process residues that are on floors or other areas that could be spread and collecting solid wastes in designated containers or area until proper disposal.

Solid waste generated at the North Trend Satellite Facility is expected to include spent resin, resin fines, empty reagent containers, miscellaneous pipe and fittings, and domestic trash. The solid waste will be segregated based on whether it is clean or has the potential for contamination with 11(e).2 byproduct materials.



4.2.2.1 Non-contaminated Solid Waste

Non-contaminated solid waste is waste which is not contaminated with 11(e).2 byproduct material or which can be decontaminated and re-classified as non-contaminated waste. This type of waste may include trash, piping, valves, instrumentation, equipment and any other items which are not contaminated or which may be successfully decontaminated. Release of contaminated equipment and materials is discussed in further detail in Section 5.

CBR has recently estimated that the current licensed site produces approximately 1,055 cubic yards (yd³) of non-contaminated solid waste per year. This estimate is based on the number of collection containers on site and the experience of the contract waste hauler. CBR estimates that the proposed North Trend Satellite Facility would produce approximately 700 yd³ of non-contaminated solid waste per year. Non-contaminated solid waste will be collected on the site in designated areas and disposed of in the nearest permitted sanitary landfill.

4.2.2.2 11(e).2 Byproduct Material

Solid 11(e).2 byproduct waste consists of solid waste contaminated with 11e.(2) byproduct material that cannot be decontaminated.

11(e).2 byproduct material generated at ISL facilities consists of filters, Personal Protective Equipment (PPE), spent resin, piping, etc. CBR has recently estimated that the current licensed site produces approximately 60 to 90 cubic yards (yd³) of 11(e).2 byproduct material waste per year. This estimate is based on the number of historical number of shipments to the licensed disposal facilities. CBR estimates that the proposed North Trend Satellite Facility would produce approximately 60 yd³ of 11(e).2 byproduct materials per year. These materials will be stored on site until such time that a full shipment can be shipped to a licensed waste disposal site or licensed mill tailings facility. CBR currently maintains an agreement for waste disposal at a properly licensed facility as a License Condition for SUA-1534. CBR is required to notify NRC in writing within 7 days if the disposal agreement expires or is terminated, and to submit a new agreement for NRC approval within 90 days of the expiration or termination.

If decontamination is possible, records of the surveys for residual surface contamination will be made prior to releasing the material. Decontaminated materials have activity levels lower than those specified in NRC guidance⁶. An area will be maintained inside the restricted area boundary for storage of contaminated materials prior to their disposal.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



4.2.2.3 Septic System Solid Waste

Domestic liquid wastes from the restrooms and lunchrooms will be disposed of in an approved septic system that meets the requirements of the State of Nebraska. Disposal of solid materials collected in septic systems must be performed by companies or individuals licensed by the State of Nebraska. NDEQ regulations for control of these systems are contained in Title 124⁷.

4.2.2.4 Hazardous Waste

The potential exists for any industrial facility to generate hazardous waste as defined by the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA). In the State of Nebraska, hazardous waste is governed by the regulations contained in Title 128⁸. Based on waste determinations conducted by CBR as required in Title 128, CBR is a Conditionally Exempt Small Quantity Generator (CESQG). To date CBR only generates universal hazardous wastes such as used waste oil and batteries. CBR recently estimated that the current operation generates approximately 1,325 liters of waste oil per year. CBR estimates that the proposed North Trend Satellite Facility would produce approximately 800 liters of waste oil per year. Waste oil is disposed of by a licensed waste oil recycler. CBR has management procedures in place in EHSMS Program Volume VI, *Environmental Manual*, to control and manage these types of wastes.



4.3 REFERENCES

- ¹ U. S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Regulatory Guide 8.31, *Information Relevant to Ensuring That Occupational Radiation Exposures at Uranium Recovery Facilities Will Be As Low As Reasonably Achievable* (Revision 1, May 2002).
- ² Nebraska Department of Environmental Quality, Title 119, *Rules and Regulations Pertaining to the Issuance of Permits under the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System*, (May 2005).
- ³ Nebraska Department of Environmental Quality, Title 122, *Rules and Regulations for Underground Injection and Mineral Production Wells* (April 2002).
- ⁴ U. S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Regulatory Guide 3.11, *Design, Construction, and Inspection of Embankment Retention Systems for Uranium Mills* (Revision 2, December 1977).
- ⁵ U. S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Regulatory Guide 3.11.1, *Operational Inspection and Surveillance of Embankment Retention Systems for Uranium Mill Tailings* (Revision 1, October 1980).
- ⁶ U. S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, *Guidelines for Decontamination of Facilities and Equipment Prior to Release for Unrestricted Use or Termination of Licenses for By-Product, Source or Special Nuclear Material* (May 1987).
- ⁷ Nebraska Department of Environmental Quality, Title 124, *Rules and Regulations for the Design, Operation, and Maintenance of On-site Wastewater Treatment Systems*, (May 2005).
- ⁸ Nebraska Department of Environmental Quality, Title 128, *Nebraska Hazardous Waste Regulations*, (January 2007).



5 OPERATIONS

Crow Butte Resources, Inc. (CBR) operates a commercial scale in-situ leach uranium mine (the Crow Butte Uranium Project) near Crawford, Nebraska. All CBR operations, including the Crow Butte Uranium Project operations, are conducted in conformance with applicable laws, regulations and requirements of the various regulatory agencies. The responsibilities described below have been designed to ensure compliance and further implement CBR's policy for providing a safe working environment with cost effective incorporation of the philosophy of maintaining radiation exposures as low as is reasonably achievable (ALARA).

5.1 CORPORATE ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURES

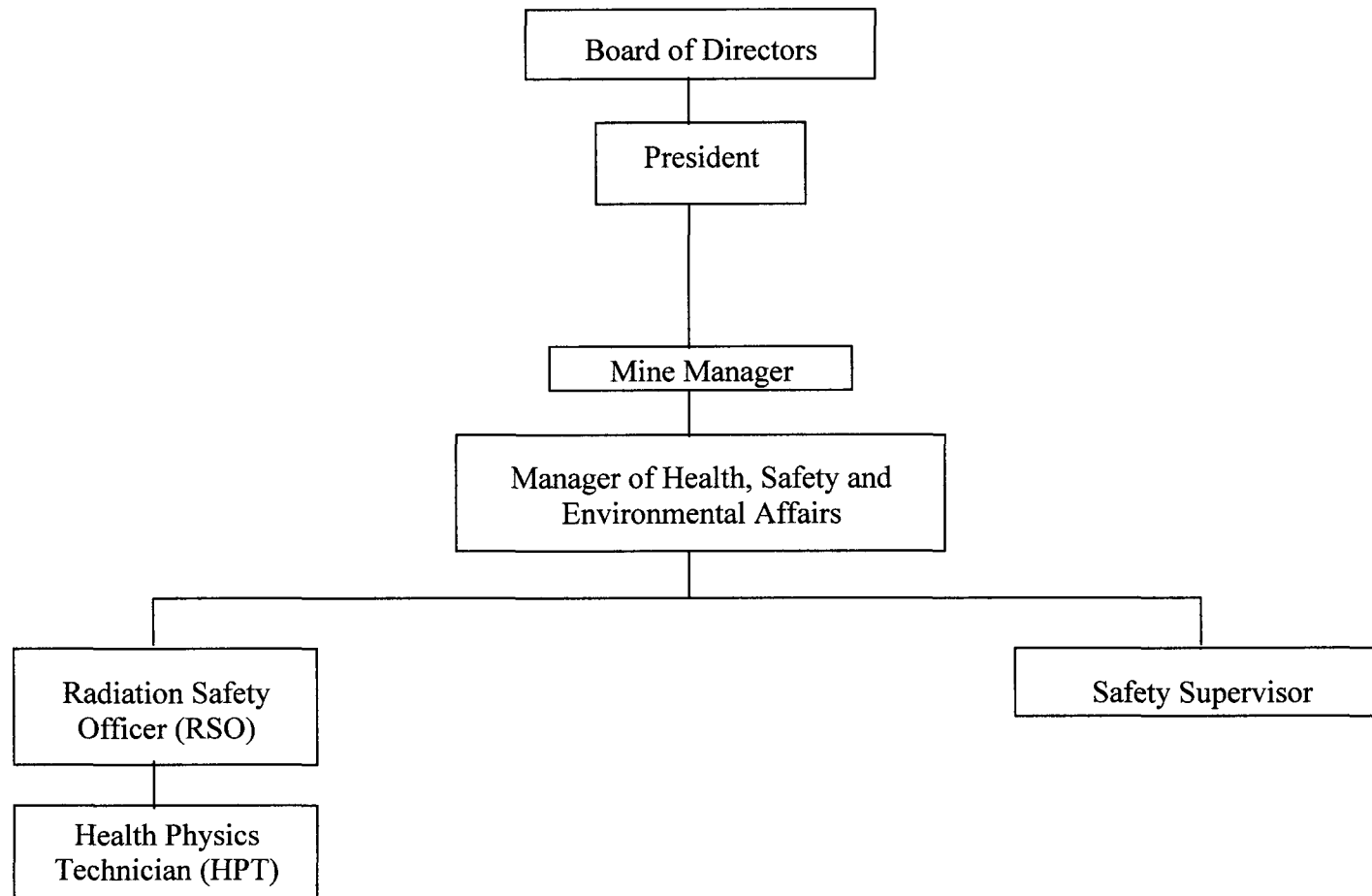
CBR will maintain a performance-based approach to the management of the environment and employee health and safety, including radiation safety. The Environmental, Health, and Safety Management System (EHSMS) Program encompasses licensing, compliance, environmental monitoring, industrial hygiene, and health physics programs under one umbrella, and it includes involvement for all employees from the individual worker to senior management. This EHSMS program will allow CBR to operate efficiently and maintain an effective environment, health and safety program.

Figure 5.1-1 is a partial organization chart for CBR with respect to the operation of the Crow Butte Uranium Project and associated operations and represents the management levels that play a key part in the EHSMS Program. The personnel identified are responsible for the development, review, approval, implementation, and adherence to operating procedures, radiation safety programs, environmental and groundwater monitoring programs as well as routine and non-routine maintenance activities. These individuals may also serve a functional part of the Safety and Environmental Review Panel (SERP) described under Section 5.2.3.

Specific responsibilities in the organization are provided below:



Figure 5.1-1: Crow Butte Resources Organizational Chart



CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



5.1.1 Board of Directors

The Board of Directors has the ultimate responsibility and authority for radiation safety and environmental compliance for CBR. The Board of Directors sets corporate policy and provides procedural guidance in these areas. The Board of Directors provides operational direction to the President of CBR.

5.1.2 President

The President is responsible for interpreting and acting upon the Board of Directors policy and procedural decisions. The President is empowered by the Board of Directors to have the responsibility and authority for the radiation safety and environmental compliance programs at the Crow Butte facility. The President is directly responsible for ensuring that CBR personnel comply with industrial safety, radiation safety, and environmental protection programs as established in the EMS Program. The President is also responsible for company compliance with all regulatory license conditions/stipulations, regulations and reporting requirements. The President has the responsibility and authority to terminate immediately any activity that is determined to be a threat to employees or public health, the environment, or potentially a violation of state or federal regulations. The President is also responsible for license development and license modifications.

5.1.3 Mine Manager

The Mine Manager is responsible for all uranium production activity at the project site. All site operations, maintenance, construction, environmental health and safety, and support groups report directly to the Mine Manager. In addition to production activities, the Mine Manager is also responsible for implementing any industrial and radiation safety and environmental protection programs associated with operations. The Mine Manager is authorized to immediately implement any action to correct or prevent hazards. The Mine Manager has the responsibility and the authority to suspend, postpone or modify, immediately if necessary, any activity that is determined to be a threat to employees, public health, the environment, or potentially a violation of state or federal regulations. The Mine Manager cannot unilaterally override a decision for suspension, postponement or modification if that decision is made by President and/or the Manager of Health, Safety and Environmental Affairs. The Mine Manager reports directly to the President.



5.1.4 Manager of Health, Safety, and Environmental Affairs

The Manager of Health, Safety, and Environmental Affairs is responsible for all radiation protection, health and safety, and environmental programs as stated in the EHSMS Program and for ensuring that CBR complies with all applicable regulatory requirements. The Manager of Health, Safety, and Environmental Affairs reports directly to the Mine Manager and supervises the Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) to ensure that the radiation safety and environmental monitoring and protection programs are conducted in a manner consistent with regulatory requirements. This position assists in the development and review of radiological and environmental sampling and analysis procedures and is responsible for routine auditing of the programs. The Manager of Health, Safety, and Environmental Affairs has no production-related responsibilities. The Manager of Health, Safety, and Environmental Affairs also has the responsibility to advise the President on matters involving radiation safety and to implement changes and/or corrective actions involving radiation safety authorized by the President.

5.1.5 Radiation Safety Officer

The RSO is responsible for the development, administration, and enforcement of all radiation safety programs. The RSO is authorized to conduct inspections and to immediately order any change necessary to preclude or eliminate radiation safety hazards and/or maintain regulatory compliance. The RSO is responsible for the implementation of all on-site environmental programs, including emergency procedures. The RSO inspects facilities to verify compliance with all applicable requirements in the areas of radiological health and safety. The RSO works closely with all supervisory personnel to review and approve new equipment and changes in processes and procedures that may affect radiological safety and to ensure that established programs are maintained. The RSO is also responsible for the collection and interpretation of employee exposure related monitoring, including data from radiological safety. The RSO makes recommendations to improve any and all radiological safety related controls. The RSO has no production-related responsibilities. The RSO reports directly to the Manager of Health, Safety, and Environmental Affairs.



5.1.6 Health Physics Technician

The Health Physics Technician (HPT) assists the RSO with the implementation of the radiological and industrial safety programs. The HPT is responsible for the orderly collection and interpretation of all monitoring data, to include data from radiological safety and environmental programs. The HPT reports directly to the RSO.

5.1.7 Safety Supervisor

The Safety Supervisor is responsible for the non-radiation related health and safety programs. The Safety Supervisor is authorized to conduct inspections and to immediately order any change necessary to preclude or eliminate safety hazards and/or maintain regulatory compliance. The Safety Supervisor's responsibilities include the development and implementation of health and safety programs in compliance with Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) regulations. Responsibilities of the Safety Supervisor include development of industrial safety and health programs and procedures, coordination with the RSO where industrial and radiological safety concerns are interrelated, safety and health training of new and existing employees, and the maintenance of appropriate records to document compliance with regulations. The Safety Supervisor reports directly to the Manager of Health, Safety and Environmental Affairs.

5.1.8 ALARA Program Responsibilities

The purpose of the ALARA (As Low As Reasonably Achievable) Program is to keep exposures to all radioactive materials and other hazardous material as low as possible and to as few personnel as possible, taking into account the state of technology and the economics of improvements in relation to benefits to the public health and safety, and other societal and socioeconomic considerations, and in relation to the utilization of atomic energy in the public interest.

In order for an ALARA Program to correctly function, all individuals including management, supervisors, health physics staff, and workers, must take part in and share responsibility for keeping all exposures as low as reasonably achievable. This policy addresses this need and describes the responsibilities of each level in the organization.

5.1.9 Management Responsibilities

Consistent with Regulatory Guide 8.31¹, CBR senior management is responsible for the development, implementation, and enforcement of applicable rules, policies, and

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



procedures as directed by regulatory agencies and company policies. These responsibilities include the following:

1. The development of a strong commitment to and continuing support of the implementation and operations of the ALARA program;
2. An Annual Audit Program which reviews radiation monitoring results, procedural, and operational methods;
3. A continuing evaluation of the Health Physics Program including adequate staffing and support; and
4. Proper training and discussions that address the ALARA program and its function to all facility employees and, when appropriate, to contractors and visitors.

5.1.9.1 Radiation Safety Officer ALARA Responsibility

The RSO is responsible for ensuring the technical adequacy of the radiation protection program, implementation of proper radiation protection measures, and the overall surveillance and maintenance of the ALARA program. The RSO is assigned the following:

1. The responsibility for the development and administration of the ALARA program;
2. Enforcement of regulations and administrative policies that affect any radiological aspect of the EHSMS Program;
3. Assist with the review and approval of new equipment, process changes or operating procedures to ensure that the plans do not adversely affect the radiological aspects of the EHSMS Program;
4. Maintain equipment and surveillance programs to assure continued implementation of the ALARA program;
5. Assist with conducting an Annual ALARA Audit as discussed in Section 5.3.3, to determine the effectiveness of the program and make any appropriate recommendations or changes as may be dictated by the ALARA philosophy;
6. Review annually all existing operating procedures involving or potentially involving any handling, processing, or storing of radioactive materials to ensure the procedures are ALARA and do not violate any newly established or instituted radiation protection practices; and
7. Conduct (or designate a qualified individual to conduct) daily inspections of pertinent facility areas to observe that general radiation control practices, hygiene, and housekeeping practices are in line with the ALARA principle.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



5.1.9.2 Supervisor Responsibility

Supervisors shall be the front line for implementing the ALARA program. Each supervisor shall be trained and instructed in the general radiation safety practices and procedures. Their responsibilities include:

1. Adequate training to implement the general philosophy behind the ALARA program;
2. Provide direction and guidance to subordinates in ways to adhere to the ALARA program;
3. Enforcement of rules and policies as directed by the EHSMS Program, which implement the requirements of regulatory agencies and company management; and
4. Seek additional help from management and the RSO should radiological problems be deemed by the supervisor to be outside their sphere of training.

5.1.9.3 Worker Responsibility

Because success of both the radiation protection and ALARA programs are contingent upon the cooperation and adherence to those policies by the workers themselves, the facility employees must be responsible for certain aspects of the program in order for the program to accomplish its goal of keeping exposures as low as possible. Worker responsibilities include:

1. Adherence to all rules, notices, and operating procedures as established by management and the RSO through the EHSMS Program;
2. Making valid suggestions which might improve the radiation protection and ALARA programs;
3. Reporting promptly, to immediate supervisor, any malfunction of equipment or violation of procedures which could result in an unacceptable increased radiological hazard;
4. Proper use of protective equipment; and
5. Proper performance of required contamination surveys.

5.2 MANAGEMENT CONTROL PROGRAM

5.2.1 Environment, Health and Safety Management System

CBR's Environmental, Health, and Safety Management System (EHSMS) Program formalizes the Company's approach to environmental, health, and safety management to ensure a consistency across its operations. The EHSMS Program is a key element in assuring that all employees demonstrate "due diligence" in addressing environmental,



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

health, and safety issues and describes how the operations of the facility will comply with the requirements of the CBR Environmental, Health, and Safety (EH&S) Policy and regulatory requirements.

The CBR EHS Management System:

- Assures that sound management practices and processes are in place to ensure that strong EHS performance is sustainable;
- Clearly sets out and formalizes the expectations of management;
- Provides a systematic approach to the identification of issues and ensures that a system of risk identification and management is in place;
- Provides a framework for personal, site and corporate responsibility and leadership;
- Provides a systematic approach for the attainment of CBR's objectives; and
- Ensures continued improvement of programs and performance.

The EHSMS Program has the following characteristics:

- The system is certified to meet the ISO 14001 Environmental Management System Standard;
- The system is straightforward in design and is intended as an effective management tool for all types of activities and operations, and is capable of implementation at all levels of the organization;
- The system is supported by standards that clearly spell out CBR's expectations, while leaving the means by which these are attained as a responsibility of line management;
- The system is readily auditable; and
- The system is designed to provide a practical tool to assist the operations in identifying and achieving their EHS objectives while satisfying CBR's governance requirements.

The EHSMS Program uses a series of standards that align with specific management processes and sets out the minimum expectations for performance. The standards consist of management processes that require assessment, planning, implementation (including training, corrective actions, safe work programs, and emergency response), checking (including auditing, incident investigation, compliance management, and reporting), and management review. These standards meet the recommendations contained in USNRC Regulatory Guide 8.2²



5.2.1.1 Operating Procedures

CBR has developed procedures consistent with the corporate policies and standards and regulatory requirements to implement these management controls. The EHSMS Program consists of the following standards and operating procedures contained in eight volumes:

- Volume 1 – *Standards*
- Volume 2 – *Management Procedures*
- Volume 3 – *Operating Manual (SOPs)*
- Volume 4 – *Health Physics Manual*
- Volume 5 – *Industrial Safety Manual*
- Volume 6 – *Environmental Manual*
- Volume 7 – *Training Manual*
- Volume 8 – *Emergency Manual*

Written operating procedures have been developed for all process activities including those activities involving radioactive materials for the Crow Butte Uranium Project. Where radioactive material handling is involved, pertinent radiation safety practices are incorporated into the operating procedure. Additionally, written operating procedures have been developed for non-process activities including environmental monitoring, health physics procedures, emergency procedures, and general safety.

The procedures enumerate pertinent radiation safety procedures to be followed. A copy of the written procedure will be kept in the area where it is used. All procedures involving radiation safety will be reviewed and approved in writing by the RSO or another individual with similar qualifications prior to being implemented. The RSO will also perform a documented review of the operating procedures annually.

5.2.1.2 Radiation Work Permits

In the case that employees are required to conduct activities of a nonroutine nature where there is the potential for significant exposure to radioactive materials and for which no operating procedure exists, a Radiation Work Permit (RWP) will be required. The RWP will describe the scope of the work, precautions necessary to maintain radiation exposures to ALARA, and any supplemental radiological monitoring and sampling to be conducted during the work. The RWP shall be reviewed and approved in writing by the RSO (or qualified designee in the absence of the RSO) prior to initiation of the work.

The RSO may also issue Standing Radiation Work Permits (SRWP's) for periodic tasks that require similar radiological protection measures (e.g., maintenance work on a specified plant system). The SRWP will describe the scope of the work, precautions necessary to maintain radiation exposures to ALARA, and any supplemental radiological



monitoring and sampling to be conducted during the work. The SRWP shall be reviewed and approved in writing by the RSO (or qualified designee in the absence of the RSO) prior to initiation of the work.

5.2.1.3 Record Keeping and Retention

The EHSMS Program Volume II, *Management Procedures*, provides specific instructions for the proper maintenance, control, and retention of records associated with implementation of the program. The program is consistent with the requirements of 10 CFR 20 Subpart L and 10 CFR §40.61 (d) and (e). Records of surveys, calibrations, personnel monitoring, bioassays, transfers or disposal of source or byproduct material, and transportation accidents will be maintained on site until license termination. Records containing information pertinent to decommissioning and reclamation such as descriptions of spills, excursions, contamination events, etc., as well as information related to site and aquifer characterization and background radiation levels will be maintained on site until license termination. Duplicates of all significant records will be maintained in the corporate office or other offsite locations.

5.2.2 Performance Based License Condition

This license application is the basis of the Performance Based License (PBL) originally issued in 1998. Under that license CBR may, without prior NRC approval or the need to obtain a License Amendment:

1. Make changes to the facility or process, as presented in the license application (as updated);
2. Make changes in the procedures presented in the license application (as updated); and
3. Conduct tests or experiments not presented in the license application (as updated).

A License Amendment and/or NRC approval will be necessary prior to implementing a proposed change, test or experiment if the change, test or experiment would:

1. Result in any appreciable increase in the frequency of occurrence of an accident previously evaluated in the license application (as updated);
2. Result in any appreciable increase in the likelihood of occurrence of a malfunction of a structure, system, or component (SSC) important to safety previously evaluated in the license application (as updated);
3. Result in any appreciable increase in the consequences of an accident previously evaluated in the license application (as updated);
4. Result in any appreciable increase in the consequences of a malfunction of an SSC previously evaluated in the license application (as updated);



5. Create a possibility for an accident of a different type than any previously evaluated in the license application (as updated);
6. Create a possibility for a malfunction of an SSC with a different result than previously evaluated in the license application (as updated);
7. Result in a departure from the method of evaluation described in the license application (as updated) used in establishing the final safety evaluation report (FSER) or the environmental assessment (EA) or technical evaluation reports (TERs) or other analysis and evaluations for license amendments.
8. For purposes of this paragraph as applied to this license, SSC means any SSC that has been referenced in a staff SER, TER, EA, or environmental impact statement (EIS) and supplements and amendments thereof.

Additionally CBR must obtain a license amendment unless the change, test, or experiment is consistent with the NRC conclusions, or the basis of, or analysis leading to, the conclusions of actions, designs, or design configurations analyzed and selected in the site or facility SER, TERs, and EIS or EA. This would include all supplements and amendments, and TERs, EAs, and EISs issued with amendments to this license.

5.2.3 Safety and Environmental Review Panel (SERP)

A Safety and Environmental Review Panel (SERP) will make the determination of compliance concerning the conditions discussed in Section 5.2.2. The SERP will consist of a minimum of three individuals. One member of the SERP will have expertise in management and will be responsible for managerial and financial approval for changes; one member will have expertise in operations and/or construction and will have expertise in implementation of any changes; and one member will be the Radiation Safety Officer (RSO), or equivalent. Other members of the SERP may be utilized as appropriate, to address technical aspects of the change, experiment or test, in several areas, such as health physics, groundwater hydrology, surface water hydrology, specific earth sciences, and others. Temporary members, or permanent members other than the three identified above, may be consultants.

The SERP is responsible for monitoring any proposed change in the facility or process, making changes in procedures, and conducting tests or experiments not contained in the current NRC license. As such, they are responsible for insuring that any such change results in no degradation in the essential safety or environmental commitments of CBR.

5.2.3.1 Safety and Environmental Review Panel Review Procedures

The CBR SERP will implement the following review procedures for the evaluation of all appropriate changes to the facility operations as outlined in EHSMS Program Volume II, *Management Procedures*. The SERP may delegate any portion of these responsibilities to



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

a committee of two or more members of the SERP. Any committees so constituted will report their findings to the full SERP for a determination of compliance with Section 5.2.2 of this chapter. In their documented review of whether a potential change, test, or experiment (hereinafter called the change) is allowed under the PBL (or Performance Based License Condition (PBLC)) without a license amendment, the SERP shall consider the following:

- **Current NRC License Requirements**

The SERP will conduct a review of the most current NRC license conditions to assess which, if any, conditions will have an impact on or be impacted by the potential SERP action. If the SERP action will conflict with a specific license requirement, then a license amendment is necessary before initiating the change. This review includes information included in the approved license application.

- **Ability to Meet NRC Regulations**

The SERP will determine if the change, test, or experiment conflicts with applicable NRC regulations (example: 10 CFR Parts 20 and 40 requirements). If the SERP action conflicts with NRC regulations, a license amendment is necessary.

- **Licensing Basis**

The SERP will review whether the change, test, or experiment is consistent with NRC's conclusions regarding actions analyzed and selected in the licensing basis. Documents that the SERP must review in conducting this evaluation include the SER and EA prepared in support of the license renewal application (February 1998) and any SERs, TERs, EAs, or EISs prepared to support amendments to the license. The RSO will maintain a current copy of all pertinent documents for review by the SERP during these evaluations.

- **Financial Surety**

The SERP will review the proposed action to determine if any adjustment to financial surety arrangement or approved amount is required. If the proposed action will require an increase to the existing surety amount, the financial surety instrument must be increased accordingly before the change can be approved. The surety estimate must be updated either through a license amendment or through the course of the annual surety update to the NRC. The NRC incorporates the annual surety update by license amendment.



- Essential Safety and Environmental Commitments

The SERP will assure that there is no degradation in the essential safety or environmental commitment in the license application, or as provided by the approved reclamation plan.

5.2.3.2 Documentation of SERP Review Process

After the SERP conducts the review process for a proposed action, it will document its findings, recommendations, and conclusions in a written report format. All members of the SERP shall sign concurrence on the final report. If the report concludes that the action meets the appropriate PBL or PBLC requirements and does not require a license amendment, the proposed action may then be implemented. If the report concludes that a license amendment is necessary before implementing the action, the report will document the reasons why, and what course CBR plans to pursue. The SERP report shall include the following:

- A description of the proposed change, test, or experiment (proposed action);
- A listing of all SERP members conducting the review and their qualifications (if a consultant or other member not previously qualified);
- The technical evaluation of the proposed action, including all aspects of the SERP review procedures listed above;
- Conclusions and recommendations;
- Signatory approvals of the SERP members; and
- Any attachments such as all applicable technical, environmental, or safety evaluations, reports, or other relevant information including consultant reports.

All SERP reports and associated records of any changes made pursuant to the PBL or PBLC shall be maintained through termination of the NRC license.

On an annual basis, CBR will submit a report to the NRC that describes all changes, tests, or experiments made pursuant to the PBL or PBLC. The report will include a summary of the SERP evaluation of each change. In addition, CBR will annually submit any pages of the license renewal application to reflect changes to the License Renewal Application or supplementary information. Each replacement page shall include both a change indicator for the area of change (e.g., bold marking vertically in the margin adjacent to the portion actually changed), and a page change identification (date of change or change number, or both).



5.3 MANAGEMENT AUDIT AND INSPECTION PROGRAM

The following internal inspections, audits and reports are performed for the Crow Butte Uranium Project operations. Similar activities will be performed for the North Trend Expansion Area.

5.3.1 Radiation Safety Inspections

5.3.1.1 Daily Inspections

The RSO, HPT or a qualified designated operator conducts a daily walkthrough inspection of the plant. The inspection entails a visual examination of compliance or other problems, which are reviewed with the Operations Superintendent.

5.3.1.2 Weekly RSO Inspections

On a weekly basis, the RSO and Operations Superintendent (or designees in their absence) will conduct an inspection of all facility areas to observe general radiation control practices and review required changes in procedures and equipment.

5.3.1.3 Monthly RSO Reports

The RSO provides a written summary of the month's radiological activities at the Crow Butte Uranium Project facilities. The report includes a review of all monitoring and exposure data for the month, a summary of worker protection activities, a summary of all pertinent radiation survey records, a discussion of any trends in the ALARA program, and a review of adequacy of the implementation of the NRC license conditions. Recommendations are made for any corrective actions or improvements in the process or safety programs.

5.3.2 Evaporation Pond Inspections

The inspection program developed by CBR for use on the ponds in the current production area are contained in EHSMS Program Volume VI, *Environmental Manual*, and is based on the guidance in USNRC Regulatory Guide 3.11.1³. The existing pond inspection program will be used as applicable as the basis for inspections on the North Trend Expansion Area evaporation pond. The inspection program is summarized below.



5.3.2.1 Daily Inspections

- Pond Depth - The depth of water in each pond is measured and recorded.
- Pond Embankments - The pond embankments are visually inspected for signs of cracking, slumping, movement or a concentration of seepage.

5.3.2.2 Weekly Inspections

- Perimeter Fence - The game-proof perimeter fence is inspected for holes that would allow animals to enter the pond area.
- Inlet Pipes - The pond inlet piping is inspected to verify that it is not clogged with ice, dirt, etc.
- Underdrain Measurements - The underdrains are measured and the vertical depth of fluid in the standpipe is recorded.
- Pond Sprays - When in use, the enhanced evaporation systems should be checked at regular intervals.
- Pond Liner - The liner is visually inspected weekly for holes or other signs of distress.
- Leak Detection System - The leak detection pipes for all ponds are measured for fluid in the standpipes and the vertical depth of the fluid shall be recorded on the Pond Inspection Forms.

5.3.2.3 Quarterly Inspections

- Embankment Settlement - The top of the embankments and downstream toe area are examined for settlement or depressions.
- Embankment Slopes - Embankment slopes are examined for irregularities in alignment and variances from originally constructed slopes (i.e., sloughing, toe movement, surface cracking or erosion).
- Seepage - Evidence of seepage in any areas surrounding the ponds (especially the downstream toes) is investigated and documented.
- Slope Protection - Vegetation on the out slopes of the pond is examined. Any evidence of rills or gullies forming is noted.
- Post-Construction Changes - Any changes to the upstream watershed areas that could affect runoff to the ponds is noted.
- Emergency lines are inspected to ensure that the rope has not deteriorated and the ropes reach to the pond water level.



5.3.2.4 Annual Inspection

A technical evaluation of the pond system will be done annually which addresses the hydraulic and hydrologic capacities of the ponds and ditches and the structural stability of the embankments. A survey of the pond embankments will be done on an annual basis and the survey results documented and incorporated into the annual inspection report. The survey is reviewed for evidence of embankment settlement, irregularities in embankment alignment, and any changes in the originally constructed slopes.

The technical evaluation will be the result of an annual inspection and a review of the weekly, monthly, and quarterly inspection reports by a professional engineer registered in the State of Nebraska. Examination of the pond monitor well sampling data will also be reviewed for signs of seepage in the embankments.

The inspection report will present the results of the technical evaluation and the inspection data collected since the last report. The report will be kept on file at the site for review by regulatory agencies. A copy is also submitted to the NRC within one month of the annual inspection.

5.3.3 Annual ALARA Audits

CBR will conduct annual audits of the radiation safety and ALARA programs. The Manager of Health, Safety, and Environmental Affairs may conduct these audits. Alternatively, CBR may use qualified personnel from other uranium recovery facilities or an outside radiation protection auditing service to conduct these audits. The purpose of the audits is to provide assurance that all radiation health protection procedures and license condition requirements are being conducted properly at the Crow Butte Uranium Project facility. Any outside personnel used for this purpose will be qualified in radiation safety procedures as well as environmental aspects of solution mining operations. Whether conducted internally or through the use of an audit service, the auditor will meet the minimum qualifications for education and experience as for the RSO as described in Section 5.4.

The audit of the radiation protection and ALARA program is conducted in accordance with the recommendations contained in Regulatory Guide 8.31. A written report of the results is submitted to corporate management. The RSO may accompany the auditor but may not participate in the conclusions.

The annual ALARA audit report summarizes the following data:

1. Employee exposure records;



2. Bioassay results;
3. Inspection log entries and summary reports of mine and process inspections;
4. Documented training program activities;
5. Applicable safety meeting reports;
6. Radiological survey and sampling data;
7. Reports on any overexposure of workers; and
8. Operating procedures that were reviewed during this time period

The ALARA audit report specifically discusses the following:

1. Trends in personnel exposures;
2. Proper use, maintenance and inspection of equipment used for exposure control; and
3. Recommendations on ways to further reduce personnel exposures from uranium and its daughters.

The ALARA audit report is submitted to and reviewed by the President and Mine Manager. Implementations of the recommendations to further reduce employee exposures, or improvements to the ALARA program, are discussed with the ALARA auditor.

An audit of the Quality Assurance/Quality Control (QA/QC) program is also conducted on an annual basis. An individual qualified in analytical and monitoring techniques who does not have direct responsibilities in the areas being audited performs the audit. The results of the QA/QC audit are documented with the ALARA Audit. The RSO has the primary responsibility for the implementation of the radiological QA/QC programs at the Crow Butte Uranium Project facilities.

5.4 HEALTH PHYSICS STAFF QUALIFICATIONS

CBR project staff is highly experienced in the management of uranium development, mining and operations. The following minimum personnel specifications and qualifications are strictly adhered to.



5.4.1 Radiation Safety Officer Qualifications

The minimum qualifications for the Radiation Safety Officer (RSO) are as follows:

- **Education** - A Bachelor's Degree or an Associate Degree in the physical sciences, industrial hygiene, environmental technology or engineering from an accredited college or university or an equivalent combination of training and relevant experience in uranium mill/solution mining radiation protection.
- **Health Physics Experience** - A minimum of 1 year of work experience relevant to uranium mill/solution mining operations in applied health physics, radiation protection, industrial hygiene or similar work.
- **Specialized Training** - A formalized, specialized course(s) in health physics specifically applicable to uranium milling/solution mining operations, of at least 4 weeks duration. The RSO attends refresher training on uranium mill health physics every two years.
- **Specialized Knowledge** - The RSO, through classroom training and on-the-job experience, possesses a thorough knowledge of the proper application and use of all health physics equipment used in the operation, the procedures used for radiological sampling and monitoring, methods used to calculate personnel exposures to uranium and its daughters, and a thorough understanding of the solution mining process and equipment used and how hazards are generated and controlled during the process.

5.4.2 Health Physics Technician Qualifications

The Health Physics Technician (HPT) will have one of the following combinations of education, training and experience:

1. **Education** - An associate degree or 2 years or more of study in the physical sciences, engineering or a health-related field, or high school diploma and a combination of experience and training.

Training - At least a total of 4 weeks of generalized training in radiation health protection applicable to uranium mills/solution mining operations.

Experience - One year of work experience using sampling and analytical laboratory procedures that involve health physics, industrial hygiene, or industrial safety measures to be applied in a uranium mill/solution mining operation.



2. Education - A high school diploma.

Training - A total of at least 3 months of specialized training in radiation protection relevant to uranium mills of which up to 1 month may be on-the-job training.

Experience - Two years of relevant work experience in applied radiation protection.

5.5 RADIATION SAFETY TRAINING

All site employees and contractor personnel at the Crow Butte Uranium Project are administered a training program based upon the EHS Management System covering radiation safety, radioactive material handling, and radiological emergency procedures. The CBR Training Program in EHSMS Program Volume VII, *Training Manual*, provides requirements for radiation safety training. The training program is administered in keeping with standard radiological protection guidelines and the guidance provided in USNRC Regulatory Guide 8.29⁴, USNRC Regulatory Guide 8.31, and USNRC Regulatory Guide 8.13⁵. The technical content of the training program is under the direction of the RSO. The RSO or a qualified designee conducts all radiation safety training. CBR will implement this training program for activities at the North Trend Expansion Area.

5.5.1 Training Program Content

5.5.1.1 Visitors

Visitors to the Crow Butte Uranium Project facilities who have not received training are escorted by on site personnel properly trained and knowledgeable about the hazards of the facility. At a minimum, visitors are instructed specifically on what they should do to avoid possible hazards in the area of the facilities that they are visiting.

5.5.1.2 Contractors

Any contractors having work assignments at the facilities are given appropriate radiological safety training. Contract workers who will be performing work on heavily contaminated equipment receive the same training normally required of Crow Butte workers as discussed in Section 5.5.1.3.



5.5.1.3 Radiation Worker Training

All CBR employees (and some contractors as noted in Section 5.5.1.2) receive training as radiation workers. The program incorporates the following topics recommended in USNRC Regulatory Guide 8.31:

Fundamentals of health protection

- Using respirators when appropriate.
- Eating, drinking and smoking only in designated areas.
- Using proper methods for decontamination.

Facility-provided protection

- Cleanliness of working space.
- Safety designed features for process equipment.
- Ventilation systems and effluent controls.
- Standard operating procedures.
- Security and access control to designated areas.

Health protection measurements

- Measurements of airborne radioactive material.
- Bioassay to detect uranium (urinalysis and in vivo counting).
- Surveys to detect contamination of personnel and equipment.
- Personnel dosimetry.

Radiation protection regulations

- Regulatory authority of NRC, OSHA and state.
- Employee rights in 10 CFR Part 19.



- Radiation protection requirements in 10 CFR Part 20.

Emergency procedures

All new workers, including supervisors, are given specialized instruction on the health and safety aspects of the specific jobs they will perform. This instruction is done in the form of individualized on-the-job training. Retraining is performed annually and documented.

5.5.2 Testing Requirements

A written test with questions directly relevant to the principals of radiation safety and health protection in the facility covered in the training course is given to each worker. The instructor reviews the test results with each worker and discusses incorrect answers to the questions with the worker until worker understanding is achieved. Workers who fail the exam are retested and test results remain on file.

5.5.3 On-The-Job Training

5.5.3.1 Health Physics Technician

On-the-job training is provided to HPT's in radiation exposure monitoring and exposure determination programs, instrument calibration, plant inspections, posting requirements, respirator programs and Health Physics Procedures contained in EHSMS Program Volume IV, *Health Physics Manual*.

5.5.4 Refresher Training

Following initial radiation safety training, all permanent employees and long-term contractors receive ongoing radiation safety training as part of the annual refresher training and, if determined necessary by the RSO, during monthly safety meetings. This ongoing training is used to discuss problems and questions that have arisen, any relevant information or regulations that have changed, exposure trends and other pertinent topics.

5.5.5 Training Records

Records of training are kept until license termination for all employees trained as radiation workers (i.e., occupationally-exposed employees).



5.6 SECURITY

CBR security measures for the current operation are specified in the Security Plan and Security Threat chapter in Volume VIII, *Emergency Manual*. Crow Butte Resources, Inc. (CBR) is committed to:

- Providing employees with a safe, healthful, and secure working environment;
- Maintaining control and security of NRC licensed material;
- Ensuring the safe and secure handling and transporting of hazardous materials; and
- Managing records and documents that may contain sensitive and confidential information.

The NRC requires licensees to maintain control over licensed material (i.e., natural uranium ("source material") and byproduct material defined in 10 CFR §40.4). 10 CFR 20, Subpart I, *Storage and Control of Licensed Material*, requires the following:

§20.1801 Security of Stored Material

The licensee shall secure from unauthorized removal or access licensed materials that are stored in controlled or unrestricted areas.

§20.1802 Control of Material Not in Storage

The licensee shall control and maintain constant surveillance of licensed material that is in a controlled or unrestricted area and that is not in storage.

Stored material at the Crow Butte Uranium Project would include uranium packaged for shipment from the facility or byproduct materials awaiting disposal. Examples of material not in storage would include yellowcake slurry or loaded ion exchange resin removed from the restricted area for transfer to other areas. At the North Trend Expansion Area, stored material would typically include ion exchange resin and byproduct waste awaiting disposal.

5.6.1 License Area and Plant Facility Security

5.6.1.1 Central Processing Facility Area

The active mining areas are controlled with fences and appropriate signs. All central processing facility areas where source or byproduct material is handled are fenced. The main access road is equipped with a locking gate. Strategically placed surveillance



Technical Report **North Trend Expansion Area**

cameras monitor the access road and areas around the central processing facility. A 24-hour per day 7-day per week staff is on duty in the central processing facility.

Central plant operators perform an inspection to ensure the proper storage and security of licensed material at the beginning of each shift. The inspection determines whether all licensed material is properly stored in a restricted area or, if in controlled or unrestricted areas, is properly secured. In particular, operators ensure that loaded ion exchange resin, slurry, drummed yellowcake, and byproduct material is properly secured. If licensed material is found outside a restricted area, the operator will ensure that it is secured, locked, moved to a restricted area, or kept under constant surveillance by direct observation by site personnel or surveillance cameras. The results of this inspection will be properly documented.

5.6.1.2 Office Building

There is a reception area located at the main entrance into the office building. All other entrances are locked during off-shift hours. There are a limited number of traceable keys to the office and they are given out to select employees. The main door and the door to the central plant facility entrance are also equipped with an access keypad.

Visitors entering the office are greeted by the receptionist and announced to the receiving person. All visitors are required to sign the access log and indicate the purpose of their visit and the employee to be visited. The person being visited is responsible to supervise the visitors at all times when they are on site. Visitors are only allowed at the facility during regular working hours unless prior approval is obtained from the Mine Manager or the Manager of Health, Safety, and Environmental Affairs.

5.6.2 North Trend Security

The entrance to the North Trend Expansion Area site will be from a gravel road to the south of the facility. The entrance to the site will be posted indicating that permission is required prior to entry. A gate on the access route will be capable of being locked. The satellite plant site within the license area will be properly posted in accordance with 10 CFR § 20.1902 (e). Evaporation ponds will be fenced and posted. All visitors entering the restricted areas on the North Trend Expansion Area site will be required to register at the plant office and will not be permitted inside the plant or wellfield areas without proper authorization. Inexperienced visitors will be escorted unless they are frequent visitors who have been instructed regarding the potential hazards in various site areas.

The plant will routinely operate 24 hours per day and 7 days per week, so CBR employees will normally be on-site except for occasional shutdowns. The Satellite Plant structure will be equipped with locks to prevent unauthorized access. All plant personnel



are instructed to immediately report any unauthorized persons to their supervisors. The supervisor will contact the reported unauthorized person and make sure that they have been authorized for entry. If the person is unauthorized, and has no business on the property, they will be escorted to the main entrance for departure.

5.6.3 Transportation Security

CBR routinely receives, stores, uses, and ships hazardous materials as defined by the U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT). In addition to the packaging and shipping requirements contained in the DOT Hazardous Materials Regulations (HMR), 49 CFR 172, Subpart I, *Security Plans*, requires that persons that offer for transportation or transport certain hazardous materials develop a Security Plan. Shipments may qualify for this DOT requirement under the following categories:

§172.800(b)(4) A shipment of a quantity of hazardous materials in a bulk package having a capacity equal to or greater than 13,248 L (3,500 gallons) for liquids or gases or more than 13.24 cubic meters (468 cubic feet) for solids;

§172.800(b)(5) A shipment in other than a bulk packaging of 2,268 kg (5,000 pounds) gross weight or more of one class of hazardous material for which placarding of a vehicle, rail car, or freight container is required for that class under the provisions of subpart F of this part;

§172.800(b)(7) A quantity of hazardous material that requires placarding under the provisions of subpart F of this part.

DOT requires that Security Plans assess the possible transportation security risks and evaluate appropriate measures to address those risks. All hazardous materials shippers and transporters subject to these standards must take measures to provide personnel security by screening applicable job applicants, prevent unauthorized access to the hazardous materials or vehicles being prepared for shipment, and provide for en route security. Companies must also train appropriate personnel in the elements of the Security Plan.

Transport of licensed/hazardous material by CBR employees will generally be restricted to moving ion exchange resin from a satellite facility to the central processing facility or transferring contaminated equipment between company facilities. This transport generally occurs over short distances through remote areas. Therefore, the potential for a security threat during transport by CBR vehicle is minimal. The goal of the driver, cargo, and equipment security measures is to ensure the safety of the driver and the security and integrity of the cargo from the point of origin to the final destination by:



**Technical Report
North Trend Expansion Area**

- Clearly communicating general point-to-point security procedures and guidelines to all drivers and non-driving personnel;
- Providing the means and methods of protecting the drivers, vehicles, and customer's cargo while on the road; and
- Establishing consistent security guidelines and procedures that shall be observed by all personnel.

For the security of all tractors and trailers, the following will be adhered to:

- If material is stored in the vehicle, access must be secured at all openings with locks and/or tamper indicators;
- Off site tractors will always be secured when left unattended with windows closed, doors locked, the engine shut off, and no keys or spare keys in or on the vehicle;
- The unit is to be kept visible by an employee at all times when left unattended outside a restricted area.

The security guidelines and procedures apply to all transport assignments. All drivers and non-driving personnel are expected to be knowledgeable of, and adhere to, these guidelines and procedures when performing any load-related activity.

5.7 RADIATION SAFETY CONTROLS AND MONITORING

CBR has a strong corporate commitment to and support for the implementation of the radiological control program at the Crow Butte Uranium Project facilities. This corporate commitment to maintaining personnel exposures as low as reasonably achievable (ALARA) has been incorporated into the radiation safety controls and monitoring programs described in the following sections.



5.7.1 Effluent Control Techniques

5.7.1.1 Gaseous and Airborne Particulate Effluents

Under routine operations, the only radioactive effluent at the North Trend satellite plant facility will be the release of radon-222 gas from the production solutions. Elution and processing of uranium product will be performed at the central plant, where a vacuum dryer is used for drying the yellowcake product. Therefore, there will be no airborne particulate effluent from the North Trend Satellite Plant.

The radon-222 is found in the pregnant lixiviant that comes from the wellfield into the North Trend Satellite Plant. The production flow will be directed to the satellite plant process building for separation of the uranium. The uranium will be separated by passing the recovery solution through pressurized downflow ion exchange units. The vents from the individual vessels will be connected to a manifold that will be exhausted outside the plant building through the plant stack.

Venting to the atmosphere outside of the plant building minimizes personnel exposure. Small amounts of radon-222 may be released in the satellite plant building during solution spills, filter changes, ion exchange resin transfer operations and maintenance activities. The satellite plant building will be equipped with exhaust fans to remove any radon that may be released in the building. No significant personnel exposure to radon gas is expected based on operating experience from similar facilities. Ventilation and effluent control equipment will be inspected for proper operation as recommended in USNRC Regulatory Guide 3.56⁶. Ventilation and effluent control equipment inspections will be conducted during radiation safety inspections as discussed in Section 5.3.1.

5.7.1.2 Liquid Effluents

The liquid effluents from the North Trend Satellite Plant can be classified as follows:

- Water generated during well development - This water is recovered groundwater and has not been exposed to any mining process or chemicals. The water will be discharged directly to a solar evaporation pond and silt, fines and other natural suspended matter collected during well development will settle out.
- Liquid process waste - The operation of the satellite facility results in one primary source of liquid waste, a production bleed stream. The production bleed will be disposed of in the solar evaporation pond or in a deep disposal well permitted under the Nebraska Department of Environmental Quality (NDEQ) Class I Underground Injection Control (UIC) Program.



- Aquifer restoration - Following mining operations, restoration of the affected aquifer commences which results in the production of wastewater. The current groundwater restoration plan consists of four activities: 1) Groundwater Transfer; 2) Groundwater Sweep; 3) Groundwater Treatment; and, 4) Wellfield Recirculation. Only the groundwater sweep and groundwater treatment activities will generate wastewater.

During groundwater sweep, water is extracted from the mining zone without injection causing an influx of baseline quality water to sweep the affected mining area.

Groundwater treatment activities involve the use of process equipment to lower the ion concentration of the groundwater in the affected mining area. A reverse osmosis (RO) unit is typically used to reduce the total dissolved solids of the groundwater. The RO unit produces clean water (permeate) and brine. The permeate is normally injected into the formation but, under certain circumstances, may be disposed of in the wastewater disposal system. The brine is sent to the wastewater disposal system. The permeate may be further treated if necessary to meet the quality requirements of an NPDES permit for land application disposal, if appropriate.

The existing NRC Source Materials License allows CBR to dispose of wastewater from the central plant by three methods:

- Evaporation from the evaporation ponds;
- Deep well injection; and
- Land application.

CBR proposes to handle liquid effluents from the North Trend Expansion Area using evaporation from evaporation ponds and deep well injection.

The design, installation and operation criteria for solar evaporation ponds are those found to be applicable in USNRC Regulatory Guide 3.11⁷. The pond will be membrane-lined with a leak detection system under the membrane. The pond will have the capability of being pumped for deep disposal well injection. The pond may also be pumped for water treatment prior to discharge under an NPDES land application permit. A variety of treatment options exist depending upon the specific chemical contaminants identified in the wastewater. In general, a combination of chemical precipitation and reverse osmosis is adequate to restore the water to a quality that falls within the NPDES parameters.



5.7.1.3 Spill Contingency Plans

The RSO is charged with the responsibility to develop and implement appropriate procedures to handle potential spills of radioactive materials. Personnel representing the engineering and operations functions of the Crow Butte Uranium Project facility will assist the RSO in this effort. Basic responsibilities include:

- Assignment of resources and manpower.
- Responsibility for materials inventory.
- Responsibility for identifying potential spill sources.
- Establishment of spill reporting procedures and visual inspection programs.
- Review of past incidents of spills.
- Coordination of all departments in carrying out goals of containing potential spills.
- Establishment of employee emergency response training programs.
- Responsibility for program implementation and subsequent review and updating.
- Review of new construction and process changes relative to spill prevention and control.

Spills can take two forms within an in-situ uranium mining facility: 1) surface spills such as tank failures, piping ruptures, transportation accidents, etc.; and 2) subsurface releases such as a well excursion, in which process chemicals migrate beyond the wellfield, or a pond liner leak resulting in a subsurface release of waste solutions.

Engineering and administrative controls are currently in place to prevent both surface and subsurface releases to the environment and to mitigate the effects should a release occur. Where appropriate, similar controls will be instituted for the North Trend Satellite Plant.

- Surface Releases

Failure of process tanks - Potential failures of process tanks will be contained within the satellite building. The entire building will drain to a sump that will allow transfer of the spilled solutions to appropriate tankage or the evaporation pond.



Surface Releases - The most common form of surface releases from in-situ mining operations occurs from breaks, leaks, or separations within the piping system that transfers mining fluids between the central plant and the wellfield. These are generally small releases due to engineering controls that detect pressure changes in the piping systems and alert the plant operators through system alarms.

In general, piping from the satellite plant to and within the wellfield will be constructed of PVC or high-density polyethylene (HDPE) pipe with butt welded joints or an equivalent. All pipelines will be pressure tested at operating pressures prior to operation. It is unlikely that a break would occur in a buried section of line because no additional stress is placed on the pipes. In addition, underground pipelines will be protected from vehicles driving over the lines, which could cause breaks. The only exposed pipes will be at the satellite process plant, the wellheads and in the wellhouses. Trunkline flows and wellhead pressures will be monitored for process control. Spill response is specifically addressed in the Radiological Emergencies and Emergency Reporting chapters of EHSMS Program Volume VIII, *Emergency Manual*.

CBR's spill control programs have been very effective at limiting surface releases from mining operations. CBR has never had a spill that was reportable under 10 CFR 20 reporting requirements. All spills are analyzed for root causes and contributing factors. Periodically, the CBR SERP meets to analyze recent spill events and to determine whether engineering or administrative improvements are indicated to reduce the frequency and magnitude of spills.

- Releases Associated With Transportation

The Transportation Emergencies chapter of EHSMS Program Volume VIII, *Emergency Manual*, provides the CBR emergency action plan for responding to a transportation accident involving a radioactive materials shipment. The chapter provides instructions for proper packaging, documentation, driver emergency and accident response procedures and cleanup and recovery actions. This chapter currently includes instructions that specifically address the CBR emergency action plan for responding to a transportation accident involving a shipment of eluent or ion exchange resin enroute to or from the Central Plant. Tanker trailers used for transportation of ion exchange resin between the North Trend satellite plant and the central plant will meet or exceed DOT and NRC requirements.

The worst-case transportation accident would involve a failure of the tanker, spilling the entire contents of uranium-loaded resin enroute to the central plant. The wet resin with the chemically bonded uranium would be confined to the immediate vicinity of the accident and would not become an airborne hazard. The



close proximity of any accident to the central plant would ensure the rapid response of cleanup crews to contain and retrieve any spilled material.

- Sub-surface releases

Well Excursions - Mining fluids are normally maintained in the production aquifer within the immediate vicinity of the wellfield. The function of the encircling monitor well ring is to detect any mining solutions that may migrate away from the production area due to fluid pressure imbalance. This system has been proven to function satisfactorily over many years of operating experience with in-situ mining.

At the North Trend Expansion Area site, an undetected excursion will be highly unlikely. A ring of perimeter monitor wells located no further than 300 feet from the wellfield and screened in the ore-bearing Chadron Aquifer will surround all wellfields. Additionally, shallow monitor wells will be placed in the first overlying aquifer above each wellfield segment. Sampling of these wells will be done on a biweekly basis. Past experience at the Crow Butte central plant and other in-situ leach mining facilities has shown that this monitoring system is effective in detecting lixiviant migration. The total effect of the close proximity of the monitor wells, the low flow rate from the well patterns, and over-production of leach fluids (production bleed) makes the likelihood of an undetected excursion extremely remote.

Migration of fluids to overlying aquifers has also been considered. Several controls are in place to prevent this. CBR will plug all exploration holes to prevent commingling of the Brule and Chadron aquifers and to isolate the mineralized zone. In addition, prior to placing a well in service, a well mechanical integrity test (MIT) will be performed. This requirement of the NDEQ UIC Program ensures that all wells are constructed properly and capable of maintaining pressure without leakage. Finally, monitor wells completed in the overlying aquifer will be sampled on a regular basis for the presence of leach solution.

Pond Liner Leak - Seepage of solutions from the evaporation ponds into ground or surface water is a potential release source. This has not been a problem at the Crow Butte central plant and should not be a problem at the North Trend Expansion Area ponds. Construction and operational safeguards will be implemented to insure maximum competency of the synthetic liner and earthen embankments. An underdrain leak detection system will allow sampling that would detect a leak. The pond soil foundation will have a low ambient moisture due to its elevation, soil type and preparation. In the unlikely event of pond fluids seeping into the compacted subsoil, the liquid would be quickly absorbed and

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



would not migrate. Pond monitor wells will be located downgradient in the uppermost aquifer to detect leaks.

In addition to the spills described above, the accumulation of sediment or erosion of existing soils can lead to potential releases of pollutants. The likelihood of significant sediment or erosion problems is greatest during construction activities. If rain, producing runoff, occurs during construction a small amount of the fill may be carried away from the construction area. Significant precipitation during pond and plant facility construction may also produce the same effect. Plant cover for erosion control will be established as soon as possible on exposed areas. Little additional suspendable material should be produced during mining operations and restoration activities. Site reclamation in the future with backfilling of ponds, grading the plant site, and replacing the topsoil will also expose unsecured soil for suspension in runoff waters. The sediment load as a result of precipitation during future construction or reclamation activities should not significantly affect the quality of any watercourses since the projected satellite plant location is not crossed by any streams.

Runoff from precipitation events should be controlled to minimize any exposure to pollutants on the site. At the North Trend Expansion Area, runoff should not be a major issue, given the engineering design of the facilities, as well as engineering and administrative controls. Rainwater entering a pond leading to a pond overflow would be the greatest item of concern. The design and operation of the ponds will preclude a runoff-induced overflow as a realistic possibility. Should there be high runoff concurrent with a pipeline failure, some contamination could be spread depending upon the relative saturation of the soils beneath the leaking area. In any event, only minimal releases of solutions would occur in the event of a pipeline failure, and migration of pollutants due to runoff would be minimal.

5.7.2 EXTERNAL RADIATION EXPOSURE MONITORING PROGRAM

5.7.2.1 Gamma Surveys

External gamma radiation surveys have been performed routinely at the Crow Butte Uranium Project and will be performed at the North Trend Satellite Plant. The required frequency is quarterly in designated Radiation Areas and semiannually in all other areas of the plant. Surveys will be performed at worker occupied stations and areas of potential gamma sources such as tanks and filters. CBR establishes a Radiation Area if the gamma survey exceeds the action level of 5.0 mRem per hour for worker occupied stations. An investigation is performed to determine the probable source and survey frequency for areas exceeding 5.0 mRem per hour is increased to quarterly. Records are maintained of each investigation and the corrective action taken. If the results of a gamma survey identified areas where gamma radiation is in excess of levels that delineate a "Radiation

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

Area", access to the area is restricted and the area is posted as required in 10 CFR §20.1902 (a).

External gamma surveys are performed with survey equipment that meets the following minimum specifications:

1. Range - Lowest range not to exceed 100 microRoentgens per hour ($\mu\text{R/hr}$) full-scale with the highest range to read at least 5 milliRoentgens per hour (mR per hour) full scale; and
2. Battery operated and portable.

Examples of satisfactory instrumentation that meets these requirements are the Ludlum Model 3 survey meter with a Ludlum 44-38 probe or equivalent. Gamma survey instruments are calibrated at the manufacturer's suggested interval or at least annually and are operated in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Instrument checks are performed each day that an instrument is used.

Gamma exposure rate surveys will be performed in accordance with the instructions currently contained in EHSMS Program Volume IV, *Health Physics Manual*. Proposed survey locations for the North Trend Satellite Plant are shown on Figure 5.7-2. Gamma survey instruments will be checked each day of use in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Surveys are performed in accordance with the guidance contained in USNRC Regulatory Guide 8.30⁸.

Beta surveys of specific operations that involve direct handling of large quantities of aged yellowcake are recommended in USNRC Regulatory Guide 8.30, Section 1.4 and are performed in accordance with the instructions currently contained in EHSMS Program Volume IV, *Health Physics Manual*. Beta evaluations may be substituted for surveys using radiation survey instruments. Since elution, precipitation, and drying operations will be performed in the central plant facility, beta surveys should not be necessary at the North Trend Satellite Plant.

5.7.2.2 Personnel Dosimetry

10 CFR §20.1502 (a)(1) requires exposure monitoring for "Adults likely to receive, in 1 year from sources external to the body, a dose in excess of 10 percent of the limits in §20.1201 (a)". Ten percent of the dose limit would correspond to a Deep Dose Equivalent (DDE) of 0.500 Rem. Maximum individual annual exposures at the Crow Butte Uranium Project facilities since 1987 have been well below the limit, with a maximum individual external exposure of 495 mRem in 1995.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

CBR determines monitoring requirements in accordance with the guidance contained in USNRC Regulatory Guide 8.34⁹. CBR believes that it is not likely that any employee working at the North Trend satellite plant will exceed 10 percent of the regulatory limit (i.e., 500 mrem/yr). Although monitoring of external exposure may not be required in accordance with §20.1201(a), CBR currently issues dosimetry to all process employees and exchanges them on a quarterly basis. The North Trend process employees would be included in this program.

Dosimeters are provided by a vendor that is accredited by National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) of the National Institute of Standards and Technology as required in 10 CFR § 20.1501. The dosimeters have a range of 1 mR to 1000 R. Dosimeters are exchanged and read on a quarterly basis.

Results from personnel dosimetry will be used to determine individual Deep Dose Equivalent (DDE) for use in determining Total Effective Dose Equivalent (TEDE) in accordance with the instructions currently contained in EHSMS Program Volume IV, *Health Physics Manual*.

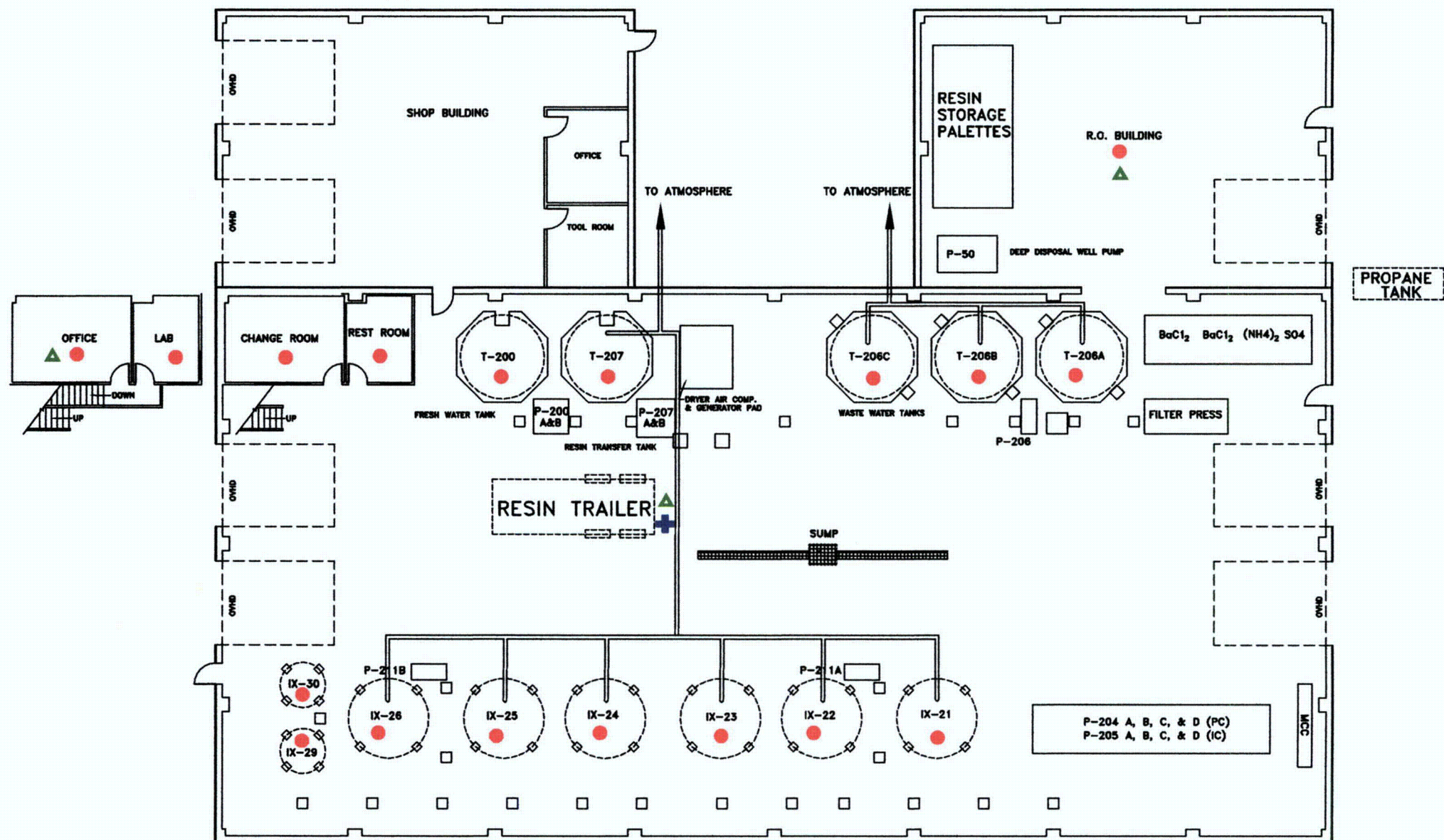
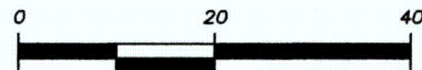


Figure 5.7-2

LEGEND

- ▲ RADON TESTING LOCATIONS
- GAMMA SURVEY LOCATIONS
- ✚ AIRBORNE URANIUM SURVEY LOCATIONS



CROW BUTTE RESOURCES
NORTH TREND OPERATION
PROPOSED MONITORING
LOCATIONS



5.7.3 IN-PLANT AIRBORNE RADIATION MONITORING PROGRAM

5.7.3.1 Airborne Uranium Particulate Monitoring

Airborne particulate levels at solution mines that ship loaded ion exchange resin are normally very low since the product is wet. No precipitation, drying, or packaging of source material will be performed at the North Trend satellite plant. Yellowcake drying and packaging operations will be performed at the central plant. Therefore, the airborne uranium concentrations should be at or near local background levels. One location near the resin transfer station will be sampled monthly for airborne uranium particulates. The proposed airborne sampling location for the North Trend satellite plant is shown on Figure 5.7-2.

Area samples will be taken in accordance with the instructions currently contained in EHSMS Program Volume IV, *Health Physics Manual*. The Air Monitoring Chapter implements the guidance contained in USNRC Regulatory Guide 8.25¹⁰. Samples will be taken with a glass fiber filter and a regulated air sampler such as an Eberline RAS-1 or equivalent. Sample volume will be adequate to achieve the lower limits of detection (LLD) for uranium in air. Samplers will be calibrated at the manufacturer's suggested interval or semiannually with a digital mass flowmeter or other primary calibration standard. Sampler calibration will be performed in accordance with the instructions currently contained in EHSMS Program Volume IV, *Health Physics Manual*.

Breathing zone sampling is performed to determine individual exposure to airborne uranium during certain operations. Sampling is performed with lapel sampler or equivalent. The air filters are counted and compared to the DAC using the same method described for area sampling. Air samplers are calibrated at the manufacturer's recommended frequency or at least every six months using a primary calibration standard.

Measurement of airborne uranium will be performed by gross alpha counting of the air filters using an alpha scaler such as a Ludlum Model 2000 or equivalent. The Derived Air Concentration (DAC) for soluble (D classification) natural uranium of 5×10^{-10} $\mu\text{Ci/ml}$ from Appendix B to 10 CFR §§20.1001 - 20.2401 will be used. This is a conservative method because the gross alpha results include Uranium-238 and several of its daughters (notably Ra-226 and Th-230), which are also alpha emitters. An action level of 25% of the DAC for soluble natural uranium will be established at the North Trend Satellite Plant. If an airborne uranium sample exceeds the DAC, an investigation will be performed.



5.7.3.2 Radon Daughter Concentration Monitoring

Surveys for radon daughter concentrations will be conducted in the operating areas of the North Trend Satellite Plant on a monthly basis. Sampling locations will be determined in accordance with the guidance contained in USNRC Regulatory Guide 8.25. Proposed radon daughter sampling locations for the North Trend satellite plant are shown on Figure 5.7-2. Samples will be collected with a low volume air pump and then analyzed with an alpha scaler using the Modified Kusnetz method described in ANSI-N13.8-1973. Routine radon daughter monitoring will be performed in accordance with the instructions currently contained in EHSMS Program Volume IV, *Health Physics Manual*. Samplers will be calibrated at the manufacturer's suggested interval or semiannually with a digital mass flowmeter or other primary calibration standard. Air sampler calibration will be performed in accordance with the instructions currently contained in EHSMS Program Volume IV, *Health Physics Manual*.

Results of radon daughter sampling are expressed in Working Levels (WL) where one WL is defined as any combination of short-lived radon-222 daughters in one liter of air without regard to equilibrium that emit 1.3×10^5 MeV of alpha energy. The DAC limit from Appendix B to 10 CFR §§ 20.1001 - 20.2402 for radon-222 with daughters present is 0.33 WL. CBR has established an action level of 25% of the DAC or 0.08 WL. Radon daughter results in for areas with an average concentration in excess of the action level will result in an investigation of the cause and an increase in the sampling frequency to weekly until the radon daughter concentration levels do not exceed the action level for four consecutive weeks.

5.7.3.3 Respiratory Protection Program

Respiratory protective equipment has been supplied by CBR for activities where engineering controls may not be adequate to maintain acceptable levels of airborne radioactive materials or toxic materials. Use of respiratory equipment at Crow Butte Uranium Project is in accordance with the procedures currently set forth in the EHSMS Program Volume IV, *Health Physics Manual*. The respirator program is designed to implement the guidance contained in USNRC Regulatory Guide 8.15¹¹ and USNRC Regulatory Guide 8.31. The respirator program is administered by the RSO as the Respiratory Protection Program Administrator (RPPA).

Since airborne uranium concentrations at the North Trend satellite plant are not expected to exceed action levels, it is not expected that respirator use will be required for operation of the satellite plant.



5.7.4 EXPOSURE CALCULATIONS

Employee internal exposure to airborne radioactive materials at the North Trend satellite plant will be determined based upon the requirements of 10 CFR § 20.1204 and the guidance contained in USNRC Regulatory Guides 8.30 and 8.7¹². Following is a discussion of the exposure calculation methods and results.

5.7.4.1 Natural Uranium Exposure

Exposure calculations for airborne natural uranium are carried out using the intake method from USNRC Regulatory Guide 8.30, Section 2. The intake is calculated using the following equation:

$$I_u = b \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{X_i \times t_i}{PF}$$

where:

I_u	=	uranium intake, μg or μCi
t_i	=	time that the worker is exposed to concentrations X_i (hr)
X_i	=	average concentration of uranium in breathing zone, $\mu\text{g}/\text{m}^3$, $\mu\text{Ci}/\text{m}^3$
b	=	breathing rate, $1.2 \text{ m}^3/\text{hr}$
PF	=	the respirator protection factor, if applicable
n	=	the number of exposure periods during the week or quarter

The intake for uranium is calculated and recorded. The intakes are totaled and entered onto each employee's Occupational Exposure Record.

The data required to calculate internal exposure to airborne natural uranium is determined as follows:



Time of Exposure Determination

100% occupancy time is used to determine routine worker exposures. Exposures during non-routine work are always based upon actual time.

Airborne Uranium Activity Determination

Airborne uranium activity is determined from surveys performed as described in Section 5.7.3.1.

CBR proposes to institute the same internal airborne uranium exposure calculation methods at the North Trend satellite plant that have been used to date at the central plant and which are currently contained in EHSMS Program Volume IV, *Health Physics Manual*. Exposures to airborne uranium will be compared to the DAC for the "D" solubility class for natural uranium from Appendix B of 10 CFR §§20.1001 - 20.2401 (5×10^{-10} $\mu\text{Ci/ml}$).

5.7.4.2 Radon Daughter Exposure

Exposure calculations for airborne radon daughters are carried out using the intake method from USNRC Regulatory Guide 8.30, Section 2. The radon daughter intake is calculated using the following equation:

$$I_r = \frac{1}{170} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{W_i \times t_i}{PF}$$

where:

I_r	=	radon daughter intake, working-level months
t_i	=	time that the worker is exposed to concentrations W_i (hr)
W_i	=	average number of working levels in the air near the worker's breathing zone during the time (t_i)
170	=	number of hours in a working month
PF	=	the respirator protection factor, if applicable



n = the number of exposure periods during the year

The data required to calculate exposure to radon daughters is determined as follows:

Time of Exposure Determination

100% occupancy time is used to determine routine worker exposure times. Exposures during non-routine work are always based upon actual time.

Radon Daughter Concentration Determination

Radon-222 daughter concentrations are determined from surveys performed as described in Section 5.7.3.2. The working-level months for radon daughter exposure are calculated and recorded. The working-level months are totaled and entered onto each employee's Occupational Exposure Record.

CBR proposes to institute the same internal radon daughter exposure calculation methods at the North Trend satellite plant that have been used to date and which are currently contained in EHSMS Program Volume IV, *Health Physics Manual*. Exposures to radon daughters will be compared to the DAC for radon daughters from Appendix B of 10 CFR §§20.1001 - 20.2401 (0.33 WL).

5.7.4.3 Prenatal and Fetal Exposure

10 CFR §20.1208 requires that licensees ensure that the dose to an embryo/fetus during the entire pregnancy from occupational exposure of a declared pregnant woman does not exceed 0.5 Rem (500 mRem). Licensees are also required to make efforts to avoid substantial variation above a uniform monthly exposure rate to a declared pregnant woman that would satisfy the 0.5 Rem limit. The dose to the embryo/fetus is calculated as the sum of (1) the deep-dose equivalent to the declared pregnant woman; and, (2) the dose to the embryo/fetus from radionuclides in the embryo/fetus and radionuclides in the declared pregnant woman.

The dose equivalent to the embryo/fetus is determined by the monitoring of the declared pregnant woman. 10 CFR §20.1502(a)(2) requires monitoring the exposure of a declared pregnant woman when the external dose to the embryo/fetus is likely to exceed a dose from external sources in excess of 10% of the embryo/fetus dose limit (i.e., 0.05 Rem/yr). 10 CFR 20.1502(b)(2) also requires that the licensee monitor the occupational intakes of radioactive material for the declared pregnant woman if her intake is likely to exceed a committed effective dose equivalent in excess of 0.05 Rem/yr. Based on this 0.05 Rem

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



threshold, the dose to the embryo/fetus must be determined if the intake is likely to exceed 1% of Annual Limit on Intake (ALI) during the entire period of gestation.

Prior to declaration of pregnancy, the woman may not have been subject to monitoring based on the conditions specified in 10 CFR 20.1502. In this case, CBR will estimate the exposure during the period monitoring was not provided, using any combination of surveys or other available data (for example, air monitoring, area monitoring, bioassay). Exposure calculations will be performed as recommended in USNRC Regulatory Guide 8.36¹³:

- External Dose to the Embryo/Fetus

The deep-dose equivalent to the declared pregnant woman during the gestation period will be taken as the external dose for the embryo/fetus. The determination of external dose will consider all occupational exposures of the declared pregnant woman since the estimated date of conception and will be based on the methods discussed in Section 5.7.2.

- Internal Dose to the Embryo/Fetus

The internal dose to the embryo/fetus will consider the exposure to the embryo/fetus from radionuclides in the declared pregnant woman and in the embryo/fetus. The dose to the embryo/fetus will include the contribution from any radionuclides in the declared pregnant woman (body burden) from occupational intakes occurring prior to conception. The intake for the declared pregnant woman will be determined as discussed in Sections 5.7.3.1 and 5.7.3.2.

5.7.5 BIOASSAY PROGRAM

CBR has implemented a urinalysis bioassay program at the Crow Butte Uranium Project facilities that meets the guidelines contained in USNRC Regulatory Guide 8.22¹⁴. The primary purpose of the program is to detect uranium intake in employees who are regularly exposed to uranium. The bioassay program consists of the following elements:

1. Prior to assignment to the facility, all new employees are required to submit a baseline urinalysis sample. Upon termination, an exit bioassay is required from all employees.
2. During operations, urine samples are collected from workers on a quarterly basis. Employees who have the potential for exposure to dried yellowcake submit bioassay samples on a monthly basis or more frequently as determined by the RSO. Samples are analyzed for uranium content by a contract analytical laboratory. Blank and spiked samples are also submitted to the laboratory with

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



employee samples as part of the Quality Assurance program. The measurement sensitivity for the analytical laboratory is 5 µg/l.

3. Action levels for urinalysis are established based upon Table 1 in USNRC Regulatory Guide 8.22.

Elements of the quality assurance requirements for the Bioassay Program are based upon the guidelines contained in USNRC Regulatory Guide 8.22. These elements included the following:

1. Each batch of samples submitted to the analytical laboratory is accompanied by two blind control samples. The control samples are from persons that have not been occupationally exposed and are spiked to a uranium concentration of 10 to 20 µg/l and 40 to 60 µg/l. The results of analysis for these samples are required to be within $\pm 30\%$ of the spiked value
2. The analytical laboratory spikes 10 to 30% of all samples received with known concentrations of uranium and the recovery fraction determined. Results are reported to CBR.

CBR proposes to continue to implement the Bioassay Program described in this section for operations at the North Trend Satellite Plant. The program will be implemented in accordance with the guidance contained in USNRC Regulatory Guide 8.22 and with the instructions currently contained in EHSMS Program Volume IV, *Health Physics Manual*.

5.7.6 CONTAMINATION CONTROL PROGRAM

CBR will perform surveys for surface contamination in operating and clean areas of the North Trend Satellite Plant in accordance with the guidelines contained in USNRC Regulatory Guide 8.30. Surveys for total alpha contamination in clean areas will be conducted weekly. In designated clean areas, such as lunchrooms, offices, change rooms, and respirator cabinets, the target level of contamination is nothing detectable above background. If the total alpha survey indicates contamination that exceeds 250 dpm/100 cm² (25% of the removable limit) a smear survey must be performed to assess the level of removable alpha activity. If smear test results indicate removable contamination greater than 250 dpm/100 cm², the area will be promptly cleaned and resurveyed.

All personnel leaving the restricted area will be required to perform and document alpha contamination monitoring. In addition, personnel who could come in contact with potentially contaminated solutions outside a restricted area such as in the wellfields will be required to monitor themselves prior to leaving the area. All personnel receive training in the performance of surveys for skin and personal contamination. All contamination on

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



skin and clothing is considered removable, so the limit of 1,000 dpm/100 cm² is applied to personnel monitoring. Personnel will also be allowed to conduct contamination monitoring of small, hand-carried items for use in wellfield and controlled areas as long as all surfaces can be reached with the instrument probe and the item does not originate in yellowcake areas. All other items are surveyed as described below.

The RSO, the radiation safety staff, or properly trained employees perform surveys of all items from the restricted areas with the exception of small, hand-carried items described above. The release limits are set by *"Guidelines for Decontamination of Facilities and Equipment Prior to Release for Unrestricted Use or Termination of Licenses For Byproduct or Source Materials"*, USNRC, May 1987.

Surveys are performed with the following equipment:

1. Total surface activity will be measured with an appropriate alpha survey meter. A Ludlum Model 2241 scaler or a Ludlum Model 177 Ratemeter with a Model 43-65 or Model 43-5 alpha scintillation probe, or equivalent, will be used for the surveys.
2. Portable GM survey meter with a beta/gamma probe with an end window thickness of not more than 7 mg/cm², a Ludlum Model 3 survey meter with a Ludlum 44-38 probe or equivalent.
3. Swipes for removable contamination surveys as required.

Survey equipment is calibrated annually or at the manufacturer's recommended frequency, whichever is more frequent. Surface contamination instruments are checked daily when in use. Alpha survey meters for personnel surveys are response checked before each use with other checks performed weekly.

As recommended in USNRC Regulatory Guide 8.30, CBR conducts quarterly unannounced spot checks of personnel to verify the effectiveness of the surveys for personnel contamination. A spot check of the employees assigned to the North Trend satellite plant site will be conducted, concentrating on plant operators and maintenance personnel. The purpose of the surveys is to ensure that employees are adequately surveying and decontaminating themselves prior to exiting the restricted areas.

The contamination control program for the North Trend satellite plant will be implemented in accordance with the instructions currently contained in EHSMS Program Volume IV, *Health Physics Manual*.



5.7.7 AIRBORNE EFFLUENT AND ENVIRONMENTAL MONITORING PROGRAMS

Radon

The radon gas effluent released to the environment will be monitored at the same air monitoring locations (AM-9 through AM-14) that were used for baseline determination of radon concentrations as described in Section 2.9. Sampling locations are shown on Figure 5.7-3. Monitoring will be performed using Track-Etch radon cups. The cups will be exchanged on a semiannual basis in order to achieve the required lower limit of detection (LLD). EHSMS Program Volume IV, *Health Physics Manual* currently provides the instructions for environmental radon gas monitoring. In addition to the manufacturer's Quality Assurance program, CBR will expose one duplicate radon Track Etch cup per monitoring period.

In addition to the environmental monitoring, release of radon from process operations will be estimated and reported in the semi-annual reports required by 10 CFR § 40.65 and License SUA-1534 License Condition Number 12.1.

Surface Soil

Surface soil has been sampled as described in Section 2.9. Surface soil samples will be taken at the monitoring locations (AM-9 through AM-14) following conclusion of operations and will be compared to the results of the preoperational monitoring program.

Surface soil will also be sampled at the plant location as described in Section 2.9. Post operational surface soil samples will be taken following conclusion of operations and will be compared to the results of the preoperational monitoring program.

Subsurface Soil

Subsurface soil will be sampled at the plant location as described in Section 2.9. Post operational subsurface soil samples will be taken following conclusion of operations and will be compared to the results of the preoperational monitoring program.

FIGURE 5.7-3
PROPOSED AIR MONITORING LOCATIONS

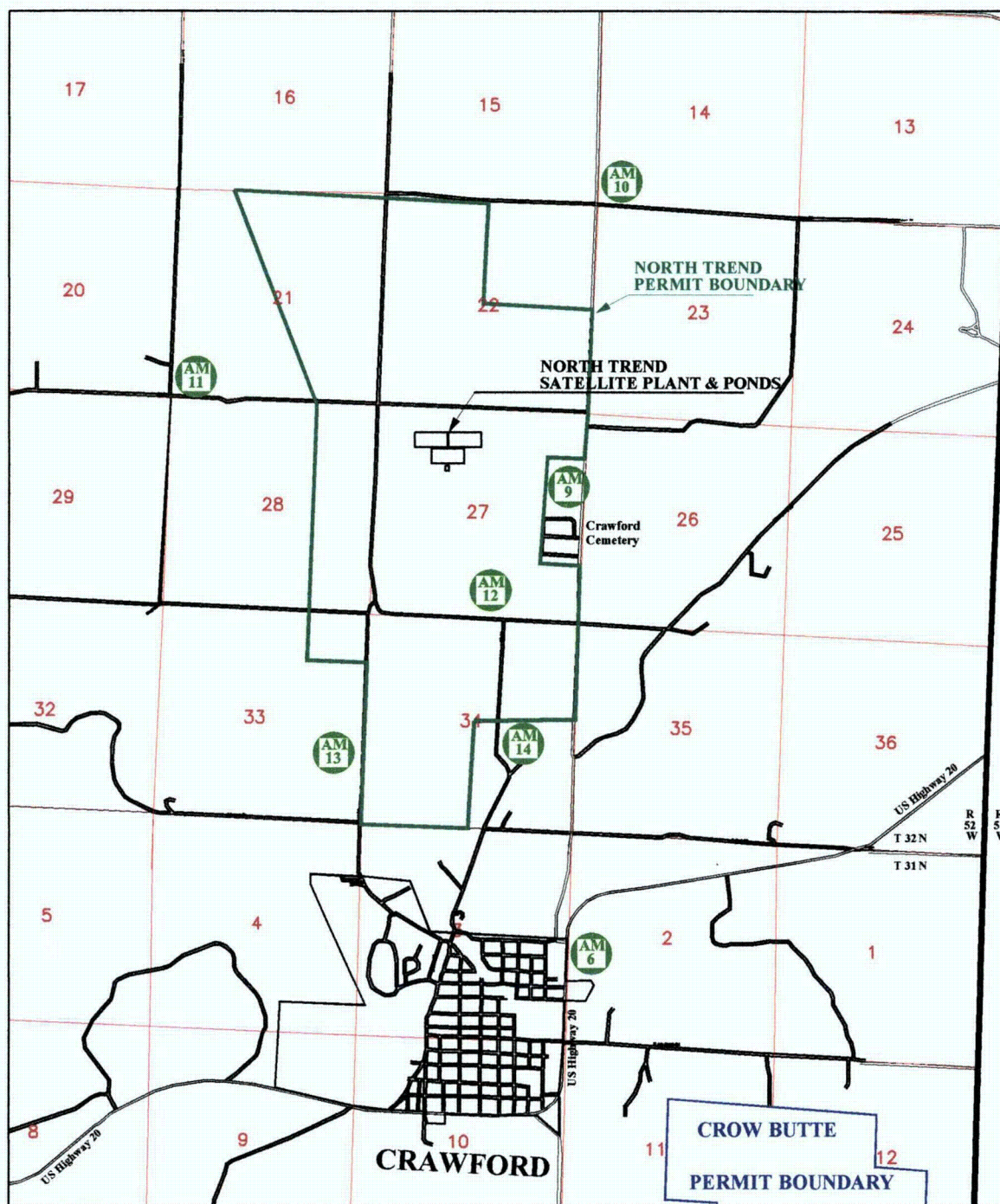


FIGURE 5.7-3

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES

DAWES COUNTY, NEBRASKA

Proposed Air Monitoring Stations
 & Permit Boundary

Prepared By : WB

Drawn By: WB

Date: 1/07

AM 13 Air Monitoring Stations

- AM-6 - Radon, Gamma, Air Particulates
- AM-9 - Radon, Gamma
- AM-10 - Radon, Gamma, Air Particulates
- AM-11 - Radon, Gamma
- AM-12 - Radon, Gamma
- AM-13 - Radon, Gamma
- AM-14 - Radon, Gamma

SCALE 0 $\frac{1}{2}$ 1 $1\frac{1}{2}$ 2 **MILES**





Vegetation

Preoperational vegetation samples from the North Trend Expansion Area were collected in 1996-1997 at the air monitoring locations as described in Section 2.9.

CBR does not perform operational vegetation sampling at the environmental monitoring stations for the current production area and does not propose to perform operational vegetation sampling for the North Trend Expansion Area. In accordance with the provisions of USNRC Regulatory Guide 4.14¹⁵, Footnote (o) to Table 2 requires that *“vegetation and forage sampling need be carried out only if dose calculations indicate that the ingestion pathway from grazing animals is a potentially significant exposure pathway...”* defined as a pathway which would expose an individual to a dose in excess of 5% of the applicable radiation protection standard. This pathway was evaluated by MILDOS-Area and is discussed further in Section 7.3.

Direct Radiation

Environmental gamma radiation levels will be monitored continuously at the air monitoring stations (AM-9 through AM-14). Gamma radiation will be monitored through the use of environmental dosimeters obtained from a NVLAP certified vendor. Dosimeters will be exchanged on a quarterly basis.

Sediment

Upstream and downstream sediment samples from the White River will be collected annually. Samples will be analyzed for natural uranium, radium-226, and lead-210.

5.7.8 GROUNDWATER/SURFACE WATER MONITORING PROGRAM

5.7.8.1 Program Description

During operations at the North Trend satellite plant, a detailed water sampling program will be conducted to identify any potential impacts to water resources of the area. CBR's operational water monitoring program includes the evaluation of groundwater on a regional basis, groundwater within the permit or licensed area and surface water on a regional and site specific basis.

5.7.8.2 Groundwater Monitoring

The groundwater excursion monitoring program is designed to detect excursions of lixiviant into the ore zone aquifer outside of the wellfield being leached and into the



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

overlying water bearing strata. The Pierre Shale below the ore zone is over 1200 feet thick and contains no water bearing strata. Therefore, it is not necessary to monitor any water bearing strata below the ore zone.

- Private Well Monitoring

All private wells within one kilometer of the wellfield area boundary are sampled on a quarterly basis with the landowner's consent. CBR will perform similar private well monitoring around the North Trend Expansion Area. Groundwater samples are taken in accordance with the instructions contained in EHSMS Program Volume VI, *Environmental Manual*. Samples are analyzed for natural uranium and radium-226.

- Monitor Well Baseline Water Quality

After delineation of the production unit boundaries, monitor wells are installed no further than 300 feet from the wellfield boundary and no further than 400 feet apart. After completion, wells are washed out and developed (by air flushing or pumping) until water quality in terms of pH and specific conductivity appear stable and consistent with the anticipated quality of the area. After development, wells are sampled to obtain baseline water quality. For baseline sampling, wells are purged before sample collection to ensure that representative water is obtained. All monitor wells including ore zone and overlying monitor wells are sampled three times at least fourteen (14) days apart. Samples are analyzed for chloride, conductivity, and total alkalinity as specified in License Condition 10.4. Results from the samples are averaged arithmetically to obtain an average baseline value as well as a maximum value for determination of upper control limits for excursion detection. Well development and sampling activities are performed in accordance with the instructions contained in EHSMS Program Volume VI, *Environmental Manual*.

- Upper Control Limits and Excursion Monitoring

After baseline water quality is established for the monitor wells for a particular production unit, upper control limits (UCL's) are set for chemical constituents which would be indicative of a migration of lixiviant from the well field. The constituents chosen for indicators of lixiviant migration and for which UCLs are set are chloride, conductivity, and total alkalinity. Chloride was chosen due to its low natural levels in the native groundwater and because chloride is introduced into the lixiviant from the ion exchange process (uranium is exchanged for chloride on the ion exchange resin). Chloride is also a very mobile constituent in the groundwater and will show up very quickly in the case of a lixiviant migration to a monitor well. Conductivity was chosen because it is an excellent general indicator of overall groundwater quality. Total alkalinity concentrations should be affected during an excursion as bicarbonate is the major constituent added to the lixiviant during mining. Water levels are obtained and recorded prior to each well sampling. However, water levels are not used as an excursion

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



indicator. Upper control limits are set at 20% above the maximum baseline concentration for the excursion indicator. For excursion indicators with a baseline average below 50 mg/l, the UCL may be determined by adding 5 standard deviations or 15 mg/l to the baseline average for the indicator.

Operational monitoring consists of sampling the monitor wells on a biweekly basis and analyzing the samples for the excursion indicators chloride, conductivity, and total alkalinity. License SUA-1534 Condition 11.2 currently requires that monitor wells be sampled no more than 14 days apart except in the event of certain situations. These situations include inclement weather, mechanical failure, holiday scheduling, or other factors that may result in placing an employee at risk or potentially damaging the surrounding environment. In these situations, CBR documents the cause and the duration of any delays. In no event is sampling delayed for more than five days.

- **Excursion Verification and Corrective Action**

During routine sampling, if two of the three UCL values are exceeded in a monitor well, or if one UCL value is exceeded by 20 percent, the well is resampled within 48 hours and analyzed for the excursion indicators. If the second sample does not exceed the UCLs, a third sample is taken within 48 hours. If neither the second or third sample results exceeded the UCLs, the first sample is considered in error.

If the second or third sample verifies an exceedance, the well in question is placed on excursion status. Upon verification of the excursion, the USNRC Project Manager is notified by telephone or email within 48 hours and notified in writing within thirty (30) days.

If an excursion is verified, the following methods of corrective action are instituted (not necessarily in the order given) dependent upon the circumstances:

- A preliminary investigation is completed to determine the probable cause;
- Production and/or injection rates in the vicinity of the monitor well are adjusted as necessary to increase the net over recovery, thus forming a hydraulic gradient toward the production zone; and
- Individual wells are pumped to enhance recovery of mining solutions.

Injection into the well field area adjacent to the monitor well may be suspended. Recovery operations continue, thus increasing the overall bleed rate and the recovery of wellfield solutions.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

In addition to the above corrective actions, sampling frequency of the monitor well on excursion status is increased to weekly. An excursion is considered concluded when the concentrations of excursion indicators do not exceed the criteria defining an excursion for three consecutive one-week samples.

5.7.8.3 Surface Water Monitoring

Pre-operational surface water quality monitoring was performed as discussed in Section 2.9. The proposed license area does not contain surface water features. However, the proximity of the White River to the southern boundary of the license area required CBR to collect upstream and downstream samples. Surface water samples are taken in accordance with the instructions contained in EHSMS Program Volume VI, *Environmental Manual*. Upstream and downstream samples from all locations will be obtained quarterly. Surface water samples are analyzed for the parameters given in Section 2.9, Table 2.9-2. Surface monitoring results are submitted in the semi-annual environmental and effluent reports submitted to NRC.

5.7.8.4 Evaporation Pond Leak Detection Monitoring

The evaporation pond will be lined and equipped with a leak detection system. During operations, the leak detection standpipes will be checked for evidence of leakage. Visual inspection of the pond embankments, fences and liners and the measurement of pond freeboard will also be performed during normal operations. The current CBR Pond Inspection Program will be adapted for the North Trend Satellite Plant and will meet the guidance contained in USNRC Regulatory Guide 3.11 and USNRC Regulatory Guide 3.11.1.

A minimum freeboard of 5 feet is allowed for the current commercial ponds during normal operations. Anytime six (6) inches or more of fluid is detected in a leak detection system standpipe, it will be analyzed for specific conductivity. Should the analyses indicate that the liner is leaking (by comparison to chemical analyses of pond water), the following actions will be taken:

- The USNRC will be notified by telephone or email within 48 hours of leak verification;
- The level of the leaking pond will be lowered by transferring its contents into an adjacent pond. While lowering the water level in the pond, inspections of the liner will be made to determine the cause and location of the leakage. The area of investigation first centers around the pond area specific for the particular standpipe which contains fluid;



- Once the source of the leakage is found, the liner will be repaired and water will be reintroduced to the pond; and
- A written report will be submitted to the USNRC within 30 days of leak verification. The report will include analytical data and describe the cause of the leakage, corrective actions taken and the results of those actions.

5.7.9 QUALITY ASSURANCE PROGRAM

A quality assurance program is in place at Crow Butte Uranium Project for all relevant operational monitoring and analytical procedures. The objective of the program is to identify any deficiencies in the sampling techniques and measurement processes so that corrective action can be taken and to obtain a level of confidence in the results of the monitoring programs. The QA program provides assurance to both regulatory agencies and the public that the monitoring results are valid.

The QA program addresses the following:

- Formal delineation of organizational structure and management responsibilities. Responsibility for both review/approval of written procedures and monitoring data/reports is provided;
- Minimum qualifications and training programs for individuals performing radiological monitoring and those individuals associated with the QA program;
- Written procedures for QA activities. These procedures include activities involving sample analysis, calibration of instrumentation, calculation techniques, data evaluation, and data reporting;
- Quality control (QC) in the laboratory. Procedures cover statistical data evaluation, instrument calibration, duplicate sample programs and spike sample programs. Outside laboratory QA/QC programs are included; and
- Provisions for periodic management audits to verify that the QA program is effectively implemented, to verify compliance with applicable rules, regulations and license requirements, and to protect employees by maintaining effluent releases and exposures ALARA.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



The EHSMS Program developed by CBR is a critical step to ensuring that quality assurance objectives are met. Current procedures exist for a variety of areas, including but not limited to:

1. Environmental monitoring procedures;
2. Testing procedures;
3. Exposure procedures;
4. Equipment operation and maintenance procedures;
5. Employee health and safety procedures; and,
6. Incident response procedures.



5.8 REFERENCES

- ¹ USNRC Regulatory Guide 8.31, *Information Relevant to Ensuring That Occupational Radiation Exposures at Uranium Recovery Facilities Will Be As Low As Reasonably Achievable* (Revision 1, May 2002).
- ² USNRC Regulatory Guide 8.2, *Guide For Administrative Practices In Radiation Monitoring* (February 1973).
- ³ USNRC Regulatory Guide 3.11.1, *Operational Inspection and Surveillance of Embankment Retention Systems for Uranium Mill Tailings* (Revision 1, October 1980).
- ⁴ USNRC Regulatory Guide 8.29, *Instructions Concerning Risks From Occupational Radiation Exposure* (Revision 1, February 1996).
- ⁵ USNRC Regulatory Guide 8.13, *Instruction Concerning Prenatal Radiation Exposure* (Revision 3, June 1999).
- ⁶ USNRC Regulatory Guide 3.56, *General Guidance For Designing, Testing, Operating, and Maintaining Emission Control Devices at Uranium Mills* (May 1986).
- ⁷ USNRC Regulatory Guide 3.11, *Design, Construction and Inspection of Embankment Retention Systems For Uranium Mills* (Revision 2, December 1977).
- ⁸ USNRC Regulatory Guide 8.30, *Health Physics Surveys in Uranium Recovery Facilities* (Revision 1, May 2002).
- ⁹ USNRC Regulatory Guide 8.34, *Monitoring Criteria and Methods To Calculate Occupational Radiation Doses* (July 1992).
- ¹⁰ USNRC Regulatory Guide 8.25, *Air Sampling in the Workplace* (Revision 1, June 1992).
- ¹¹ USNRC Regulatory Guide 8.15, *Acceptable Programs For Respiratory Protection* (Revision 1, October 1999).
- ¹² USNRC Regulatory Guide 8.7, *Instructions For Recording and Reporting Occupational Radiation Exposure Data* (Revision 1, June 1992).
- ¹³ USNRC Regulatory Guide 8.36, *Radiation Exposure to the Embryo/Fetus* (July 1992).

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



-
- ¹⁴ USNRC Regulatory Guide 8.22, *Bioassay at Uranium Mills* (Revision 1, August 1988).
- ¹⁵ USNRC Regulatory Guide 4.14, *Radiological Effluent and Environmental Monitoring at Uranium Mills* (Revision 1, April 1980).



6 GROUNDWATER QUALITY RESTORATION, SURFACE RECLAMATION, AND FACILITY DECOMMISSIONING

6.1 PLANS AND SCHEDULES FOR GROUNDWATER RESTORATION

The objective of the Restoration and Reclamation Plan is to return the affected ground water and land surface to conditions suitable for the uses for which they were suitable before mining. The methods to achieve this objective for both the affected ground water and the surface are described in the following sections. Before discussing restoration methodologies, a discussion of the ore body genesis and chemical and physical interactions between the ore body and the lixiviant is provided.

6.1.1 Ore Body Genesis

The uranium deposit in the North Trend Expansion Area is similar to that found in the current license area. It is a roll front deposit in a fluvial sandstone and is similar to those in the Wyoming basins such as the Gas Hills, Shirley Basin and the Powder River Basin. The origin of the uranium in the deposit could lie within the host rock itself either from the feldspar or volcanic ash content of the Chadron Sandstone. The source of the uranium could also be volcanic ash of the Chadron Formation which overlays the Chadron Sandstone. Regardless of the source of the uranium, it has precipitated in several long sinuous roll fronts. The individual roll fronts are developed within subunits of the Chadron Sandstone. The Chadron Sandstone is divided into local subunits by thin clay beds that confined the uranium bearing waters to several distinct hydrological subunits of the sandstone. These clay beds are laterally continuous for hundreds of feet but control the deposition of the uranium over greater distances as other clay beds exert vertical control when the locally controlling beds pinch out. Precipitation of the uranium resulted when the oxidizing water containing the uranium entered reducing conditions. These reducing agents are likely hydrogen sulfide (H_2S) and, to a lesser degree, organic matter and pyrite.

Solution mining of the deposit is accomplished by reversing the natural processes that deposited the uranium. Oxidizing solution is injected into the mineralized portion of the Chadron Sandstone to oxidize the reduced uranium and to complex it with bicarbonates. Pumping from recovery wells draws the uranium bearing solution through the mineralized portion of the sandstone. The presence of reducing agents will increase oxidant requirements over that necessary to only oxidize the uranium.

Since the deposition of the uranium was controlled between clay beds within the Chadron Sandstone, the mining solutions will be largely confined to this portion of the sandstone



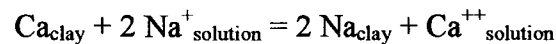
by selectively screening these intervals. This will limit the contamination and thus the required restoration of unmineralized portions of the sandstone.

6.1.2 Chemical and Physical Interactions of Lixiviant with the Ore Body

The following discussion is based on a range of lixiviant conditions from 0.5 to 3.0 grams per liter total carbonate and a pH from 6.5 to 9.0 standard units (S.U.). This represents the normal range of operating conditions for the North Trend Expansion Area in-situ mining operations.

6.1.2.1 Ion Exchange

The principal ion exchange reaction is the exchange of sodium from the lixiviant onto exchangeable sites on ore minerals with the release into solution of calcium, magnesium and potassium. This reaction can be shown as follows:



Similar reactions can be written for magnesium and potassium. Due to higher solubility of their sulfate and carbonate compounds and their low concentrations in Chadron Sandstone and the ore, magnesium and potassium in solution have no impact. The limited solubility of calcium carbonate (CaCO_3), and to a lesser degree, calcium sulfate, may lead to the potential for calcium precipitation.

Laboratory tests have indicated that the maximum calcium ion exchange capacity of the ore in a sodium lixiviant with a 3.0 g/L total carbonate strength is 1.21 milliequivalents of calcium per 100 grams of ore. This equates roughly to ½ pound of calcium or about 1.2 pounds of calcium carbonate per ton of ore that could potentially precipitate. Not all of this calcium, however, will be realized since laboratory testing is run in such a way as to indicate the maximum amount of calcium that can be exchanged. Somewhat less than this amount will be released and only a portion of that precipitated. There is no way to directly control the buildup of calcium in the lixiviant circuit. In practice, the lixiviant carbonate concentration and the lixiviant pH is controlled. The formation characteristics dictate an equilibrium calcium concentration in the lixiviant system and ion exchange and/or precipitation will occur until the equilibrium is satisfied. The production bleed represents a departure from this equilibrium and as such has some effect on the amount of calcium exchanged. If the bleed is kept generally small, on the order of 0.5 percent, the effect of the bleed on the ion exchange is small.



6.1.2.2 Precipitation

In the presence of carbonate ions and bicarbonate ions in the lixiviant system, calcium ions will precipitate provided the limit of saturation has been reached. Calcium precipitation is a function of total carbonate, pH and temperature. For example, at 15° C, a pH of 7.5 S.U., and 1 g/L carbonate in lixiviant, the equilibrium solubility of calcium is approximately 40 to 100 ppm. Some uncertainty is seen in these numbers due to the effect of ionic strength and supersaturation considerations. However, these figures illustrate the effect of carbonate concentration and pH on the equilibrium solubility of calcium.

The amount of calcium produced depends on the ion exchange that is taking place, while the precipitation of calcium is a function of the lixiviant chemistry, and the degree of supersaturation that is observed in the system. As a first approximation, the proportion of calcium precipitation occurring above ground and underground will occur in the ratio of the residence times. In other words, if the residence time is much longer underground than it is above ground, as is the case for most in-situ leach operations including those projected for the North Trend Expansion Area, then more of the calcium will precipitate underground than above ground. The calcium precipitation is a function of turbulence in the solution, changes in dissolved carbon dioxide (CO₂) partial pressure or pH, and the presence of surface area. The most likely places for calcium to precipitate are underground where the ore provides abundant surface area for precipitation, at or near the injection or production wellbore where changes in pressure, turbulence and CO₂ partial pressure are all observed, and on the surface in the filters, in pipes, and in tanks. If all the calcium were to precipitate (based on 1.2 pounds of CaCO₃ per ton of ore) the precipitate would occupy about 0.15% of the void space in that ton of ore.

Calcium may be removed from the system in two ways:

- Filters will be routinely backwashed to the evaporation ponds and periodically acid cleaned, if necessary, to remove precipitated calcium carbonate from the filter housing or filter media; and
- The solution bleed (approximately 0.5 to 1.0 percent) taken to create overproduction and a hydrologic sink in the mining area serves to eliminate some calcium from the system.

Should precipitation of calcium carbonate at or near the wellbore of the wellfield wells become a problem, these wells may be air lifted, surged, water jetted, or acidified to remove the precipitated calcium. Any water recovered from these wells containing dissolved calcium carbonate or particulate calcium carbonate is collected and placed into the waste disposal system. A liquid seal is maintained on any calcium carbonate in the

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



evaporation ponds. Upon decommissioning, calcium carbonate from the plant equipment and pond residues will be disposed of in either a licensed tailings pond or a commercial disposal site.

The other possible precipitating species that has been identified is iron, which could precipitate as either the hydroxide or the carbonate, causing some fouling. Such fouling is usually evidenced by a reduction in the ion exchange capacity of the resin in the extraction circuit. Should this fouling become a serious problem, the resin can be washed and the wash solution disposed of in the waste disposal system. Due to the small amount of iron present in the Chadron Sandstone, iron precipitation has not been a problem in mining operations to date.

6.1.2.3 Hydrolysis

Hydrolysis reactions, which involve minerals and hydrogen or hydroxide ions, do not play an important role in the ore/lixiviant interaction. In the pH range of 6.5 to 9.0 S.U., the concentration of hydrogen and hydroxide ions is so small that these types of reactions do not occur to any great degree. The only potential impact would be a small increase in the dissolved silica content of the lixiviant system and a possible small increase in the cations associated with the siliceous minerals. The hydrolysis reaction does not have a significant effect on operations.

6.1.2.4 Oxidation

The oxidant consumers in the Chadron Sandstone are hydrogen sulfide in the groundwater, uranium, vanadium, iron pyrite, and other trace and heavy metals. The impact of these oxidant consumers on the operation of the plant is a general increase in the oxidant consumption over that which would be required for uranium alone. The second effect is a release of iron and sulfate into solution from the oxidation of pyrite. A third effect is an increase in the levels of some trace metals such as arsenic, vanadium and selenium into solution. As mentioned previously, the iron solubilized will most likely be precipitated as the hydroxide or carbonate, depending on its oxidation state. Any vanadium that is oxidized along with the uranium will be solubilized by the lixiviant, recovered with the uranium and could potentially contaminate the precipitated yellowcake product. Hydrogen peroxide precipitation of uranium is used to reduce the amount of vanadium precipitated in the product. Oxidation will also solubilize arsenic and selenium. The restoration program will return these substances to acceptable levels. A final potential oxidation reaction is the partial oxidation of sulfur species, increasing the concentrations of compounds such as polythionates, which can foul ion exchange resins. In in-situ operations with chemistries similar to the North Trend Expansion Area, these sulfur species are completely oxidized to sulfate, which poses no problems.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



6.1.2.5 Organics

Organic materials are generally not present in the North Trend Expansion Area ore body at levels greater than 0.1 to 0.2 percent. Where present organic materials effectively increase the oxidant consumption and reduce uranium leaching. On longer flow paths, organic material could potentially re-precipitate uranium should all of the oxidant be consumed and conditions become reducing. Another potential impact of mobilized organics could be the coloring and fouling of leach solutions. As the aquifer is maintained in the pH range of 6.5 to 9.0 S.U., mobilization of the organics and coloring of the leach solution is avoided.

6.1.3 Basis of Restoration Goals

The primary goal of the groundwater restoration program is to return groundwater affected by mining operations to pre-injection baseline values on a mine unit average as determined by the baseline water quality sampling program. This sampling program is performed for each mine unit before mining operations commence. Should restoration efforts be unable to achieve baseline conditions after diligent application of the best practicable technology (BPT) available, CBR commits, in accordance with the Nebraska Environmental Quality Act and NDEQ regulations, to return the groundwater to the restoration values set by the NDEQ in the Class III UIC Permit. These secondary restoration values ensure that the groundwater is returned to a quality consistent with the use, or uses, for which the water was suitable prior to ISL mining. These secondary restoration values are approved by the NDEQ in the individual Notice of Intent (NOI) for each mine unit based on the permit requirements and the results of the baseline monitoring program.

6.1.3.1 Establishment of Baseline Water Quality

Before mining in each mine unit, the baseline groundwater quality is determined. The data are established in each mine unit by assigning and evaluating groundwater quality in "baseline restoration wells". A minimum of one baseline restoration well for each four acres is sampled to establish the mine unit baseline water quality. A minimum of three samples is collected from each well. The samples are collected at least 14 days apart. The samples are analyzed for the parameters listed in Table 6.1-1.

Attachment 6.1(A) contains the restoration tables for Mine Units 1 through 9 in the current commercial license area. These tables provide the baseline average and the range for all restoration parameters as well as the NDEQ restoration standard approved for that mine unit in the NOI.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



6.1.3.2 Establishment of Restoration Goals

The baseline data are used to establish the restoration standards for each mine unit. As previously noted, the primary goal of restoration is to return the mine unit to preoperational water quality condition on a mine unit average. Since ISL operations alter the groundwater geochemistry, it is unlikely that restoration efforts will return the groundwater to the precise water quality that existed before operations.

Restoration goals are established by NDEQ to ensure that, if baseline water quality is not achievable after diligent application of best practicable technology (BPT), the groundwater is suitable for any use for which it was suitable before mining. NRC considers these NDEQ restoration goals as the secondary goals. The NDEQ restoration values are established for each mine unit and are approved with the Notice of Intent to Operate submittals according to the following analysis:

- For parameters that have numerical groundwater standards established in Title 118¹, the restoration goal is based on the Title 118 maximum contaminant level (MCL).
- If the baseline concentration exceeds the applicable MCL, the standard is set as the mine unit baseline average plus two standard deviations.
- If there is no MCL for an element (e.g., vanadium), the restoration value is based on BPT.
- The restoration values for the major cations (Ca, Mg, K, Na) allow the concentrations of these cations to vary by as much as one order of magnitude as long as the TDS restoration value is met. The total carbonate restoration criterion allows for the total carbonate to be less than 50 percent of the TDS. The TDS restoration value is set at the baseline mine unit average plus one standard deviation.

The current NDEQ restoration standards are listed in Table 6.1-1.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



Table 6.1-1: NDEQ Groundwater Restoration Standards

Parameter	NDEQ Title 118 Groundwater Standard	NDEQ Restoration Standard ¹
Ammonium (mg/l)	Not Listed	10.0
Arsenic (mg/l)	0.010	0.010
Barium (mg/l)	2.0	2.0
Cadmium (mg/l)	0.005	0.005
Chloride (mg/l)	250	250
Copper (mg/l)	1.3	1.3
Fluoride (mg/l)	4.0	4.0
Iron (mg/l)	0.3	0.3
Mercury (mg/l)	0.002	0.002
Manganese (mg/l)	0.05	0.05
Molybdenum (mg/l)	(Reserved)	1.0
Nickel (mg/l)	(Reserved)	0.15
Nitrate (mg/l)	10.0	10.0
Lead (mg/l)	0.015	0.015
Radium (pCi/L)	5.0	5.0
Selenium (mg/l)	0.05	0.05
Sodium (mg/l)	N/A	Note 2
Sulfate (mg/l)	250	250
Uranium (mg/l)	0.030	0.030
Vanadium (mg/l)	(Reserved)	0.2
Zinc (mg/l)	5.0	5.0
pH (Std. Units)	6.5 - 8.5	6.5 – 8.5
Calcium (mg/l)	N/A	Note 2
Total Carbonate (mg/l)	N/A	Note 3
Potassium (mg/l)	N/A	Note 2
Magnesium (mg/l)	N/A	Note 2
TDS (mg/l)	N/A	Note 4

Notes:

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



- ¹ NDEQ Restoration Standard based on groundwater standard (MCL) from Title 118. For parameters where the baseline concentration exceeds the applicable MCL, the standard is set as the mine unit baseline average plus two standard deviations.
- ² One order of magnitude above baseline is used as the restoration value for some parameters due to the ability of some major ions to vary one order of magnitude depending on pH.
- ³ Total carbonate shall not exceed 50% of the total dissolved solids value.
- ⁴ The restoration value for Total Dissolved Solids (TDS) shall be the baseline mean plus one standard deviation.

Source: NDEQ Class III UIC Permit Number NE0122611

It is anticipated that the Class III UIC Permit issued for the North Trend Expansion Area will have similar requirements. Under the provisions of the performance-based license, the CBR Safety and Environmental Review Panel (SERP) reviews and approves the establishment of restoration standards using the review procedures discussed in Section 5. Table 6.1-1 lists the 27 parameters used at the Crow Butte project to determine groundwater quality. The current MCLs from Title 118 are listed as well as the restoration standards from the Class III UIC Permit. The restoration value for each mine unit is based on the current Title 118 standard at the time the Notice of Intent is approved by the NDEQ.

6.1.4 Groundwater Restoration Methods

6.1.4.1 Introduction

Restoration activities in the current license area have proven that the groundwater can be restored to the appropriate standards following commercial mining activities. As shown in Table 1.7-1, Mine Units 2 through 4 are currently undergoing restoration, with Mine Unit 2 undergoing extended stability monitoring following active restoration. Mine Unit 1 groundwater restoration has been approved by the NDEQ and the NRC. On February 12, 2003, the NRC issued the final approval of groundwater restoration in Mine Unit 1 at Crow Butte. This approval was the culmination of three years of agency reviews including a license amendment to accept the NDEQ restoration standards as the approved secondary goals. Mine Unit 1 consisted of 40 patterns installed in 9.3 acres immediately adjacent to the Central Plant. Included within the boundaries of Mine Unit 1 were five wells that were originally mined beginning in 1986 as part of the research and development (R & D) pilot plant operation. Commercial mining activities began in 1991

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



and were completed in 1994. Mine Unit 1 was successfully restored to the approved primary or secondary restoration standards for all parameters.

CBR's approved restoration plan consists of four steps:

- Groundwater transfer
- Groundwater sweep
- Groundwater treatment
- Wellfield recirculation

A reductant may be added at anytime during the restoration stage to lower the oxidation potential of the mining zone. A sulfide or sulfite compound will be added to the injection stream in concentrations sufficient to reduce the mobilized species.

The stabilization stage consists of monitoring the restoration wells for six months following successful completion of the restoration stage. Stabilization begins once restoration activities have returned the average concentration of restoration parameters to acceptable levels. Following the stabilization phase, CBR provides a restoration report to the appropriate regulatory agencies.

During mining and until restoration is complete, a hydrologic bleed will be maintained in each Mine Unit to prevent lateral migration of mining lixiviant. If a proper hydrologic bleed is not maintained, it is possible for water with chemistry similar to that in Table 2.7-15 column "Typical Water Quality During Mining at CSA" to begin migrating toward the monitor well ring. The mobile ions such as chloride and carbonate would be detected at the monitor well ring and adjustments would be made to reverse the trend. The maintenance of a hydrologic bleed and the close proximity of the monitor well ring, less than 300 feet from the mining patterns, will ensure there is negligible migration of mining fluid. Vertical migration of fluids is less of a concern than lateral migration due to the underlying and overlying aquitards. The ubiquitous Chadron Formation clays, which cap the Lower Chadron Formation ore body, have hydraulic conductivities on the order of 10-11 cm/sec as outlined in section 2.7.2.2 of this application. Likewise, the underlying Pierre Shale is over 1,200 feet thick and acts as a significant aquitard. The vastly different piezometric heads between the Lower and Middle Chadron as well as the results of the pumping test support the conclusion that the Lower Chadron is vertically isolated.



6.1.4.2 Restoration Process

Restoration activities include four steps that are designed to optimize restoration equipment used in treating groundwater and to minimize the number of pore volumes circulated during the restoration stage. CBR will monitor the quality of selected wells during restoration to determine the efficiency of the operations and to determine if additional or alternate techniques are necessary.

- Groundwater Transfer

During the groundwater transfer step, water may be transferred between the mine unit commencing restoration and a mine unit commencing mining operations. Baseline quality water from the mine unit starting mining may be pumped and injected into the mine unit in restoration. The higher TDS water from the mine unit in restoration is recovered and injected into the mine unit commencing mining. The direct transfer of water will act to lower the TDS in the mine unit being restored by displacing water affected by the mining with baseline quality water.

The goal of the groundwater transfer step is to blend the water in the two mine units until they become similar in conductivity. The recovered water may be passed through ion exchange columns and filtration during this step if suspended solids are sufficient in concentration to present a problem with blocking the injection well screens.

For the groundwater transfer step to occur, a newly constructed mine unit must be ready to commence mining. If a mine unit is not available to accept transferred water, groundwater sweep or other activity will be utilized as the first step of restoration. The advantage of using the groundwater transfer technique is that it reduces the amount of water that must ultimately be sent to the wastewater disposal system during restoration activities.

- Groundwater Sweep

During groundwater sweep, water is pumped without injection from the wellfield, causing an influx of baseline quality water from the perimeter of the mining unit, which sweeps the affected portion of the aquifer. The cleaner baseline quality water has lower ion concentrations that act to strip off the cations that have attached to the clays during mining. The affected water near the edge patterns of the wellfield is also drawn into the boundaries of the mine unit. The number of pore volumes transferred during groundwater sweep, if any, is dependent upon the presence of other active mine units along the mine unit boundary, the capacity of the wastewater disposal system, and the success of the groundwater transfer step in lowering TDS.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



- **Groundwater Treatment**

Following the groundwater sweep step, water will be pumped from production wells to treatment equipment and then re-injected into the wellfield. Ion exchange (IX), reverse osmosis (RO), and/or Electro Dialysis Reversal (EDR) treatment equipment is generally used during this stage as shown on the generalized restoration flow sheet on Figure 6.1-1.

Water recovered from restoration that contains a significant amount of uranium is passed through the IX system. The IX columns exchange the majority of the contained soluble uranium for chloride or sulfate. Once the solubilized uranium is removed, a small amount of reductant may be metered into the restoration wellfield injection to reduce any pre-oxidized minerals. The concentration of reductant injected into the formation is determined by the concentration and type of trace elements encountered. The goal of reductant addition is to reduce those minerals that are solubilized by carbonate complexes to prevent the buildup of dissolved solids, which would increase the time for restoration to be completed.

A portion of the restoration recovery water can be sent to the reverse osmosis (RO) unit. The use of a RO unit 1) reduces the total dissolved solids in the contaminated groundwater, 2) reduces the quantity of water that must be removed from the aquifer to meet restoration limits, 3) concentrates the dissolved contaminants in a smaller volume of brine to facilitate waste disposal, and 4) enhances the exchange of ions from the formation due to the large difference in ion concentration.

Date: 3/30



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

Before the water can be processed by the RO, soluble uranium can be removed by the IX system. The RO unit contains membranes that pass about 60 to 75 percent of the water through, leaving 60 to 90 percent of the dissolved salts in the water that will not pass the membranes. Table 6.1-2 shows typical RO manufacturers specification data for removal of ion constituents. The clean water, called "permeate", will be re-injected, sent to storage for use in the mining process, or to the wastewater disposal system. The 25 to 40 percent of water that is rejected, called "brine", contains the majority of dissolved salts that contaminate the groundwater and is sent for disposal in the waste system. Make-up water may be added to the wellfield injection stream to control the amount of "bleed" in the restoration areas.

The reductant (either biological or chemical) added to the injection stream during the groundwater treatment stage will scavenge any oxygen and reduce the oxidation-reduction potential (Eh) of the aquifer. During mining operations, certain trace elements are oxidized. By adding a reductant, the Eh of the aquifer is lowered, thereby decreasing the solubility of these elements. Hydrogen sulfide (H_2S), sodium sulfide (Na_2S), or a similar compound will be added as a reductant. CBR typically uses sodium sulfide due to the chemical safety issues associated with proper handling of hydrogen sulfide. A comprehensive safety plan regarding reductant use is implemented.

The number of pore volumes treated and re-injected during the groundwater treatment stage will depend on the efficiency of the RO in removing total dissolved solids (TDS) and the reductant in lowering the uranium and trace element concentrations.



Table 6.1-2: Typical Reverse Osmosis Membrane Rejection

NAME	SYMBOL	PERCENT REJECTION
Cations		
Aluminum	Al^{+3}	99+
Ammonium	NH_4^{+1}	88-95
Cadmium	Cd^{+2}	96-98
Calcium	Ca^{+2}	96-98
Copper	Cu^{+2}	98-99
Hardness	Ca and Mg	96-98
Iron	Fe^{+2}	98-99
Magnesium	Mg^{+2}	96-98
Manganese	Mn^{+2}	98-99
Mercury	Hg^{+2}	96-98
Nickel	Ni^{+2}	98-99
Potassium	K^{+1}	94-96
Silver	Ag^{+1}	94-96
Sodium	Na^{+}	94-96
Strontium	Sr^{+2}	96-99
Zinc	Zn^{+2}	98-99
Anions		
Bicarbonate	HCO_3^{-1}	95-96
Borate	$\text{B}_4\text{O}_7^{-2}$	35-70
Bromide	Br^{-1}	94-96
Chloride	Cl^{-1}	94-95
Chromate	CrO_4^{-2}	90-98
Cyanide	CN^{-1}	90-95
Ferrocyanide	$\text{Fe}(\text{CN})_6^{-3}$	99+
Fluoride	F^{-1}	94-96
Nitrate	NO_3^{-1}	95
Phosphate	PO_4^{-3}	99+
Silicate	SiO_2^{-1}	80-95
Sulfate	SO_4^{-2}	99+
Sulfite	SO_3^{-2}	98-99
Thiosulfate	$\text{S}_2\text{O}_3^{-2}$	99+

Source: Osmonics, Inc.



- **Wellfield Recirculation**

At the completion of the Groundwater Treatment Stage, wellfield recirculation may be initiated. In order to homogenize the aquifer, pumping from the production wells and re-injecting the recovered solution into injection wells may be performed to recirculate solutions.

The sequence of the activities will be determined by CBR based on operating experience and waste water system capacity. Not all phases of the restoration stage will be used if deemed unnecessary by CBR.

Once the restoration activities are completed, CBR will sample the restoration wells and determine if the mining unit has achieved the restoration values, on a mine unit average basis. If so, CBR will notify the regulatory agencies that it is initiating the Stabilization Stage and will submit supporting documentation that the restoration parameters are at or below the restoration standards. If at the end of restoration activities the parameters are not at or below the approved values, CBR will either re-initiate certain steps of the restoration plan or submit documentation to the agencies that the best practical technology has been used in restoration. The documentation will include a justification for alternate parameter value(s) including available water quality data and a narrative of the restoration techniques used.

6.1.5 Stabilization Phase

Upon completion of restoration, a groundwater stabilization monitoring program will begin in which the restoration wells and any monitor wells on excursion status during mining operations will be sampled and analyzed for the restoration parameters listed in Table 6.1-1. The sampling frequency will be one sample per month for a period of 6 months, and if the six samples show that the restoration values for all wells are maintained during the stabilization period with no significant increasing trends, restoration shall be deemed complete.

6.1.6 Reporting

During the restoration process CBR will perform daily, weekly, and monthly analyses as needed to track restoration progress. These analyses will be summarized and discussed in the Semiannual Radiological Effluent and Environmental Monitoring Report submitted to NRC. This information will also be included in the final report on restoration.



Upon completion of restoration activities and before stabilization, all designated restoration wells in the mine unit will be sampled for the constituents listed in Table 6.1-1. If restoration activities have returned the wellfield average of restoration parameters to concentrations at or below those approved by the NRC and the NDEQ, CBR will proceed with the stabilization phase of restoration.

During stabilization, all designated restoration wells will be sampled monthly for the constituents listed in Table 6.1-1. At the end of a six-month stabilization period, CBR will compile all water quality data obtained during restoration and stabilization and submit a final report to the regulatory agencies. If the analytical results continue to meet the appropriate standards for the mine unit and do not exhibit significant increasing trends, CBR would request the mine unit be declared restored. Following agency approval, wellfield reclamation and plugging and abandonment of wells will be performed as described in Section 6.2.

6.2 PLANS FOR RECLAIMING DISTURBED LANDS

The following section addresses the final decommissioning methods of disturbed lands including wellfields, plant areas, evaporation ponds, and diversion ditches that will be used on the Crow Butte project sites. The section discusses general procedures to be used during final decommissioning as well as the decommissioning of a particular phase or production unit area.

Decommissioning of wellfields and process facilities, once their usefulness has been completed in an area, will be scheduled after agency approval of groundwater restoration and stability. Decommissioning will be accomplished in accordance with an approved decommissioning plan and the most current applicable NDEQ and NRC rules and regulations, permit and license stipulations and amendments in effect at the time of the decommissioning activity.

The following is a list of general decommissioning activities:

- Plug and abandon all wells as detailed in Section 6.2.4.
- Determination of appropriate cleanup criteria for structures (Section 6.3) and soils (Section 6.4).
- Radiological surveys and sampling of all facilities, process related equipment and materials on site to determine their degree of contamination and identify the potential for personnel exposure during decommissioning.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



- Removal from the site of all contaminated equipment and materials to an approved licensed facility for disposal or reuse, or relocation to an operational portion of the mining operation as discussed in Section 6.3.
- Decontamination of items to be released for unrestricted use to levels consistent with the requirements of NRC.
- Survey excavated areas for contamination and remove contaminated materials to a licensed disposal facility.
- Perform final site soil radiation surveys.
- Backfill and recontour all disturbed areas.
- Establish permanent revegetation on all disturbed areas.

The following sections describe in general terms the planned decommissioning activities and procedures for the Crow Butte facilities. These activities and procedures will apply to the North Trend Expansion Area facilities as well as the current facilities. CBR will, prior to final decommissioning of an area, submit to the NRC and NDEQ a detailed Decommissioning Plan for their review and approval at least 12 months before planned commencement of final decommissioning.

6.2.1 General Surface Reclamation Procedures

The primary surface disturbances associated with solution mining are the sites containing the Central Processing Plant and associated facilities, Satellite Facilities, and evaporation ponds. Surface disturbances also occur during the well drilling program, pipeline installation, and road construction. These more superficial disturbances, however, involve relatively small areas or have short-term impacts.

The principal objective of the surface reclamation plan is to return disturbed lands to production compatible with the post mining land use of equal or better quality than the premining condition. For the Crow Butte area, the reclaimed lands should be capable of supporting livestock grazing and providing stable habitat for native wildlife species. Soils, vegetation, wildlife and radiological baseline data will be used as guidelines for the design, completion and evaluation of surface reclamation. Final surface reclamation will blend affected areas with adjacent undisturbed lands so as to re-establish original slope and topography and present a natural appearance. Surface reclamation efforts will strive to limit soil erosion by wind and water, sedimentation and re-establish natural trough drainage patterns.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



The following sections provide procedural techniques for surface reclamation of all disturbances contained in the Crow Butte Resources mine plan. Provided are reclamation procedures for the facility sites, wellfield production units, evaporation ponds, and access and haul roads. Reclamation techniques and procedures for the North Trend Satellite facilities, ponds, and wellfields will follow these same concepts. Reclamation schedules for wellfield production units will be discussed separately because they are dependent upon the progress of mining and the successful completion of groundwater restoration. Cost estimates for bonding calculations are discussed in Section 6.6 and include all activities that are anticipated to complete groundwater restoration, decontamination, decommissioning, and surface reclamation of wellfield and satellite plant facilities installed. These cost estimates are updated annually to cover work projected for the next year of mining activity.

6.2.1.1 Topsoil Handling and Replacement

In accordance with NDEQ requirements, topsoil is salvaged from building sites (including Satellite buildings) and pond areas. Conventional rubber-tired, scraper-type earth moving equipment is typically used to accomplish such topsoil salvage operations. The exact location of topsoil salvage operations is determined by wellfield pattern emplacement and designated wellfield access roads within the wellfields, which are determined during final wellfield construction activities.

As described in Section 2.6, topsoil thickness varies within the North Trend Expansion Area. Topsoil thickness is usually greatest in and along drainages where material has been deposited and deep soils have developed. Therefore, topsoil stripping depths may vary in depth, depending on location and the type of structure being constructed. In cases where it is necessary to strip topsoil in relatively large areas, such as a major road or building site, field mapping and Soil Conservation Service Soil Surveys will be utilized to determine approximate topsoil depths.

Salvaged topsoil is stored in designated topsoil stockpiles. These stockpiles are generally located on the leeward side of hills to minimize wind erosion. Stockpiles are not located in drainage channels. The perimeter of large topsoil stockpiles may be bermed to control sediment runoff. Topsoil stockpiles are seeded as soon as possible after construction with the permanent seed mix.

During mud pit excavation associated with well construction, exploration drilling and delineation drilling activities, topsoil is separated from subsoil with a backhoe. When use of the mud pit is complete, all subsoil is replaced and topsoil is applied. Mud pits generally remain open a short time. The success of revegetation efforts at the current site show that these procedures adequately protect topsoil and result in vigorous vegetation growth.



6.2.1.2 Contouring of Affected Areas

Due to the relatively minor nature of disturbances created by in-situ mining, there are only a few areas disturbed to the extent to which subsoil and geologic materials are removed, causing significant topographic changes that need backfilling and recontouring. Generally speaking, solar evaporation pond construction results in redistribution of sufficient amounts of subsurface materials, which requires replacement and contour blending during reclamation. The existing contours will only be interrupted in small, localized areas. Because approximate original contours will be achieved during final surface reclamation, no post mining contour maps have been included in this application.

Changes in the surface configuration caused by construction and installation of operating facilities will be only temporary, during the operating period. These changes will be caused by topsoil removal and storage along with the relocation of subsoil materials used for construction purposes. Restoration of the original land surface, which is consistent with the pre- and post-mining land use, the blending of affected areas with adjacent topography to approximate original contours and the reestablishment of drainage patterns will be accomplished by returning the earthen materials moved during construction to their approximate original locations.

Drainage channels that have been modified by the mine plan for operational purposes such as road crossings will be reestablished by removing fill materials, culverts and reshaping to as close to pre-operational conditions as practical. Surface drainage of disturbed areas that have been located on terrain with varying degrees of slope will be accomplished by final grading and contouring appropriate to each location so as to allow for controlled surface run off and eliminate depressions where water could accumulate.

6.2.1.3 Revegetation Practices

Revegetation practices are conducted in accordance with NDEQ requirements. During mining operations the topsoil stockpiles, and as much as practical of the disturbed wellfield and pond areas, will be seeded with vegetation to minimize wind and water erosion. After placement of topsoil and contouring for final reclamation, an area will normally be seeded with a seed mixture developed in consultation with the Natural Resource Conservation Service as required by the NDEQ.

6.2.2 Process Facility Site Reclamation

Following removal of structures as discussed in Section 6.3, subsoil and stockpiled topsoil will be replaced on the disturbances from which they were removed during



construction, within practical limits. Areas to be backfilled will be scarified or ripped prior to backfilling to create an uneven surface for application of backfill. This will provide a more cohesive surface to eliminate slipping and slumping. The less suitable subsoil and unsuitable topsoil, if any, will be backfilled first so as to place them in the deepest part of the excavation to be covered with more suitable reclamation materials. Subsoils will be replaced using paddle wheel scrapers, bulldozers or other appropriate equipment to transfer the earth from stockpile locations or areas of use and to spread it evenly on the ripped disturbances. Grader blades may be used to even the spread of backfill materials. Topsoil replacement will commence as soon as practical after a given disturbed surface has been prepared. Topsoil will be picked up from storage locations by paddle wheel scrapers or other appropriate equipment and distributed evenly over the disturbed areas. The final grading of topsoil materials will be done so as to establish adequate drainage and the final prepared surface will be left in a roughened condition.

6.2.3 Evaporation Pond Decommissioning

6.2.3.1 Disposal of Pond Water

The volume of water remaining in the lined evaporation ponds after restoration as well as its chemical and radiological characteristics will be considered to determine the most practical disposal program. Disposal options for the pond liquid include evaporation, treatment and disposal, or transportation to another licensed facility or disposal site. The pond water from the later stages of groundwater restoration may be treatable to within discharge limits. If this can be accomplished, the water will be treated and discharged under an appropriate NPDES permit. Evaporation of the remaining water may be enhanced by use of sprinkler systems, etc.

6.2.3.2 Pond Sludge and Sediments

Pond sludges and sediments will contain mining process chemicals and radionuclides. Wind blown sand grains and dust blown into the ponds during their active life also add to the bulk of sludges. This material will be contained within the pond bottom and kept in a dampened condition at all times, especially during handling and removal operation to prevent the spread of airborne contamination and potential worker exposure through inhalation. Dust abatement techniques will be used as necessary. The sludge will be removed from the ponds and loaded into roll off containers, dump trucks or drums and transported to a NRC licensed disposal facility.



6.2.3.3 Disposal of Pond Liners and Leak Detection Systems

Pond liners will be kept washed down and intact as much as practical during sludge removal so as to confine sludges and sediments to the pond bottom. Pond liners will be cut into strips and transported to a NRC licensed disposal facility or will be decontaminated for release to an unrestricted area. After removal of the pond liners, the pond leak detection system piping will be removed. Materials involved in the leak detection system will be surveyed and released for unrestricted use if not contaminated or transported to a NRC licensed facility for disposal. The earthen material in the pond bottom and leak detection system trenches will be surveyed for soil contamination. Any contaminated soil in excess of the cleanup criteria discussed in Section 6.4 will be removed and disposed at a NRC licensed disposal facility.

Following the removal of all pond materials and the disposal of any contaminated soils, surface preparation will take place prior to reclamation.

6.2.3.4 On Site Burial

At the present time, on site burial of contaminants is not anticipated. However, depending upon the availability of a NRC licensed disposal site at the time of decommissioning, on site burial may become a potential alternative. Should this occur, pond locations would be considered initially as the on site disposal locations for contaminated materials. Appropriate licensing with the regulatory agencies would be obtained prior to any on site disposal of contaminated wastes.

6.2.4 Wellfield Decommissioning

Surface reclamation in the wellfield production units will vary in accordance with the development sequence and the mining/reclamation timetable. Final surface reclamation of each wellfield production unit will be completed after approval of groundwater restoration stability and the completion of well abandonment activities discussed below. Surface preparation will be accomplished as needed so as to blend any disturbed areas into the contour of the surrounding landscape.

Wellfield decommissioning will consist of the following steps:

- The first step of the wellfield decommissioning process will involve the removal of surface equipment. Surface equipment primarily consists of the injection and production feed lines, wellhouses, electrical and control distribution systems, well boxes, and wellhead equipment. Wellhead equipment such as valves, meters or control fixtures will be salvaged.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



- Removal of buried well field piping.
- Wells will be plugged and abandoned according to the procedures described below.
- The wellfield area may be recontoured, if necessary, and a final background gamma survey conducted over the entire wellfield area to identify any contaminated earthen materials requiring removal to disposal.
- Final revegetation of the wellfield areas will be conducted according to the revegetation plan.
- All piping, equipment, buildings, and wellhead equipment will be surveyed for contamination prior to release in accordance with the NRC guidelines for decommissioning.

It is estimated that a significant portion of the equipment will meet release limits, which will allow disposal at an unrestricted area landfill. Other materials that are contaminated will be acid washed or decontaminated with other methods until they are releasable. If the equipment cannot be decontaminated to meet release limits, it will be disposed of at a NRC licensed disposal facility.

Wellfield decommissioning will be an independent ongoing operation throughout the mining sequence at the Crow Butte site and at the North Trend Expansion Area. Once a production unit has been mined out and groundwater restoration and stability have been accepted by the regulatory agencies, the wellfield will be scheduled for decommissioning and surface reclamation.

6.2.4.1 Well Plugging and Abandonment

All wells no longer useful to continue mining or restoration operations will be abandoned. These include all injection and production wells, monitor wells, and any other wells within the production unit used for the collection of hydrologic or water quality data or incidental monitoring purposes. The only known exception at this time may be a shallow well that could be transferred to the landowner for domestic or livestock use.

The objective of the Crow Butte well abandonment program is to seal and abandon all wells in such a manner as to assure the groundwater supply is protected and to eliminate any potential physical hazard.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



The plugging method is approved by the NDEQ and is generally as follows:

- A mechanical plug may be placed above the screened interval.
- Thirty to fifty feet of coarse bentonite chips will be added to provide a grout seal.
- A plug gel or cement grout will be placed by tremie pipe from the chips to the top of the casing. The weight of the gel or grout plus the weight of the bentonite chips will be enough to exceed the local Chadron formation pressure plus the maximum injection pressure allowed (100 psi).
- The tremie pipe will be removed (when possible) and the casing will be filled to the surface.
- An approved hole plug will be installed.
- The well casing will be cut off below ground level, capped with cement, and the surface disturbance will be smoothed and contoured.
- The hole will be backfilled and the area revegetated.

Records of abandoned wells will be tabulated and reported to the appropriate agencies after decommissioning. CBR must submit a notarized affidavit to the NDEQ detailing the significant data and the procedure used in connection with each well plugged. The Nebraska Department of Natural Resources (DNR) also requires filing a well abandonment notice for all registered wells.

6.2.4.2 Buried Trunklines, Pipes and Equipment

Buried process related piping such as injection and production lines will be removed from the mine unit undergoing decommissioning. Salvageable lines will be held for use in ongoing mining operations. Lines that are not reusable may either be assumed to be contaminated and disposed of at a licensed disposal site or may be surveyed and, if suitable for release to an unrestricted area, may be sent to a sanitary landfill.



6.3 REMOVAL AND DISPOSAL OF STRUCTURES, WASTE MATERIALS, AND EQUIPMENT

6.3.1 Preliminary Radiological Surveys and Contamination Control

Prior to process plant decommissioning, a preliminary radiological survey will be conducted to characterize the levels of contamination on structures and equipment and to identify any potential hazards. The survey will support the development of procedures for dealing with such hazards prior to commencement of decommissioning activities. In general, the contamination control program used during mining operations (as discussed in Section 5.7) will be appropriate for use during decommissioning of structures.

Based on the results of the preliminary radiological surveys, gross decontamination techniques will be employed to remove loose contamination before decommissioning activities proceed. This gross decontamination will generally consist of washing all accessible surfaces with high-pressure water. In areas where contamination is not readily removed by high-pressure water, a decontamination solution (e.g., dilute acid) may be used.

6.3.2 Removal of Process Buildings and Equipment

The majority of the process equipment in the process building will be reusable, as well as the building itself. Alternatives for the disposition of the building and equipment are discussed in this section.

All process or potentially contaminated equipment and materials at the process facility including tanks, filters, pumps, piping, etc., will be inventoried, listed and designated for one of the following removal alternatives:

- Removal to a new location within the Crow Butte site for further use or storage;
- Removal to another licensed facility for either use or permanent disposal; or
- Decontamination to meet unrestricted use criteria for release, sale or other non-restricted use by others.

It is most likely that process buildings will be decontaminated, dismantled and released for use at another location. If decontamination efforts were unsuccessful, the material would be sent to a permanent licensed disposal facility. Cement foundation pads and footings will be broken up and trucked to a licensed disposal site or properly licensed facility if contaminated.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



6.3.2.1 Building Materials, Equipment and Piping to be Released for Unrestricted Use

Salvageable building materials, equipment, pipe and other materials to be released for unrestricted use will be surveyed for alpha contamination in accordance with license conditions contained in SUA-1534 and NRC guidance.

The CBR release limits for alpha radiation are as follows:

- Removable of 1,000 dpm/100cm²
- Average total of 5,000 dpm/100 cm² over an area no greater than one square meter
- Maximum total of 15,000 dpm/100 cm² over an area no greater than 100 cm²

Monitoring for beta contamination is a current license requirement. This requirement has been eliminated in subsequent ANSI standards, including ANSI/HPS N13.12². In addition, CBR has routinely made these measurements but has never found them limiting.

Decontamination of surfaces will comply with CBR's ALARA policy, to reduce surface contamination as far below the limits as practical.

Non-salvageable contaminated equipment, materials, and dismantled structural sections will be sent to an NRC-licensed facility for disposal. In most cases, the byproduct material will be shipped as Low Specific Activity (LSA-I) material, UN2912, pursuant to 49 CFR 173.427

6.3.2.2 Disposal at a Licensed Facility

If facilities or equipment are to be moved to a facility licensed for disposal of 11(e)2 byproduct material, the following procedures may be used.

- Flush inside of tanks, pumps, pipes, etc., with water or acid to reduce interior contamination as necessary for safe handling.
- The exterior surfaces of process equipment will be surveyed for contamination. If the surfaces are found to be contaminated the equipment will be washed down and decontaminated to permit safe handling.
- The equipment will be disassembled only to the degree necessary for transportation. All openings, pipe fittings, vents, etc., will be plugged or covered prior to moving equipment from the plant building.



- Equipment in the building, such as large tanks, may be transported on flatbed trailers. Smaller items, such as links of pipe and ducting material, may be placed in lined roll off containers or covered dump trucks or drummed in barrels for delivery to the receiving facility.
- Contaminated buried process trunk lines and sump drain lines will be excavated and removed for transportation to a licensed disposal facility.
- All other miscellaneous contaminated material will be transported to a licensed disposal facility.

6.3.2.3 Release for Unrestricted Use

If a piece of equipment or structure is to be released for unrestricted use, it will be appropriately surveyed before leaving the licensed area. Both interior and exterior surfaces will be surveyed to detect potential contamination. If the shape, size, or presence of inaccessible surfaces prevents an accurate and representative survey, the material will be assumed contaminated and properly disposed of. Appropriate decontamination procedures will be used to clean any contaminated areas and the equipment resurveyed and documentation of the final survey retained to show that unrestricted use criteria were met prior to releasing the equipment or materials from the site. The current release criteria are based on NRC guidelines. The criteria to be used for release to unrestricted use will be the appropriate NRC guidelines at that time. Release surveys will be based on the release methods discussed in Section 5.7.

If a process building is left on site for unrestricted use by a landowner, the following basic decontamination procedures will be used. Actual corrective procedures will be determined by field requirements as defined by radiological surveys.

After the building has been emptied, the interior floors, ceiling and walls of the building and exterior surfaces at vent and stack locations will be checked for contamination. Any remaining removable contamination will be removed by washing. Areas where contamination was noted will be resurveyed to ensure removal of all contamination to appropriate levels.

Process floor sumps and drains will be washed out and decontaminated using water and, if necessary, acid solutions. If the appropriate decontamination levels cannot be achieved, it may be necessary to remove portions of the sump and floor to disposal.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



Excavations necessary to remove trunklines or drains will be surveyed for contaminated earthen material. Earthen material that is found to be contaminated will be removed to a licensed disposal facility prior to backfilling the excavated areas.

The parking and storage areas around the building will be surveyed for surface contamination after all equipment has been removed.

Decontamination of these areas will be conducted as necessary to meet the standards for unrestricted use.

6.3.3 Waste Transportation and Disposal

Materials, equipment, and structures that cannot be decontaminated to meet the appropriate release criteria will be disposed of at a disposal site licensed by the NRC or an Agreement State to receive 11(e)2 byproduct material. CBR currently maintains agreements with two such facilities located in the states of Utah and Wyoming for disposal of 11(e)2 byproduct materials generated by mining operations. A contract for disposal at a minimum of one facility will be maintained current as required in SUA-1534.

Transportation of all contaminated waste materials and equipment from the site to the approved licensed disposal facility or other licensed sites will be handled in accordance with the Department of Transportation (DOT) Hazardous Materials Regulations (49 CFR Part 173) and the NRC transportation regulations (10 CFR 71).

6.4 METHODOLOGIES FOR CONDUCTING POST-RECLAMATION AND DECOMMISSIONING RADIOLOGICAL SURVEYS

6.4.1 Cleanup Criteria

Surface soils will be cleaned up in accordance with the requirements of 10 CFR Part 40, Appendix A, including a consideration of ALARA goals and the chemical toxicity of uranium.

The proposed limits and ALARA goals for cleanup of soils are summarized in Table 6.4-1 and described below.



Table 6.4-1
Soil Cleanup Criteria and Goals

<i>Layer Depth</i>	Radium-226 (pCi/gm)		Natural Uranium (pCi/gm)	
	<i>Limit</i>	<i>Goal</i>	<i>Limit</i>	<i>Goal</i>
Surface (0-15 cm)	5	5	230	150
Subsurface (15 cm layers)	15	10	230	230

The existing radium-226 criterion in 10 CFR Part 40, Appendix A, was used to derive a dose criterion (Benchmark Approach) for the cleanup of byproduct materials. The Benchmark Dose was modeled using the RESRAD code (Version 6.22). The results show that a concentration of 537 pCi/g for natural uranium in the top 15 cm layer of soil for the resident farmer scenario is equivalent to the Benchmark Dose derived from a concentration of 5 pCi/g of radium-226.

ALARA considerations require that an effort be made to reduce contaminants to as low as reasonably achievable levels. The ALARA goals are normally based on a cost-benefit analysis. For the cleanup of gamma-emitting radionuclides, the cost of cleanup becomes excessively high as soil concentrations and/or gamma emission rates become indistinguishable from background.

Cleanup of uranium mill sites has demonstrated that conservatively derived gamma action levels along with appropriate field survey and sampling procedures result in near background radium-226 concentrations for the site. In addition, the presence of a mixture of radium-226 and uranium will tend to drive the cleanup to even lower radium-226 concentrations. It is therefore believed that no specific ALARA goal is required for surface radium-226.

CBR proposes an ALARA goal of limiting the natural uranium concentration in the top 15 cm soil layer to 150 pCi/g, averaged over 100 m². According to the RESRAD runs shown in Appendix D the ratio of radium-226 dose rate per pCi/g to the uranium dose rate per pCi/g is 120. It is also shown by calculation that the ratio of radium-226 to uranium emission rates is 30. Therefore, if the action level for pure radium-226 results in cleanup of the site to less than 5 pCi/g, the action level should result in the cleanup of pure uranium to 30 times 5 or 150 pCi/g.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



The uranium concentration should be limited to at most 230 pCi/g for all soil depths because of chemical toxicity concerns. Using the most conservative daily limit corresponding to the National Primary Drinking Water Standard, a soil limit of 230 pCi/g corresponds to the EPA intake limit from drinking water with a uranium concentration of 0.06 mg/day.

CBR desires to reduce subsurface concentrations to a maximum of two-thirds of the proposed limit of 15 pCi/g radium-226. The subsurface uranium goal has not been reduced since it has not been demonstrated that these levels can be detected with readily available field instruments.

6.4.2 Excavation Control Monitoring

CBR will use 17,900 cpm as its gamma action level, as determined with a Ludlum Model 44-10/2221 NaI detection system or equivalent held at 18 inches above ground surface. The gamma action level, defined as the gamma count rate corresponding to the soil cleanup criterion, will be used in the interpretation of the data. This action level will be used with caution, or until a new action level is developed.

Hand-held and GPS-based gamma surveys will be used to guide soil remediation efforts. Field personnel will monitor excavations with hand-held detection systems to guide the removal of contaminated material to the point where there is high probability that an area meets the cleanup criteria. Support will be provided by GPS-based gamma surveys periodically to more accurately assess the progress of excavation.

6.4.3 Surface Soil Cleanup Verification and Sampling Plan

Cleanup of surface soils will be restricted to a few areas where there are known spills and, potentially, small spills near wellheads. Final GPS-based gamma surveys will be conducted in potentially contaminated areas, including 10 m buffer zones.

CBR will divide the area systematically into 100 m² grid blocks and sample all grid blocks containing gamma count rates exceeding the gamma action level. The samples will be five-point composites, and analyzed at an offsite laboratory for radium-226 and natural uranium.

CBR will sample the remaining grid blocks with average gamma count rates ranking in the top 10 percent.

If any grid blocks within the top 10 percent fail the cleanup criteria, CBR will sample the second ten percent of grid blocks. This will continue until all grid blocks pass within a 10



percent grouping. To meet the cleanup criterion, each of the sampled grid blocks must satisfy the following inequality,

$$\sum \frac{C_i}{C_c} < 1$$

where C_i is the concentration of the constituent and C_c is the concentration of the constituent that is equivalent to the Benchmark Dose.

CBR will remediate the grid blocks failing this inequality or propose alternatives consistent with Appendix A of 10 CFR 40.

After all sampled grids have met the inequality, an EPA-recommended statistical test will be done to determine whether the mean of the equality defined above for all grid blocks is 1 or less at the 95 percent confidence level, using Equation 8-13 of draft NUREG/CR-5849³. If the mean of the sample concentrations is less than the criterion but the data fail the statistical test, CBR will follow procedures similar to those recommended in Section 8.6 of draft NUREG/CR-5849.

6.4.4 Subsurface Soil Cleanup Verification and Sampling Plan

For subsurfaces, CBR will adopt different survey and sample protocols, depending on the type and size of excavation. CBR will rely more on sampling and radium-226 and natural uranium analysis over surveying, to verify cleanup of subsurface excavations. The protocols are summarized in site procedures.

6.4.5 Temporary Ditches and Impoundments Cleanup Verification and Sampling Plan

CBR will adopt survey and sample protocols for temporary ditches and surface impoundments on a case-by-case basis. Ditches and impoundments can extend from the surface to the subsurface. For the purpose of decommissioning, the surfaces will be considered as part of adjacent soil surfaces. The subsurfaces will be surveyed and sampled systematically, based on their size and geometry. As with other subsurfaces, CBR will rely more on sampling and radium-226 and uranium analysis over surveying to verify cleanup of ditches and impoundments. Surveying is applicable in larger impoundments, however, wherein the effects of geometry are not as pronounced, particularly in areas not influenced by adjacent walls.



6.4.6 Quality Assurance

Verification soil samples will be sent to a commercial laboratory for analysis of radium-226 and natural uranium. The criteria that CBR will use to select the commercial laboratory will follow the guidance published in the Multi-Agency Radiological Laboratory Analytical Protocols Manual (MARLAP, NRC, 2001). The commercial laboratory will adhere to a well-defined quality assurance program that addresses the laboratory's organization and management, personal qualifications, physical facilities, equipment and instrumentation, reference materials, measurement traceability and calibration, analytical method validation, standard operating procedures (SOPs), sample receipt, handling, storage, records, and appropriate licenses.

The analytical work performed by the commercial laboratory will adhere to CBR-defined Data Quality Objectives (DQOs). Part of the DQO process is specific analytical sensitivities required by CBR. The minimum sensitivity required for each sample will be 0.5 pCi/g dry weight for each analyte, with an estimated overall error of ± 0.5 pCi/g.

CBR will expect the reporting equivalent of an EPA Contract Laboratory Program Level 3 data package from the commercial laboratory.

CBR will maintain a laboratory QA file that will include, at a minimum, the laboratory's Quality Assurance Manual (QAM) and audit reports.

6.5 DECOMMISSIONING HEALTH PHYSICS AND RADIATION SAFETY

The health physics and radiation safety program for decommissioning will ensure that occupational radiation exposure levels are kept as low as reasonably achievable during decommissioning. The Radiation Safety Officer, Health Physics Technician or designee will be on site during any decommissioning activities where a potential radiation exposure hazard exists. In general, the radiation safety program discussed in Section 5 will be used as the basis for development of the decommissioning health physics program. Health physics surveys conducted during decommissioning will be guided by applicable sections of Regulatory Guide 8.30⁴ or other applicable standards at the time.

6.5.1 Records and Reporting Procedures

At the conclusion of site decommissioning and surface reclamation, a report containing all applicable documentation will be submitted to the NRC and NDEQ. Records of all contaminated materials transported to a licensed disposal site will be maintained for a period of five years or as otherwise required by applicable regulations at the time of decommissioning.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



6.6 FINANCIAL ASSURANCE

6.6.1 Bond Calculations

Cost estimates for the purpose of bond calculations are made annually for the Crow Butte Project site. The cost assessment includes groundwater restoration, decontamination and decommissioning and surface reclamation costs for all areas to be affected by the installation and operation of the proposed mine plan. The detailed calculations utilized in determining the bonding requirements for the Crow Butte Project are submitted annually.

6.6.2 Financial Surety Arrangements

Crow Butte Resources maintains an NRC-approved financial surety arrangement consistent with 10 CFR 40, Appendix A, Criterion 9 to cover the estimated costs of reclamation activities. Crow Butte maintains an Irrevocable Standby Letter of Credit issued by the Royal Bank of Canada (New York Branch) in favor of the State of Nebraska in the present (2007) amount of \$22,980,913. The surety amount is revised annually in accordance with the requirements of SUA-1534. The surety amount will be revised to reflect the estimated costs of reclamation activities for the North Trend Expansion Area as development activities proceed.



6.7 REFERENCES

- ¹ Nebraska Department of Environmental Quality, *Title 118 – Ground Water Quality Standards and Use Classification*, March 27, 2006.
- ² American National Standards Institute, ANSI/HPS N13.12, *Surface and Volume Radioactivity Standards for Clearance*, 1999.
- ³ Nuclear Regulatory Commission, NUREG/CR-5849, *Manual for Conducting Radiological Surveys in Support of License Termination, Draft Report for Comment*, June 1992.
- ⁴ Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Regulatory Guide No. 8.30, *Health Physics Surveys in Uranium Recovery Facilities*, May 2002.



7 ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS

The objective of the mining and environmental monitoring program is to conduct an operation that is economically viable and environmentally responsible. The environmental monitoring programs, which are used to ensure that the potential sources of land, water and air pollution are controlled and monitored, are presented in Section 5.7, Radiation Safety Control and Monitoring.

This section discusses and describes the degree of unavoidable environmental impacts, the short and long term impacts associated with operations and the consequences of possible accidents at the current Crow Butte project and the North Trend Expansion Area.

7.1 ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS OF SITE PREPARATION AND CONSTRUCTION

The initial site preparation and construction associated with the North Trend Expansion Area will include the following:

- Construction of a satellite process facility located approximately 3 miles west and 5 miles north of the current process plant. This satellite facility will be housed in a building approximately 130 feet long by 100 feet wide and will contain ion exchange and associated equipment capable of processing 4,500 gpm of production flow and 500 gpm of restoration flow.
- Construction of solar evaporation ponds located in conjunction with the satellite facility to be used as a feed pond for the deep injection well.
- Expansion of the main process facility in response to the increase in the ion exchange resin handling, elution, precipitation, thickening, and drying circuits to handle the additional production from the North Trend. Initial estimates are that this expansion may require an additional process area of 2,500 square feet.
- A deep well injection building(s).
- Access roads, as required.

Site preparation and construction activities will include topsoil salvaging, pond excavation, building erection, and access road construction. Note that wellfield construction activities and completion of injection, production and monitor wells are discussed in section 7.2 since these are ongoing activities at an ISL facility. This section

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



strictly discusses the short-term impacts of initial site preparation and construction where they differ from the impacts of operations.

Environmental impacts of construction projected for the North Trend Expansion Area are based on the studies conducted by CBR and discussed in Section 2. The impacts are also projected based on experience with the current operation and the impacts that have been associated with this type of construction at the Crow Butte project over the past fifteen years of commercial operation.

The total area impacted by initial construction activities is approximately 30 acres. All areas disturbed will be reclaimed during final decommissioning activities. The planned schedule for construction, production, restoration, and decommissioning was presented in Section 1.

7.1.1 Air Quality Effects of Construction

Construction activities at the North Trend Expansion Area site would cause minimal effects on local air quality. Effects to air quality would be increased suspended particulates from vehicular traffic on unpaved roads, in addition to existing fugitive dust caused by wind erosion, and diesel emissions from construction equipment. The application of water to unpaved roads would reduce the amount of fugitive dust to levels equal to or less than the existing condition. Diesel emissions from construction equipment are expected to be short term only, ceasing once the operational phase begins.

7.1.2 Land Use Impacts of Construction

The principal land uses for the 30-acre site associated with the proposed North Trend Satellite Plant is as cropland, primarily for raising alfalfa for livestock feed. As a result of site preparation and construction, crop production will be excluded from the area that is under development. In 2001 Dawes County had 77,000 acres harvested for 123,800 tons of hay. This harvest resulted in yields of 1.6 tons of hay per acre harvested. Based on this average yield, construction activities in a 30-acre area would result in the lost production of up to 48 tons of hay per year. Considering the relatively small size of the area impacted by construction, the exclusion of agricultural activities from this area over the course of the North Trend project should not have a significant impact on local agricultural production.

7.1.3 Surface Water Impacts of Construction

When stormwater drains off a construction site, it carries sediment and other pollutants that can harm lakes, streams and wetlands. The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



(EPA) estimates that 20 to 150 tons of soil per acre is lost every year to stormwater runoff from construction sites. For this reason, stormwater runoff is controlled by National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) regulations.

Construction activities at the Crow Butte project to date have had a minimal impact on the local hydrological system. CBR conducts construction activities under NDEQ permitting regulations for control of construction stormwater discharges contained in Title 119¹. CBR is required by NDEQ General Construction Stormwater NPDES Permit NER 100000 to implement procedures that control runoff and the deposition of sediment in surface water features during construction activities. These procedures are contained in EHSMS Volume VI, *Environmental Manual* and require active engineering measures, such as berms, and administrative measures, such as work activity sequencing to control runoff and sedimentation of surface water features. CBR must annually submit a construction plan for the coming year and obtain authorization from the NDEQ under the general permit.

In addition to the administrative and engineering controls routinely implemented by CBR, it is expected that surface water impacts from initial site preparation and construction of the North Trend Satellite Plant and related facilities will be minimal since there are no nearby surface water features.

7.1.4 Population Impacts of Construction

The effects of construction of the proposed North Trend Satellite Facility on the immediate population will be an unavoidable impact, although a temporary one. Construction activities will require additional temporary construction workers. Many of these positions will likely be filled by local labor. Any additional workers that may not be from the immediate area will cause a short-term increase in housing demand. The population impacts of construction are discussed in more detail in section 7.6.

7.1.5 Social and Economic Impacts of Construction

The social and economic impacts to the town of Crawford and surrounding areas during the construction of the original facility were slight given the relatively small scale of activities. The future construction activities for the North Trend Satellite Facility will be even smaller in scope. CBR estimates that ten to fifteen temporary construction workers will be involved in constructing the North Trend Satellite facilities. The social and economic impacts of construction are discussed in more detail in section 7.6.



7.1.6 Noise Impacts of Construction

Noise standards and sound measurement equipment have been designed to account for the sensitivity of human hearing to different frequencies. This varying sensitivity is accommodated by applying "A-Weighted" correction factors. This correction de-emphasizes the very low and very high frequencies of sound in a manner similar to the response of the human ear. The primary assumption is that the A-weighted decibel (dBA) is a good correlation to a human's subjective reaction to noise. In general, a residential area at night is 40 dBA; a residential area during the day is 50 dBA; a rural area during the day is 40 dBA and a typical construction site is 80 dBA (EPA 1974²). As a comparison, a normal conversation at 5 feet is 60 dBA (EPA 1974).

The nearest noise receptor (residence) to the Crow Butte North Trend Project (Project) is on State Highway (SH) 2/71 along the eastern project boundary. This residence is located approximately ½ mile from the proposed satellite plant. The next closest residence is located along the southern project boundary at a distance of approximately 1.5 miles south of the satellite plant. The town of Crawford is located approximately 2.5 miles south of the satellite plant.

According to Sandy Seidel, Crawford City Clerk, the City of Crawford does not have a noise ordinance. A review of the City of Crawford Municipal Code revealed a noise ordinance related to industrial equipment. Section 2-103, Excessive Noise Control (Crawford 2007³) reports that it is "unlawful to operate industrial equipment, heavy machinery, jack hammer and other industrial equipment emitting loud noise or to race automobile engines within the City between the hours of 8:00 P.M. and 7:00 A.M., in such a manner so as to disturb the ... peace ... unless such activity has been approved in advance by the City Council." Construction activities associated with the project would be conducted outside of the City of Crawford limits. The Dawes County Clerk's office did not know of a noise ordinance for Dawes County.

The project area is bounded on the west by the Burlington Northern Santa Fe (BNSF) rail line and on the east by Nebraska SH 2/71. Therefore, the existing ambient noise in the vicinity of the Project area is dominated by the traffic noise from SH 2/71 and trains on the BNSF rail line.

The State of Nebraska, Department of Roads, reports that the annual 24-hour average number of total vehicles to travel SH 2/71 along the eastern project boundary in 2004 was 265 (Nebraska 2007⁴). Thirty-five of these vehicles were reported to be heavy commercial vehicles. Table 7.1-1 (USDOT 1995⁵) presents typical noise levels for automobiles at a distance of 15 meters (45 feet) at speeds ranging from 50 miles per hour (mph) to 70 mph.



**Table 7.1-1
Typical Automobile Noise Levels**

Speed (mph)	Noise Level at 45 ft (dBA)
50	62
55	64
60	65
65	66.5
70	68

Traffic noise is a combination of traffic density and vehicle speed. The speed limit along SH 2/71 near the project area is 60 miles per hour (Nebraska 2007⁶). The closest noise receptor (residence) to SH 2/71 is located adjacent to the road. Therefore, the existing noise level at that receptor due to existing traffic noise alone would be expected to be 65 dBA.

The precise noise levels from trains is a complex calculation that considers the train speed, the train length, the conditions of the wheels, and the condition of the track (Harris 1991⁷). Noise from trains has been measured (Harris 1991) to range from 87 to 96 dBA at 100 feet from a track. The BSNF rail line runs through the town of Crawford. Assuming that a resident may live as close as 100 feet from the track, the existing noise for that receptor would be expected to be at least 87 dBA due to train noise alone.

The propagation of noise depends on many factors including atmospheric conditions, ground cover, and the presence of any natural or man-made barriers. As a general rule, noise decreases by approximately 6 dBA with every doubling of the distance from the source (Bell 1982⁸). Therefore, noise levels at various distances can be predicted. The closest noise receptor, residence along SH 2/71, is located approximately 1.2 mile east of the BNSF. Using the doubling rule, the train noise at the residence would be 51 dBA, assuming a distance of 6400 feet. Because the effect of multiple noise sources is not a simple addition, but rather is a logarithmic addition, the existing noise levels at the closest receptor, based on noise from highway traffic and the BNSF, is likely to be 65 dBA or greater.

Noise sources during construction are expected to increase due to increased vehicle travel on SH 2/71. It is estimated that as many as 20 additional vehicles would travel along SH 2/71 each day as employees travel to and from Crawford for work. Additionally, heavy

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



equipment used during construction may include bull dozers, scrapers, graders, front-end loaders, and cranes. Train usage would not increase as a result of construction.

Noise generated during the construction phase would result from vehicle travel and the operation of construction equipment. Table 7.1-2 presents typical noise levels for construction equipment at a distance of 15 meters (45 feet) (Crocker 1982⁹). These values assume the equipment is operating at full power.

**Table 7.1-2
Typical Construction Noise Levels**

Equipment Category	Noise Level at 45 ft (dBA)
Grader	85
Front-End Loader	84
Mobile Crane	83
Excavator	82
Backhoe	81
Bull Dozer	78

Using the doubling rule, noise impacts at a distance of 2880 feet, the approximate location of the closest receptor from construction equipment located at the satellite site, is calculated to be 49 dBA.

Increased vehicle travel during the construction phase of the project may result in a slight increase in noise impacts to residents. However, noise from construction would not be generated during nighttime hours and increases in noise levels would be intermittent and temporary. The resulting increase in vehicle noise from construction traffic, (including movement of heavy equipment, which would be much less dense and slower than highway traffic) would be barely perceptible over the existing ambient noise that is dominated by vehicle noise from SH 2/71 and the BSNF railroad. Noise from construction would be temporary and would briefly add to existing highway noise. Construction would be completed in a timely manner.

7.2 ENVIRONMENTAL EFFECTS OF OPERATIONS

The major environmental concerns during the operation of the North Trend Satellite Facility will be air quality effects, land use and water quality impacts, ecological impacts, and radiological impacts.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

7.2.1 Air Quality Impacts of Operations

The primary new emission source of non-radiological pollutants will be tailpipe emissions of nitrogen oxides (NO_x), carbon monoxide (CO), sulfur dioxide (SO_2), non-methane-ethane volatile organic compounds (VOC), and particulate matter with a diameter less than ten micrometers (PM_{10}) resulting from vehicle traffic within the North Trend Expansion Area. Approximately 6-8 vehicle trips per day (VTPD) are anticipated as part of regular operations. These vehicles are expected to be light duty pick-up style trucks. Heavy equipment in the form of drill rigs, equipment haulers, or water trucks will be used as necessary and are anticipated to average less than one VTPD. These emissions are expected to be minor and should not affect the local ambient air quality.

Although there are no ambient air quality monitoring data for these non-radiological pollutants in the license area, PM_{10} concentrations have been measured in Rapid City, South Dakota and Badlands National Park in South Dakota. Both locations are geographically similar to the license area.

The Rapid City data were collected at the National Guard Camp Armory site about 2 miles west of the city. This area is classified as suburban. The Badlands data were collected in an area classified as rural. Because of the degree of urbanization, the air quality at the license area would probably fall somewhere between the air quality at these two locations. These data were obtained from the United States Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) air quality monitoring database (USEPA 2007¹⁰), and are presented in Table 7.2-1.

The National Ambient Air Quality Standards (NAAQS) for PM_{10} are 150 micrograms per cubic meter (24-hour average), and 50 micrograms per cubic meter (annual average). All counties within the 80 km radius of the project are in attainment of NAAQS.



**TABLE 7.2-1
PM₁₀ MONITORING SUMMARY
(MICROGRAMS PER CUBIC METER)**

Year	Maximum 24-hr Average		Annual Average	
	Black Hills, SD	Rapid City, SD	Black Hills, SD	Rapid City, SD
1998	-	87.4	-	30.7
1999	-	116.9	-	28.2
2000	38.5	97.4	12.0	31.3
2001	47.9	81.5	12.6	34.6
2002	26.0	104.7	9.9	34.9
2003	74.4	91.8	16.3	36.2
2004	24.0	72.0	10.0	30.0
2005	40.0	94.00	9.0	27.0
2006	30.0	124.0	10.0	29.0

There will be an increase in the total suspended particulates (TSP) in the region as a result of the North Trend Expansion Area. This increase in TSP will be greatest during the site preparation phase of the satellite facility. Revegetation will be performed where possible to mitigate the problems associated with the resuspension of dust and dirt from disturbed areas. All areas disturbed during construction are revegetated with the exception of plant pad areas, roads, and areas covered by the pond liners. Of these, the only significant source of TSP is dust emissions from unpaved roads. The amount of dust can be estimated from the following equation taken from "Supplement No. 8 For Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors" (USEPA, 1978¹¹).

$$E = \frac{(0.81s) S}{30} \frac{365 - w}{w}$$

Where:

- E = emission factor, lb per vehicle-mile
- s = silt content of road surface material, 40%
- S = average vehicle speed
- w = mean number of days with 0.01 inches or more of rainfall, 85

Using the values stated above, the emission factor is equal to 0.27lb/vehicle-mile. The distance from the town of Crawford to the North Trend Satellite Plant is approximately 7.6 miles. Approximately 4 miles of this distance is on improved roads and 3.6 miles is

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



on dirt or trail roads. CBR expects that most employees at the North Trend Satellite Plant will be from the town of Crawford. Assuming ten employees and a 7 day workweek, there would be 140 trips per week and the weekly mileage on dirt or trail roads would be 504 miles. Deliveries and other travel may require up to 50 trips per week which would be an additional 360 miles per week on dirt or trail roads.

The distance from the satellite plant to the Crow Butte Main Plant is 8.1 miles of which 7.1 miles are on dirt or trail roads. Assuming 2 trips per day for resin transfer and an additional 10 trips per day for plant personnel traveling between the sites, the total mileage on dirt or trail roads will be approximately 1200 miles per week. This estimate is based on a 7 day work week.

The total travel on dirt and trail roads for personnel, resin transfer, deliveries and incidental travel will be approximately 2,060 miles per week. With an emission factor of 0.27 lb. TSP per vehicle-mile there will be a total dust emission of approximately 14.5 tons per year as a result of increased traffic on dirt and trail roads.

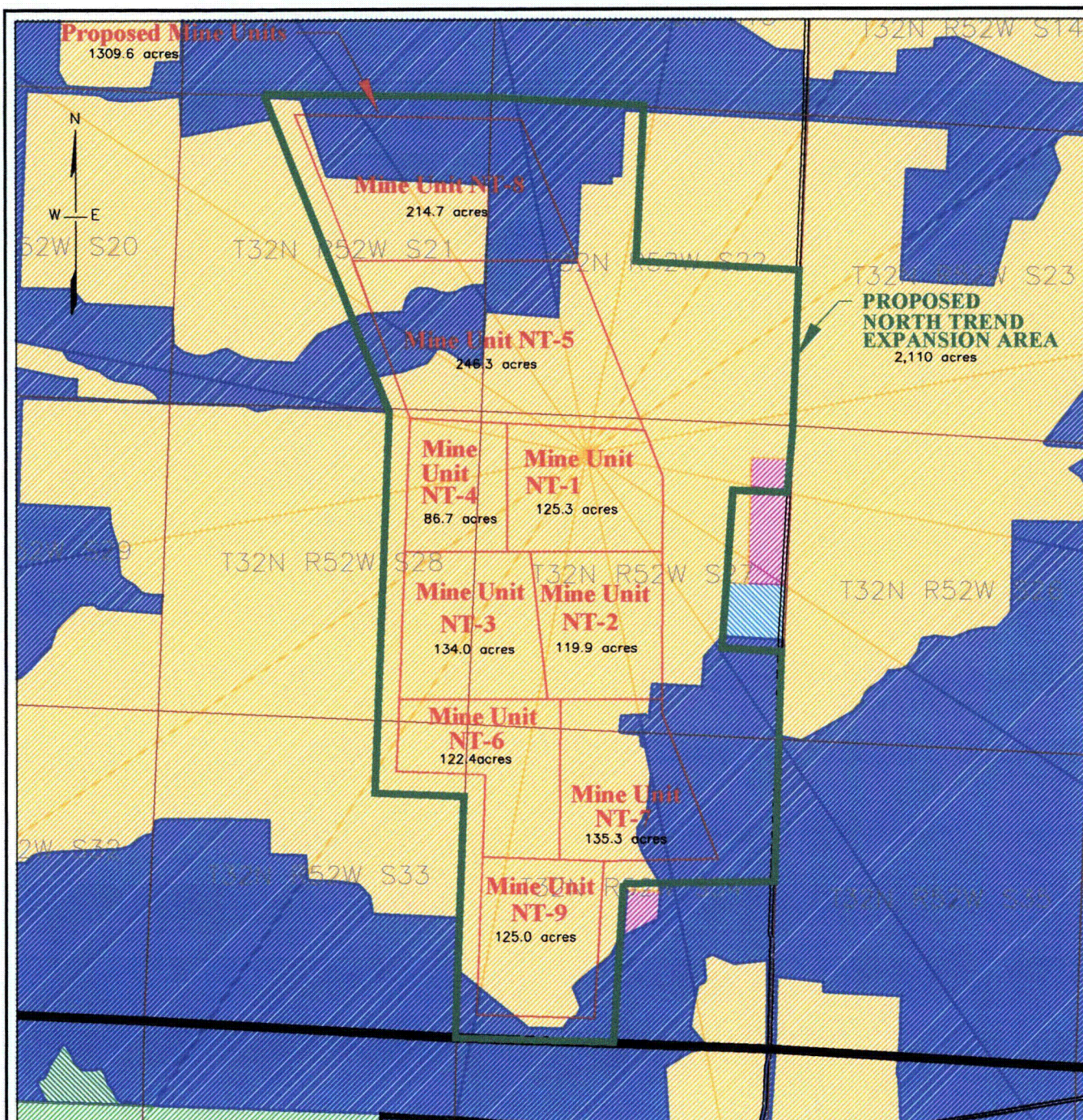
Any increase in fugitive dust emissions resulting from operational activities within the North Trend Expansion Area would be minimal. Implementation of mitigation measures such as the application of water or dust control chemicals to unpaved roads would ensure that the ambient air quality standards of the State of Nebraska would not be exceeded at any time during the life of the project.

Other operational activities may have impacts on surrounding air quality. The only atmospheric emission from the production and process facilities will be radon gas, which is discussed at length in Section 7.3.

7.2.2 Land Use Impacts of Operations

The principal land uses for the North Trend Expansion Area and the 2.25-mile review area is grazing livestock. Rangeland accounted for 55.7 percent of the land use in the North Trend Expansion Area and the review area as discussed in Section 2.2. The secondary land use within this area is cropland, primarily for wheat, although a small proportion is used for alfalfa. Cropland accounted for 29.9 percent of the land use in the North Trend Expansion Area and the review area. Land use was discussed in detail in Section 2.2.

For the 1,310 acre proposed wellfield areas, cropland accounts for 1,041.7 acres or 79.5 percent of the total area. Rangeland accounts for 267.9 acres or 20.5 percent of the total area. Figure 7.2-1 depicts the proposed wellfield areas and the current types of land use.



LEGEND

	RESIDENTIAL
	CROPLAND
	FOREST
	RANGELAND
	COMMERCIAL & SERVICES
	RECREATION

MU	ACRES RANGELAND	ACRES CROPLAND
1	0.0	125.3
2	1.0	118.9
3	0.0	134.0
4	0.0	86.7
5	80.8	165.5
6	0.0	122.4
7	47.2	88.1
8	130.2	84.5
9	8.7	116.3
TOTALS	267.9	1041.7

0 1250 2500 5000
SCALE IN FEET 1" = 2500'



**CROW BUTTE
RESOURCES, INC.**

FIGURE 7.2-1
NORTH TREND WELLFIELD LAND USE

PROJECT: 223-30 DATE: MARCH 2007
DWG: CBRNT3CBase.dwg BY: KRS CHECKED: HPD

Petrotek

10200 West Chadwell Ave., Ste 201
Littleton, Colorado 80127-4228
303-290-0414
www.petrotek.com



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

As a result of site preparation and construction, cattle production will be excluded from the areas that are under development. The total estimated area that will be impacted during the course of the project is the 267.9 acres associated with the satellite plant and wellfields. As discussed in section 2.2, livestock and livestock products had a value of \$28.81 per acre, indicating that livestock production on rangeland within the impacted wellfield area has a potential value of more than \$7,770.

As a result of site preparation and construction, crop production will be excluded from the areas that are under development. The total estimated cropland area that will be impacted during the course of the project is the 1,041.7 acres associated with the satellite plant and wellfields. In 2001 Dawes County had 77,000 acres harvested for 123,800 tons of hay and 33,700 acres harvested for 1,198,700 bushels of winter wheat. These harvests resulted in yields of 1.6 tons of hay and 35.6 bushels of wheat per acre harvested. Based on these yields, the lost annual crop production in the North Trend Expansion Area would be up to 1,666 ton of hay and up to 37,085 bushels of wheat.

Considering the relatively small size of the area impacted by operations, the exclusion of agricultural activities from this area over the course of the North Trend project should not have a significant impact on local agricultural production. These impacts are considered temporary and reversible by returning the land to its former grazing use through post-mining surface reclamation.

The current operations in the licensed area have shown that CBR can successfully restore the land surface following mining operations. Surface reclamation activities including contouring and revegetation have been performed routinely following initial mine unit construction. Additionally, CBR recently completed surface and subsurface reclamation of a significant portion of Mine Unit 1 following approval of groundwater restoration. These areas have been successfully recontoured and revegetation has been completed in accordance with NDEQ requirements.

7.2.3 Geologic and Soil Impacts of Operations

7.2.3.1 Geologic Impacts of Operations

Geologic impacts are expected to be minimal, if any. No significant matrix compression or ground subsidence is expected, as the net withdrawal of fluid from the Basal Chadron Sandstone will be on the order of 1% or less, and the anticipated drawdown over the life of the project is expected to be on the order of 10% of the available head, or less. Further, once mining and restoration operations are completed and restoration approved, groundwater levels will return to near original conditions under a natural gradient.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

If the White River structural feature is in fact a fault, changes in aquifer pressure potentially could impact activity related to the fault and the transmissive characteristics of the fault (e.g., resistance to flow). There are numerous documented cases where injection in the immediate vicinity of a fault has caused an increase in seismic activity. However, such response typically occurs when injection operations have increased the pressure in the aquifer by a significant amount (e.g., 40 to 200 percent pressure increase over initial conditions). The pressure in the Basal Chadron will be increased by localized scale by injection operations during mining and restoration operations, and will be more than offset by production within each wellfield pattern.

7.2.3.2 Soil Impacts of Operations

Construction of the facilities at the North Trend site will affect soils. Effects to soils would be significant on approximately 30 fenced acres of the 1,310 acres that will be disturbed by construction of the North Trend Satellite Plant and associated facilities. Much of the remaining 1,280 acres will be devoted to wellfield production where effects to soils would be much lower.

The severity of soil impacts would depend on the number of acres disturbed and the type of disturbance. Potential impacts include soil loss, sedimentation, compaction, salinity, loss of soil productivity, and soil contamination. Effects to soils at the North Trend site would result from the clearing of vegetation, excavating, leveling, stockpiling, compacting, and redistributing soils during construction and reclamation. Disturbance related to the construction and operation of the North Trend site would be long-term.

Wind erosion is a concern at the North Trend site. Various soils meet the criteria for severe wind erosion hazard (USDA 1977). These soils have one or more major constituents that are fine sand or sandy loam that can easily be picked up and spread by wind. Construction presents the greatest threat to soils with potential for wind erosion. Wind erosion will be controlled by removing vegetation only where it is necessary, avoiding clearing and grading on erosive areas, surfacing roads with gravel, and timely reclamation.

Water erosion is also a concern at the North Trend site. Various soils meet the criteria for severe water erosion hazard (USDA 1977). These soils have low permeability and high K-factors, making them susceptible to water erosion. The K-factor is used to describe a soil's erodibility; it represents both susceptibility of soil to erosion and the rate of runoff. It is calculated from soil texture, organic matter, and soil structure. Construction and operation would increase soil loss through water erosion. Removal of vegetation for any activity exposes soils to increased erosion. Excavation could break down soil aggregates, increasing runoff and gully formation. Soil loss will be reduced substantially by avoiding highly erosive areas such as badlands and steep drainages. Locating roads in areas where

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



cuts and fills would not be required, surfacing roads, installing drainage controls, and reseeded and installing water bars across reclaimed areas will also aid in reducing soil loss.

Sedimentation in streams and rivers at the North Trend site could result from soil loss. Sedimentation could alter water quality and the fluvial characteristics of drainages in the area. Installation of appropriate erosion control measures as required by CBR's Construction Stormwater NPDES authorization (see section 7.1.3) and avoidance of erosive soils will aid in reducing sedimentation.

Activity on the site has the potential to compact soils. While soils sensitive to compaction, such as clay loams, do not exist on the site, the intense volume and degree of activity at the North Trend site could damage soil properties and cause compaction. Compaction of the soils could decrease infiltration, promoting high runoff. If compaction occurs, reduced infiltration capacity could persist for over 50 years in some soils. Construction and traffic will be minimized where possible, and soils will be loosened for reseeded during reclamation to control the effects of soil compaction.

Any soil on the site can be saline depending on site-specific soil conditions, such as permeability, clay content, quality of nearby surface waters, plant species, and drainage characteristics. Saline soils are extremely susceptible to soil loss caused by development. Soil erosion in areas with high salt content would contribute to salinity in the White River Basin. Reclamation of saline soils can be difficult, and no method that works in all situations has yet been found.

Facility development would displace topsoil, which would adversely affect the structure and microbial activity of the soil. Loss of vegetation would expose soils and could result in a loss of organic matter in the soil. Excavation could cause mixing of soil layers and breakdown of the soil structure. Removal and stockpiling of soils for reclamation could result in mixing of soil profiles and loss of soil structure. Compaction of the soil could decrease pore space and cause a loss of soil structure as well. This would result in a reduction of natural soil productivity.

A number of erosion and productivity problems resulting from the North Trend site may cause a long-term declining trend in soil resources. Long-term impacts to soil productivity and stability would occur as a result of large scale surface grading and leveling, until successful reclamation would be accomplished. Reduction in soil fertility levels and reduced productivity would affect diversity of reestablished vegetative communities. Moisture infiltration would be reduced, creating soil drought conditions. Vegetation would undergo physiological drought reactions.

Surface spillage of hazardous materials could occur at the North Trend site. If not remediated quickly, these materials have the potential to adversely impact soil resources.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

In order to minimize potential impacts from spills, a Spill Prevention, Control, and Countermeasure (SPCC) Plan will be implemented. The SPCC plan will include accidental discharge reporting procedures, spill response, and cleanup measures.

7.2.3.2.1 Soil Impact Mitigation Measures

Best Management Practices (BMPs) have been included in the project description and will be followed for site preparation to control erosion, minimize disturbance, and facilitate reclamation. The following mitigation measures will be valuable in reducing the effects to soil resources at the North Trend site. BMPs and mitigation measures relevant to soil resources are also discussed in the water quality and reclamation sections of this document.

Sediment Control

- Divert surface runoff from undisturbed area around the disturbed area.
- Retain sediment within the disturbed area.
- Surface drainage shall not be directed over the unprotected face of the fill.
- Operations and disturbance on slopes greater than 40 percent need special sediment controls and should be designed and implemented appropriately.
- Avoid continuous disturbance that provides continuous conduit for routing sediment to streams.
- Inspect and maintain all erosion control structures.
- Repair significant erosion features, clogged culverts, and other hydrological controls in a timely manner.
- If best management practices do not result in compliance with applicable standards, modify or improve such best management practices to meet the controlling standard of surface water quality.

Topsoil

- Topsoil to be removed should be removed prior to any development activity to prevent loss or contamination.
- When necessary to substitute for or supplement available topsoil, use overburden that is equally conducive to plant growth as topsoil.
- To the extent possible, directly haul (live handle) topsoil from site of salvage to concurrent reclamation sites.
- Avoid excessive compaction of topsoil and overburden used as plant growth medium by limiting the number of vehicle passes, and handling soil while saturated and scarifying compacted soils.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



- Time topsoil redistribution so seeding, or other protective measures, can be readily applied to prevent compaction and erosion.

Roads

Construct and maintain roads to minimize soil erosion by:

- Restricting the length and grade of roadbeds;
- Surfacing roads with durable material;
- Creating cut and fill slopes that are stable;
- Revegetating the entire road prism including cut and fill slopes; and,
- Creating and maintaining vegetative buffer strips, and constructing sediment barriers (e.g. straw bales, wire-backed silt fences, check dams) during the useful life of roads.

Regraded Material

- Design regraded material to control erosion using activities that may include slope reduction, terracing, silt fences, chemical binders, seeding, mulching etc.
- Divert all surface water above regraded material away from the area and into protected channels.
- Shape and compact regraded material to allow surface drainage and ensure long-term stability.
- Concurrently reclaim regraded material to minimize surface runoff.

Potential long-term effects include soil loss, sedimentation, compaction, salinity, loss of soil productivity, and soil contamination. Potential short-term effects include reduced soil productivity, erosion, compaction and soil contamination. Implementation of BMPs, SPCCs, and SWPPPs will minimize effects to soils associated with the construction of the North Trend production facilities.

7.2.4 Archeological Resources Impacts of Operations

Field investigations were conducted in July 2004 on a 1,190-acre area of anticipated potential development. Three historic sites and three isolated prehistoric artifacts were located and identified. As noted in Section 2.4, these resources are not likely to yield information important in prehistory or history and are considered not eligible for the National Register of Historic Places. Because these resources are considered not eligible, they are not historic properties and the proposed North Trend Expansion Area will have no effect on historic properties.



7.2.5 Groundwater Impacts of Operations

Potential impacts to water resources from mining and restoration activities include the following:

7.2.5.1 Groundwater Consumption

Groundwater impacts and consumption related to the North Trend operation will be fully assessed in an Industrial Groundwater Permit application that is required by NDEQ. Information from the existing Groundwater Permit for the current license area indicates that the drawdown from mining operations in the basal Chadron Formation is minimal (e.g., less than 10 percent of the available head). Based on drawdown data from years of operation in the current license area, and on the formation characteristics from the North Trend Pump Test, the drawdown effect on the Chadron aquifer as a result of operations has been and is expected to remain minimal.

Groundwater consumption from the North Trend operation is expected to be on the order of 0.5% to 1.5% of the total mining flow (4,500 gpm). Additional consumptive volume will be used during aquifer restoration, especially the groundwater sweep phase. However, it is expected that the net consumption for the entire operation will be on the order of 50 to 100 gpm.

7.2.5.2 Potential Declines in Groundwater Quality

Excursions represent a potential effect on the adjacent groundwater as a result of operations. During production, injection of the lixiviant into the wellfield results in a temporary degradation of water quality in the exempted aquifer compared to pre-mining conditions. Movement of this water out of the wellfield results in an excursion. Excursions of contaminated groundwater in a wellfield can result from an improper balance between injection and recovery rates, undetected high permeability strata or geologic faults, improperly abandoned exploration drill holes, discontinuity and unsuitability of the confining units which allow movement of the lixiviant out of the ore zone, poor well integrity, and hydrofracturing of the ore zone or surrounding units.

To date, there have been several confirmed horizontal excursions in the Chadron sandstone in the current license area. These excursions were quickly detected and recovered through overproduction in the immediate vicinity of the excursion. In all but one case, the reported vertical excursions were actually due to natural seasonal fluctuations in Brule groundwater quality and very stringent upper control limits (UCLs). In no case did the excursions threaten the water quality of an underground source of drinking water since the monitor wells are located well within the aquifer exemption area

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



approved by the EPA and the NDEQ. Table 7.2-2 provides a summary of excursions reported for the current license area.

Table 7.2-2: Excursion Summary

Monitor Well ID	Date On Excursion	Date Off Excursion	Causal Factor(s)
CM6-6	July 1, 1999	September 23, 1999	Excursion of mining solutions
PR-15	January 13, 2000	March 23, 2000	Mine Unit 1 interior monitor well affected by adjacent groundwater restoration (unrelated to mining activities)
SM6-18	March 6, 2000	April 11, 2001	Natural fluctuation of shallow groundwater quality (unrelated to mining activities)
IJ-13	April 20, 2000		Mine Unit 1 interior monitor well affected by adjacent groundwater restoration (unrelated to mining activities)
SM7-23	April 27, 2000	January 13, 2004	Natural fluctuation of shallow groundwater quality (unrelated to mining activities)
SM6-28	May 25, 2000	June 22, 2000	Natural fluctuation of shallow groundwater quality (unrelated to mining activities)
SM6-13	May 25, 2000	July 20, 2000	Natural fluctuation of shallow groundwater quality (unrelated to mining activities)
SM6-12	September 8, 2000	November 20, 2000	Surface leak
SM6-13	March 1, 2001	April 12, 2001	Natural fluctuation of shallow groundwater quality (unrelated to mining activities)
CM5-11	September 10, 2002	May 6, 2003	Excursion of mining solutions
CM6-7	April 4, 2002	April 25, 2002	Excursion of mining solutions
PR-8	December 23, 2003		Mine Unit 1 interior monitor well affected by adjacent groundwater restoration (unrelated to mining activities)

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



Table 7.2-2: Excursion Summary

Monitor Well ID	Date On Excursion	Date Off Excursion	Causal Factor(s)
CM5-19	May 2, 2005	July 26, 2005	Excursion of mining solutions
SM6-28	June 16, 2005	July 5, 2005	High water table due to heavy spring rains (unrelated to mining activities)
SM6-12	June 28, 2005	July 26, 2005	High water table due to heavy spring rains (unrelated to mining activities)
CM9-16	August 4, 2005	November 8, 2005	Excursion of mining solutions
CM8-21	January 18, 2006	April 7, 2006	Excursion of mining solutions
PR-15	September 26, 2006		See IJ-13 and PR-8

7.2.5.3 Potential Groundwater Impacts from Accidents

Groundwater quality could potentially be impacted during operations due to an accident such as evaporation pond leakage or failure, or an uncontrolled release of process liquids due to a wellfield accident. If there should be an uncontrolled pond leak or wellfield accident, potential contamination of the shallow aquifer (Brule), as well as surrounding soil, could occur. This could occur as a result of a slow leak or a catastrophic failure, a shallow excursion, an overflow due to excess production or restoration flow, or due to the addition of excessive rainwater or runoff.

To mitigate the likelihood of pond failure, all ponds at North Trend will be designed and built to NRC standards using impermeable synthetic liners. A leak detection system will also be installed, and all ponds will be inspected on a regular basis. In the event that a problem is detected, the contents of any given pond can be transferred to another pond while repairs are made. The proposed pond design and operation was discussed in greater detail in Section 4.

Over the course of the current licensed operation, CBR has experienced several leaks associated with the inner pond liner on the commercial evaporation ponds. These small leaks are virtually unavoidable since the liners are exposed to the elements. In each case these leaks were quickly discovered during routine inspections, primarily due to a response in the underdrain system. Corrective actions included lowering the pond level and locating the leak to allow repairs. In none of these situations was the shallow groundwater affected since the outer pond liner functioned as designed and prevented a



release of the pond contents. All pond leaks, causes, and corrective actions are reported to the NRC and the NDEQ.

With respect to potential overflow of a pond, current standard operating procedures require that pond levels be closely monitored as part of the daily inspection. Process flow to the ponds will be minimal in comparison to the pond capacity, thus it can easily be diverted to another pond if necessary. In addition, sufficient freeboard will be maintained on all ponds to allow for a significant addition of rainwater with no threat of overflow. Finally, the dikes and berms around the ponds will channel runoff away from the ponds.

Another potential cause of groundwater impacts from accidents could be releases as a result of a spill of injection or production solutions from a wellfield building or associated piping. In order to control these types of releases, all piping is either PVC, high density polyethylene with butt welded joints, or equivalent. All piping is leak tested prior to production flow and following repairs or maintenance.

7.2.6 Surface Water Impacts of Operations

7.2.6.1 Surface Water Impacts from Sedimentation

Protection of surface water from stormwater runoff during on-going wellfield construction related to operations is regulated by the NDEQ as discussed in section 7.1.3.

7.2.6.2 Potential Surface Water Impacts from Accidents

Surface water quality could potentially be impacted by accidents such as an evaporation pond leakage or failure or an uncontrolled release of process liquids due to a wellfield accident. Section 7.2.5.3 discussed the operation of the ponds and measures to prevent and control wellfield spills. An additional measure to protect surface water is that wellfield areas are installed with dikes or berms to prevent spilled process solutions from entering surface water features. Process buildings are constructed with secondary containment, and a regular program of inspections and preventive maintenance is in place.

7.2.7 Ecological Impacts of Operations

7.2.7.1 Impact Significance Criteria

The following criteria were used to determine the significance of construction and operation of the proposed project on wildlife and vegetation resources within the project

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



area. These criteria were developed based on professional judgment, involvement in other NEPA projects throughout the West, and state and federal regulations.

- Removal of vegetation such that following reclamation, the disturbed area(s) would not have adequate cover (density) and species composition (diversity) to support pre-existing land uses, including wildlife habitat;
- Unauthorized discharge of dredged or fill materials into, or excavation of, waters of the U.S., including special aquatic sites, wetlands, and other areas subject to the Section 404 of the Clean Water Act, Executive Order 11988 - flood plains, and Executive Order 11990 - wetlands and riparian zones;
- Reclamation is not accomplished in compliance with Executive Order 13112 (Invasive Species);
- Introduction and establishment of noxious or other undesirable invasive, non-native plant species to the degree that such establishment results in listed invasive, non-native species occupying any undisturbed rangeland outside of established disturbance areas or hampers successful revegetation of desirable species in disturbed areas;
- Whether or not a substantial increase in direct mortality of wildlife caused by road kills, harassment, or other causes would occur;
- Incidental take of a special-status species to the extent that such impact would threaten the viability of the local population;
- Whether or not an officially-designated critical wildlife habitat was eliminated, sustained a permanent reduction in size, or was otherwise rendered unsuitable;
- Whether or not any effect, direct or indirect, results in a long-term decline in recruitment and/or survival of a wildlife population; and
- Construction disturbance during the breeding season or impacts to reproductive success which could result in the incidental loss of fertile eggs or nestlings, or otherwise lead to nest abandonment in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Migratory Bird Treaty Act.

7.2.7.2 Vegetation

As described in detail in Section 3, a total of 9 wellfields and the satellite processing facility will be constructed during the next 11 years with an expected mine life operation of 15 years. Well placement within the project area is not known at this time; however, it was assumed that agricultural fields within Sections 21, 22, 27, 28, 33, and 34 (Township 32N, Range 52W) will be developed and contain a significant amount of project-related infrastructure. Production facilities are not anticipated to be constructed within the mixed-grass prairie vegetation community, which is primarily located in the north ½ of Section 21 (Township 32N, Range 52W).

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



Direct impacts would include the short-term loss of vegetation (modification of structure, species composition, and areal extent of cover types) from soil disturbance and grading. Indirect impacts would include the short-term and long-term increased potential for non-native species invasion, establishment, and expansion; exposure of soils to accelerated erosion; shifts in species composition or changes in vegetative density; reduction of wildlife habitat; and changes in visual aesthetics.

Vegetation removal and soil handling associated with the construction and installation of wellfields, pipelines, access roads, and satellite facilities would affect vegetation resources both directly and indirectly. However, because most project-related infrastructure will be constructed within cultivated agricultural fields, vegetation impacts will be negligible. If the mixed-grass prairie vegetation community were to be developed, direct impacts would include the short-term loss of vegetation (modification of structure, species composition, and areal extent of cover types). Indirect impacts would include the short-term and long-term increased potential for non-native species invasion, establishment, and expansion; exposure of soils to accelerated erosion; shifts in species composition or changes in vegetative density; reduction of wildlife habitat; reduction in livestock forage; and changes in visual aesthetics.

During the anticipated life of the project (15 to 18 years), an estimated 1,041.7 acres of cultivated agricultural fields would be affected by surface-disturbing production facilities. The likelihood of impact is greatest for the primary vegetation cover types of cultivated fields, which occupies 62 percent of the total impacted area. As stated above, clearing of mixed-grass prairie vegetation community types is not anticipated.

Construction activities, increased soil disturbance, and higher traffic volumes could stimulate the introduction and spread of undesirable and invasive, non-native species within the project area. Non-native species invasion and establishment has become an increasingly important result of previous and current disturbance in western states. These species often out-compete desirable species, including special-status species, rendering an area less productive as a source of forage for livestock and wildlife. Additionally, sites dominated by invasive, non-native species often have a different visual character that may negatively contrast with surrounding undisturbed vegetation. Currently, the project area is relatively free of noxious and other unwanted invasive, non-native species.

In general, the duration of effects on cultivated agricultural land and mixed-grass prairie vegetation are significantly different. Cropland areas can be readily returned to production through fertilizer treatments and compaction relief. However, disturbed native prairie tracts require reclamation treatments and natural succession to return to predisturbance conditions of diversity (both species and structural). Reestablishment of mixed-grass prairie to predisturbance conditions would be influenced by climate (growing season, temperature, and precipitation patterns) and edaphic (physical, chemical, and biological) conditions in the soil.



Previously planted agricultural fields would be recontoured to approximate precontours and ripped to depths of 12 to 18 inches to relieve compaction. If mixed-grass prairie tracts were disturbed by surface activities, these areas would be completely reclaimed. Reclamation of mixed-grass prairie would generally include: (1) completing cleanup of the disturbed areas (well fields and access roads); (2) restoring the disturbed areas to the approximate ground contour that existed before construction; (3) replacing topsoil, if removed, over all disturbed areas; (4) ripping disturbed areas to a depth of 12 to 18 inches; and (5) seeding recontoured areas with a locally adapted, certified weed-free seed mixture.

7.2.7.3 Surface Waters and Wetlands

Surface disturbances associated with the proposed facilities would not affect either Spring Creek or the White River. In addition, no wetlands have been identified within the project area. Therefore, impacts to wetlands and surface waters are not anticipated.

7.2.7.4 Wildlife and Fisheries

The effects on wildlife would be associated with construction and operation of project facilities, which include displacement of some individuals of some wildlife species, loss of wildlife habitats, and an increase in the potential for collisions between wildlife and motor vehicles. Other potential effects include a rise in the potential for illegal kill, harassment, and disturbance of wildlife because of increased human presence primarily associated with increased vehicle traffic. The magnitude of impacts to wildlife resources would depend on a number of factors, including the time of year, type and duration of disturbance, and species of wildlife present.

7.2.7.5 Small Mammals and Birds

The direct disturbance of wildlife habitat in the project area likely would reduce the availability and effectiveness of habitat for a variety of common small mammals, birds, and their predators. The initial phases of surface disturbance and increased noise would result in some direct mortality to small mammals and would displace some bird species from disturbed areas. In addition, a slight increase in mortality from increased vehicle use of roads in the project area would be expected.

The temporary disturbances that occur during the construction period would tend to favor generalist wildlife species such as ground squirrels and horned larks, and would have more impact on specialist species such as western meadowlarks, lark buntings, and grasshopper sparrows. Overall, the long-term disturbance of 1,310 acres would have a

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



low effect on common wildlife species. Songbirds that may be affected by the reduction in cultivated fields would be horned larks, sage sparrows, sage thrashers, and vesper sparrows. Although there is no way to accurately quantify these changes, the impact is likely to be low in the short term and be reduced over time as reclaimed areas begin to provide suitable habitats.

Because of the high reproductive potential of these species, they would rapidly repopulate reclaimed areas as habitats become suitable. Birds are highly mobile and would disperse into surrounding areas and utilize suitable habitats to the extent that they are available. The primary small mammals found on the project area include, but are not limited to, eastern cottontail, deer mice, thirteen-lined ground squirrel, white-footed mouse, meadow jumping mouse, and northern pocket mouse. The initial phases of surface disturbance would result in some direct mortality and displacement of small mammals from construction sites. Quantifying these changes is not possible because population data are lacking. However, the impact is likely to be low, and the high reproductive potential of these small mammals would enable populations to quickly repopulate the area once reclamation efforts are initiated.

7.2.7.6 Big Game Mammals

The principal wildlife impacts likely to be associated within the project area include: (1) a direct loss of certain wildlife habitat, (2) the displacement of some wildlife species, (3) an increase in the potential for collisions between wildlife and motor vehicles, and (4) an increase in the potential for the illegal kill and harassment of wildlife.

In general, direct removal of habitat used by big game mammals is expected to be minimal, as the project area is predominantly used for agricultural production. Because a substantial proportion of the project area is used for seasonal crop production, only a small proportion of the available wildlife habitat in the project area would be affected. The capacity of the project area to support big game populations should remain essentially unchanged from current conditions.

In addition to the direct removal of habitat because of the development of wells and associated satellite facilities, disturbances from drilling activities and traffic would affect utilization of the habitat immediately adjacent to these areas. However, big game mammals are adaptable and may adjust to non-threatening, predictable human activity. It is envisioned that most big game mammal responses will consist of avoidance of areas proximal to the operational facilities, with most individuals carrying out normal activities of feeding and bedding within adjacent suitable habitats. In addition, the magnitude of displacement would decrease over time as: (1) the animals have more time to adjust to the operational circumstances, and (2) the extent of the most intense activities such as drilling and road building diminishes and the wellfields are put into production. By the

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



time the wellfields are under full production, construction will have ceased, and traffic and human activities in general would be greatly reduced. As a result, this impact would be minimal and it is unlikely that big game mammals would be significantly displaced under full field development. The level of big game mammal use of the project area is more likely to be determined by the quantity and quality of forage available.

The potential for vehicle collisions with big game mammals would increase as a result of increased vehicular traffic associated with the presence of construction crews and would continue (although at a reduced rate) throughout all phases of the wellfield operations. Development of new roads would allow greater access to more areas and may lead to an increased potential for poaching of big game animals. However, because of the proximity to Crawford and locations of farm residences in the project area, the incidence of vehicle collision impacts to big game mammals is anticipated to occur infrequently and no long-term adverse effects are expected.

Based on the foregoing, long-term adverse effects are not expected for any local big game mammal populations.

7.2.7.7 Upland Game Birds

The potential effects of the operation and maintenance of project facilities on upland game birds may include nest abandonment and reproductive failure caused by project-related disturbance and increased noise. Other potential effects involve increased public access and subsequent human disturbance that could result from new construction and production activities.

7.2.7.8 Sharp-tailed Grouse

No sharp-tailed grouse leks are known to occur within the project area. However, noise related to drilling and production activities may affect sharp-tailed grouse utilization of leks or reproductive success. Reduction of noise levels in areas near leks would minimize this potential impact. If leks are found, surface disturbance should be avoided within 0.25 miles of leks. If disturbance within the buffer areas is avoided, no impacts are expected.

Areas with large tracts of mixed-grass prairie would provide the best quality nesting habitat. To protect sharp-tailed grouse nesting habitats, construction should be limited within a 1-mile radius of an active lek between March 1 and June 30. Significant impacts to leks and subsequent reproductive success are not expected if these guidelines are implemented.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



7.2.7.9 Raptors

Potential impacts to raptors within the project area include: (1) nest desertions or reproductive failure as a result of project activities and increased public access, (2) temporary reductions in prey populations, and (3) mortality associated with roads.

The primary potential impact to raptors from project activities is disturbance during nesting that might result in reproductive failure. To minimize this potential, construction would not be allowed during the critical nesting season (Feb. 1 - July 31, depending on species) within 0.5 mile of an active nest of listed or sensitive raptor species, and 0.25 mile (depending on species or line of sight) of an active nest of other raptor species. The nature of the restrictions, exclusion dates, and the protection radii would vary, depending on activity status of nests, species involved, and natural topographic barriers, and line-of-sight distances should be developed in coordination within the NGPC or USFWS.

Nests not used in 1 year, may potentially be used in subsequent years. Subsequent development within close proximity to these nests may preclude use of the nest in following years. Therefore, protection of nests that may potentially be used in the future may require limiting construction within 300 meters (depending on species or line of sight) to minimize impacts. If "take" of an inactive nest were unavoidable, development of artificial nesting structures would mitigate for the loss of the nest. In some instances, during the production phase when human activity is reduced, raptors may actually nest on artificial above-ground structures. Based on the foregoing, significant impacts to raptor nesting activities are not expected.

The development of proposed wellfields and satellite facilities would initially disturb an estimated 1,310 acres of potential habitat for several species of small mammals that serve as prey for raptors. This short-term impact would affect approximately 62 percent of the proposed license area, although this is not likely to limit raptor use within the project area. The small amount of short-term change in prey base populations created by construction is minimal in comparison to the overall status of the rodent and lagomorph populations. While prey populations on the project area would likely sustain some impact during the initial phase of the project, prey numbers would be expected to soon rebound to pre-disturbance levels following reclamation or active agricultural uses. Once reclaimed or in active agricultural uses, these areas would likely promote an increased density and biomass of small mammals that is comparable to those of undisturbed areas. For these reasons, implementation of the project is not expected to produce any appreciable long-term negative changes to the raptor prey base within the project area.

The creation of new roads would increase public access to areas within the project area. As use of the project area increases, the potential for encounters between raptors and humans would increase and could result in increased disturbance to nests and foraging areas. Closure of roads located near active raptor nests to public vehicle use would offset

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



this potential impact. Some raptor species feed on road-killed carrion on and along the roads, while others (owls) may attempt to capture small rodents and insects that are illuminated in headlights. These raptor behaviors put them in the path of oncoming vehicles where they are in danger of being struck and killed. The potential for such collisions can be reduced by requiring drivers to follow all posted speed limits.

7.2.7.10 Fish and Macroinvertebrates

Suitable habitat for fish and macroinvertebrates exists within portions of Spring Creek and the White River. However, the construction, operation, and maintenance of the project is not expected to affect either of these habitats.

7.2.7.11 Threatened and Endangered Species

7.2.7.11.1 Bald Eagle (Federal Threatened)

Nebraska's wintering bald eagle population is highly variable, ranging from 409 in 1984 to 1,292 in 1992, with an average of 714 bald eagles counted in Nebraska during the annual midwinter surveys between 1980 and 1993¹². Most of the wintering bald eagle population is found in close association with open water. However, bald eagles are known to occasionally occur in this region, primarily during the winter months (November through March). However, no bald eagle nests are known to occur within the project area. Moreover, no winter concentration areas or winter nighttime roosts have been documented within the project area¹³.

Based on our analysis of the effects of project implementation and the current and potential status of this species in northwestern Nebraska, we conclude that the proposed alternative will have no adverse effect on the bald eagle.

7.2.7.11.2 Swift Fox (State Endangered)

The swift fox is widely distributed throughout the Great Plains and there are small, disjunct populations in the western third of Nebraska and Kansas¹⁴. There is high-quality swift fox habitat present within the Oglala National Grassland immediately northwest of the project area. In addition, swift fox are closely linked with lagomorph populations, prairie dog colonies, ground squirrels, and other small mammals, which exist in varying densities and abundance throughout the project area.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

Based on our analysis of the effects of project implementation, the current and potential status of this species in the project area, and more suitable habitats in the region, we conclude that the proposed project will have no adverse effect on the swift fox.

7.2.7.11.3 Reptiles, Amphibians, and Fish

No threatened or endangered reptiles, amphibians, or fish species have been recorded in the project area, and none are expected to occur.

7.2.7.12 Cumulative Impacts

Cumulative impacts to ecological resources are not anticipated, as no substantive impairment of ecological stability or diminishing of biological diversity is expected within the project area.

7.2.8 Noise Impacts of Operations

Noise sources during operation are expected to increase due to increased vehicle travel and increased numbers of employees traveling to and from Crawford for work and from resin transfer to the main plant. Train usage would not increase as a result of operation. Processing equipment at the satellite site would be minimal and is not expected to add to existing noise sources. Increases in noise levels due to operation are expected to be less than noise levels generated during construction. Therefore, it is expected that noise levels during operation would be barely perceptible over the existing ambient noise that is dominated by vehicle noise from SH 2/71 and the BSNF railroad.

7.3 RADIOLOGICAL EFFECTS

CBR is proposing to develop a satellite plant with a production flow of approximately 4500 gpm and an average restoration rate of 500 gpm. An assessment of the radiological effects of the North Trend Satellite Plant and related facilities must consider the types of emissions, the potential pathways present, and an evaluation of potential consequences of radiological emissions.

The North Trend Satellite Plant will have a production flow capacity of approximately 4,500 gpm and will use fixed bed downflow ion exchange columns to separate uranium from the pregnant production fluid. The Satellite facility will also have a capacity to treat 500 gpm of restoration solution. The restoration process will use fixed bed downflow ion exchange columns to remove the uranium and reverse osmosis to remove the dissolved solids. Waste disposal at the satellite will be via a deep injection well and solar



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

evaporation ponds to provide surge capacity. The satellite plant will not have any precipitation equipment. The loaded ion exchange resin will be transferred from the columns to a resin trailer for transport to the current Crow Butte Facility for regeneration and stripping. The eluted resin will be transported back to the North Trend Satellite Plant and reused in ion exchange columns.

The uranium bearing eluent in the Crow Butte Central Plant is treated in the uranium precipitation circuit. The precipitated uranium is vacuum dried.

The only emission at the North Trend Satellite Facility will be radon-222 (radon) gas. Radon is present in the ore body and is formed from the decay of radium-226. Radon is dissolved in the lixiviant as it travels through the ore body to a production well, where the solution is brought to the surface. The concentration of radon in the production solution is calculated using methods found in NRC Regulatory Guide 3.59¹⁵. The details of this calculation are found in Attachment 7.3(A).

MILDOS-Area¹⁶ was used to model radiological impacts on human and environmental receptors (e.g., air and soil) using site specific radon release estimates, meteorological and population data, and other parameters.

In the following sections, the assumptions and methods used to arrive at an estimate of the potential radiological impacts of the North Trend Satellite Facility is discussed briefly. A detailed presentation of the source term and other MILDOS-Area parameters is included in Attachment 7.3(A). The anticipated effects are compared to the naturally occurring background levels. This background radiation, arising from cosmic and terrestrial sources, as well as naturally occurring radon gas, comprises the primary radiological impact to the environment in the region surrounding the proposed project.

7.3.1 Exposure Pathways

The proposed North Trend Satellite Facility is an in-situ leach uranium facility. The only source of planned radioactive emissions from the satellite is radon gas, which is dissolved in the leaching solution. Radon gas may be released as the solution is brought to the surface and processed in the satellite facility. Unplanned emissions from the site are possible as a result of accidents and engineered structure failure but are not addressed in the MILDOS-Area modeling. A human exposure pathway diagram addressing planned and unplanned radiological emissions is presented in Figure 7.3-1

The North Trend Satellite Plant will have pressurized downflow ion exchange columns capable of processing 4,500 gpm of production solution. The satellite facility will also have ion exchange and reverse osmosis equipment with a capacity of 500 gpm to process restoration solutions.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



Within the pressurized columns, the radon will remain in solution and be returned to the formation. It will not be released to the atmosphere. There will be minor releases of radon gas during the air blowdown prior to resin transfer to the resin trailer. The air blowdown and the gas released from the vent during column filling will be vented into the exhaust manifold and discharged via the main radon exhaust stack. It is estimated that less than 10 percent of the radon contained in the process solutions will be vented to atmosphere.

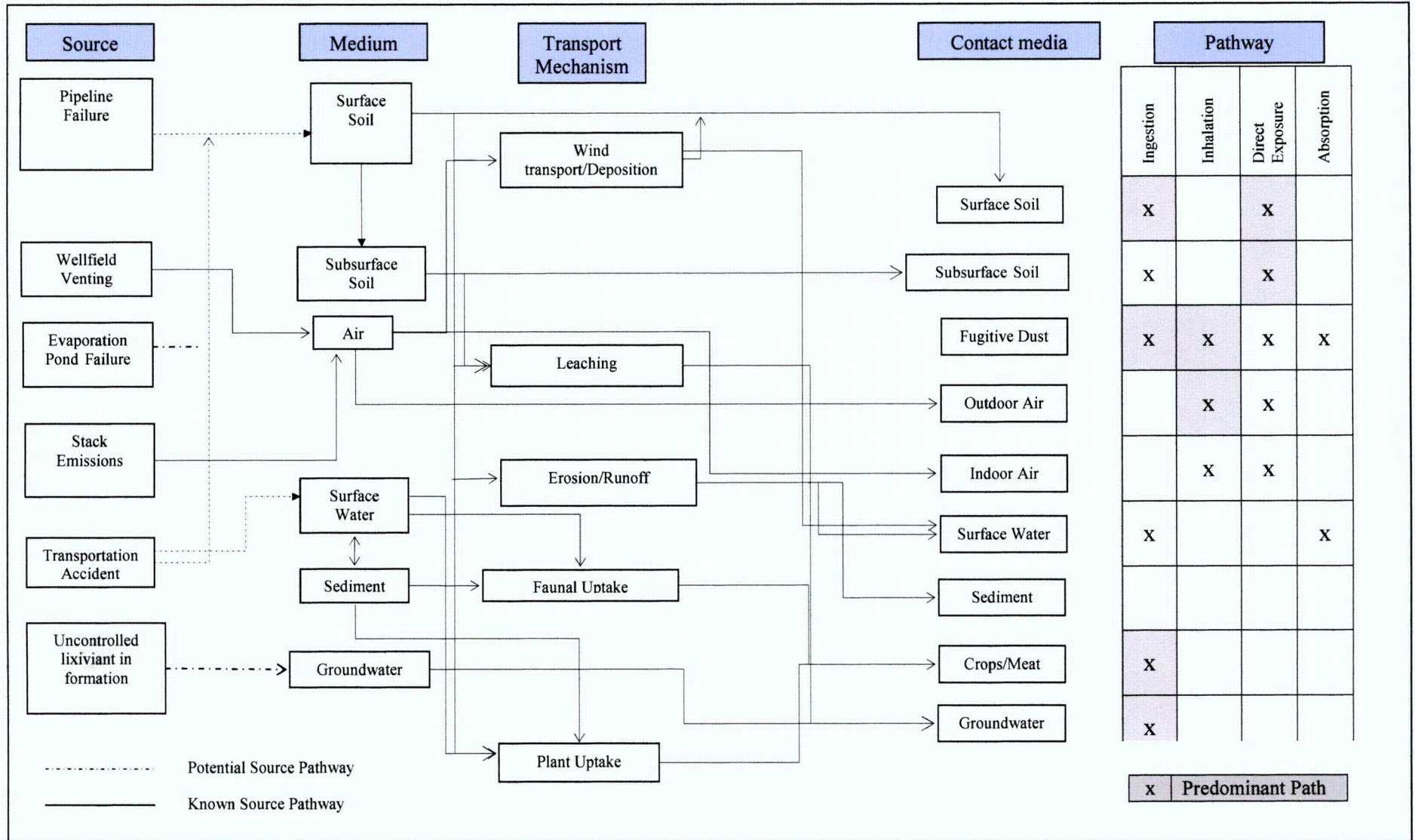
In the source term calculation, CBR estimates that 10 percent of the contained radon found in the 4,500 gpm flow processed by pressurized downflow IX columns will be released to the environment

After the IX resin is loaded it will be transferred to a resin trailer. The trailer will transfer the resin to the main process facility for additional processing. The stripped and regenerated resin will be transferred to the trailer and returned to the satellite plant and transferred into a process column. It is anticipated that two round trips will occur per day.

The injection wells will generally be closed and pressurized, but periodically vented. It is estimated that 25 percent of the radon will be released in the wellfield.



Figure 7.3-1 Human Exposure Pathways for Known and Potential Sources from the North Trend Expansion Area





Atmospheric emission of radon will lend its presence to all quadrants of the area surrounding the North Trend Expansion Area and the current Crow Butte Project. Radon itself impacts human health or the environment marginally, because it is an inert noble gas. Radon has a relatively short half-life (3.8 days) and its decay products are short lived, alpha-emitting, non-gaseous radionuclides. These decay products have the potential for radiological impacts to human health and the environment. Figure 7.3-1 shows all exposure pathways, with the possible exception of absorption, can be important depending on the environmental media impacted. All of the pathways related to air emissions of radon were evaluated using MILDOS-Area.

7.3.2 Exposures from Water Pathways

The solutions in the zone to be mined will be controlled and adequately monitored to ensure that migration does not occur. The overlying aquifers will also be monitored.

The North Trend Satellite Facility will have evaporation ponds used to store waste solutions prior to deep well injection. The ponds will be double-lined with impermeable synthetic liners. A leak detection system will be installed to provide a warning if the liner develops a leak. The ponds, therefore, are not considered a source of liquid radioactive effluents. The use of ponds to manage liquid waste was discussed in further detail in Section 4.

The primary method of waste disposal at the North Trend Satellite Facility will be by deep disposal well injection. The deep disposal well will be completed at an approximate depth of 3,500 to 4,000 ft, isolated from any underground source of drinking water by approximately 2,500 feet of shale (Pierre and Graneros Shales). The well will be constructed under a Class I Underground Injection Control (UIC) Permit issued by the NDEQ and will meet all requirements of the NDEQ UIC program. The use of a deep disposal well to manage liquid waste was discussed in further detail in Section 4.

The North Trend Satellite Facility will be located on a curbed concrete pad to prevent any liquids from entering the environment. Solutions used to wash down equipment will drain to a sump and be pumped to the ponds. The pad will be of sufficient size to contain the contents of the largest tank if it ruptures.

Since no routine liquid discharges of process water are expected from the North Trend Satellite Facility, there are no definable water-related pathways.



7.3.3 Exposures from Air Pathways

The only source of radionuclide emissions is radon released into the atmosphere through a vent system or from the wellfields. As shown in Figure 7.3-1, atmospheric releases of radon can result in radiation exposure via three pathways; inhalation, ingestion, and external exposure.

Based on the site specific data and the method of estimation of the source term presented in Attachment 7.3(A), the modeled emission rate of radon from the North Trend Satellite Facility is 1662 Ci/yr which includes releases from ion exchange, production and restoration activities. The complete results from MILDOS are contained in Appendix E.

The Total Effective Dose Equivalent (TEDE) to nearby residents in the region around the North Trend Satellite and main processing site was also estimated using MILDOS-Area. To show compliance with the annual dose limit found in 10 CFR § 20.1301, CBR has demonstrated by calculation that the TEDE to the individual most likely to receive the highest dose from the North Trend Satellite operation is less than 100 mrem per year. The results of the MILDOS-Area simulation are presented in Table 7.3-1. The coordinates of all receptors are listed in Attachment 7.3(A) along with the source values and the locations of the sources. Receptor locations and appropriate identifiers are shown on Figure 7.3-2. Table 7.3-1 shows the estimated TEDE from operation of the main Crow Butte Project and the North Trend Satellite Plant.

No TEDE limits were exceeded. An evaluation of the TEDE follows:

- 1) The maximum TEDE is 26 mrem/yr.
- 2) Receptor #31 (NT-1) is the closest resident in the downwind direction for the North Trend Satellite Plant. The estimated TEDE at this location is 5.6 mrem/yr.
- 3) The effect of the North Trend Satellite operation on the nearby residents of the existing Crow Butte facility is less than 1 mrem/yr.
- 4) Since radon-222 is the only radionuclide emitted, public dose limits in 40 CFR 190 and the 10 mrem/yr constraint rule in 10 CFR §20.1101 are not applicable to the CBR facility.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

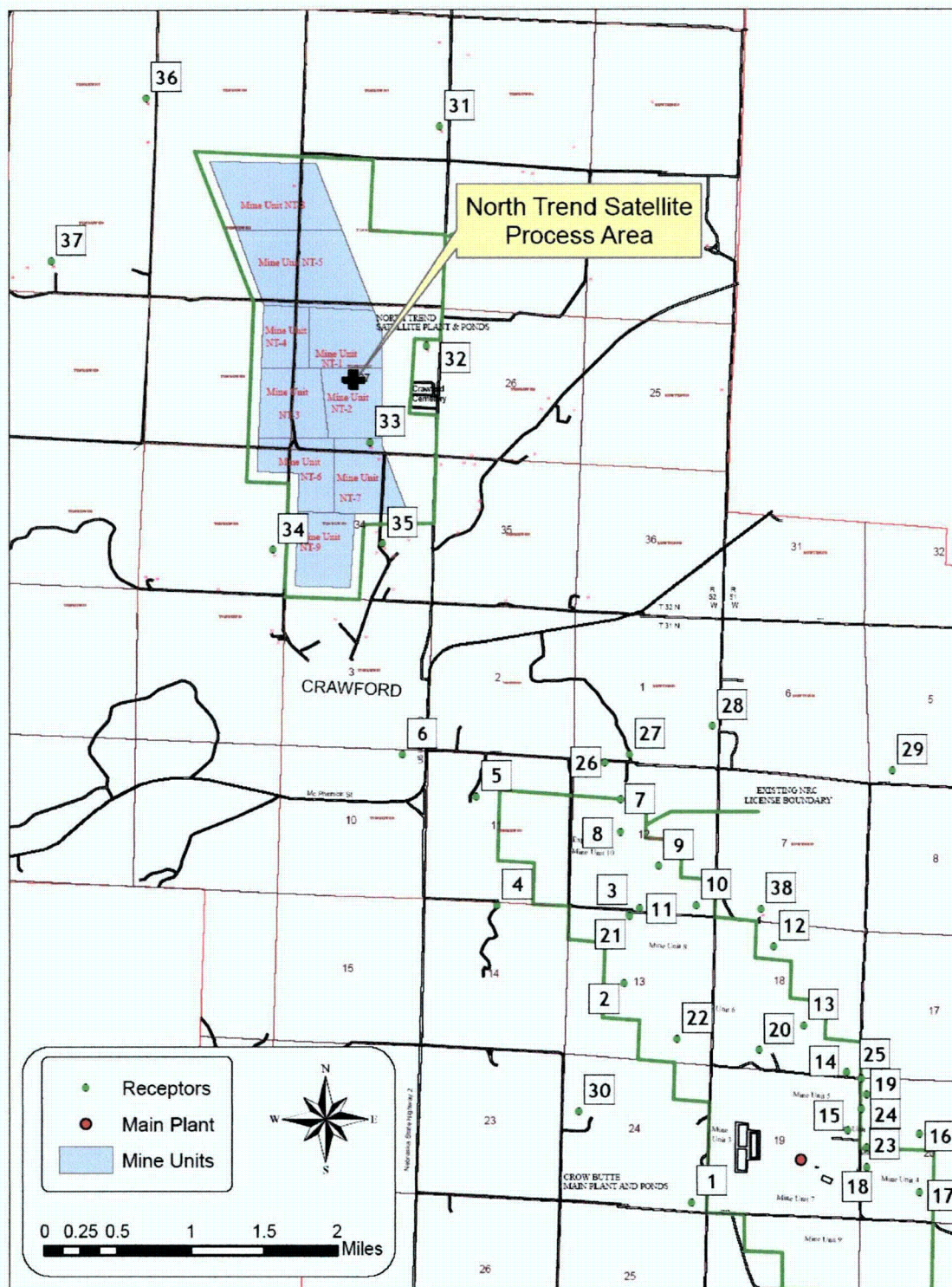


Figure 7.3-2 MILDOS Receptors for Main and Satellite Processing Facility

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



Table 7.3-1 Estimated Total Effective Dose Equivalent (TEDE) to Receptors Near the Crow Butte Uranium Processing Facility

Receptor #	Description	Distance from Main Plant (km)	TEDE* (mrem/y)
1	R1	1.29	5.23
2	R2	2.76	3.41
3	R3	3.30	4.44
4	R4	4.36	1.56
5	R5	5.35	1.63
6	Crawford	6.25	1.40
7	R7	4.43	3.71
8	R8	4.11	3.88
9	R9	3.59	5.76
10	R10	3.03	10.6
11	R11	3.29	5.20
12	R12	2.37	13.2
13	R13	1.49	21.7
14	R14	1.10	22.6
15	R15	0.62	26.0
16	R16	1.34	7.35
17	R17	1.35	4.55
18	Ehlers	0.73	10.7
19	Gibbons	1.03	21.0
20	Stetson	1.30	15.1
21	Knode	3.28	4.41
22	Brott	1.92	10.1
23	SP1	0.75	13.6
24	SP2	0.89	21.9
25	SP3	1.13	20.5
26	McDowell	4.87	3.29
27	Taggart	4.83	3.73
28	Franey	4.86	5.05
29	Bunch	4.39	5.98
30	Dyer	2.50	2.34
31	NT-1	12.01	5.55
32	NT-2	9.83	3.09
33	NT-3	9.19	2.80
34	NT-4	8.87	1.96
35	NT-5	8.18	2.13
36	NT-6	13.7	1.47
37	NT-7	12.86	0.91
38	NT-8	2.79	11.5

*No differences in TEDE between age classes were observed.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



7.3.4 Population Dose

The annual population dose commitment to the population in the region within 80 km of the Crow Butte Project is also predicted by the MILDOS-Area code. The results are listed in Table 7.3-2, where the dose to the bronchial epithelium is expressed in person-rem. For comparison, the dose to the population within 80 km of the facility due to natural background radiation is included in the table. These figures are based on the 1980 population and average radiation doses reported for the Western Great Plains.

The atmospheric release of radon also results in a dose to the population on the North American continent. This continental dose is calculated by comparison with a previous calculation based on a 1 kilocurie release near Casper, Wyoming, during the year 1978. The results of these calculations are included in Table 7.3-2 and also combined with dose to the region within 80 km of the facility to arrive at the total radiological effects of one year of operation at the Crow Butte Project.

For comparison of the values listed in Table 7.3-2, the dose to the continental population as a result of natural background radiation has been estimated. This estimate is based on a North American population of 346 million and a dose to each person of 500 mrem/yr to the bronchial epithelium. The maximum radiological effect of the combined operation of the North Trend Satellite Plant and the Crow Butte Project would be to increase the dose to the bronchial epithelium of the continental population by 0.00095 percent.

7.3.5 Exposure to Flora and Fauna

The exposure to flora and fauna was evaluated in the Environmental Report submitted to NRC in September of 1987¹⁷ and the doses were found to be negligible. The proposed satellite facility will have no measurable impact on dose to flora and fauna.



Table 7.3-2: Dose to the Population Bronchial Epithelium and Increased Continental Dose from One Year's Operation at the Crow Butte Facility

Criteria	Dose (person rem/yr)
Dose received by population within 80 km of the facility	145
Natural background by population within 80 km of the facility	24025
Dose received by population beyond 80 km of the facility	190
Total continental dose	336
Natural background for the continental population	$1.73 \times 10^{+8}$
Fraction increase in continental dose	9.47×10^{-7}

7.4 NON-RADIOLOGICAL EFFECTS

There are two effluents expected from the North Trend Satellite.

- A gaseous and airborne effluent will consist of air ventilated from the plant building ventilation system and vented from process vessels and tanks. This gaseous effluent will contain radon gas as previously discussed in Sections 4 and 7.3. The gaseous and airborne effluent will not contain any non-radiological wastes.
- The liquid effluent will be managed in the solar evaporation ponds and the deep disposal well. There is no discharge from the evaporation ponds. The deep disposal well will permanently dispose of liquid wastes and will be permitted under a Class I UIC Permit issued by the NDEQ. The current Class I UIC Permit for the deep disposal well located at the Central Plant implements injection limits and requires monthly monitoring for RCRA Metals to ensure that hazardous waste is not injected. Based on the monitoring for the current deep disposal well, there is no non-radiological impact expected due to the liquid effluents from the North Trend Satellite Facility.

7.5 EFFECTS OF ACCIDENTS

Accidents involving human safety associated with the in-situ uranium mining technology typically have far less severe consequences than accidents associated with underground and open pit mining methods. In-situ mining provides a higher level of safety for personnel and neighboring communities when compared to conventional mining methods

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

or other energy-related industries. Accidents that may occur would generally be quite minor when compared to other industries, such as an explosion at an oil refinery or chemical plant. Radiological accidents that might occur would typically manifest themselves slowly and are therefore easily detected and mitigated. The remote location of the facility and the low level of radioactivity associated with the process both decrease the potential hazard of an accident to the general public.

NRC has previously evaluated the effects of accidents at uranium milling facilities in NUREG-0706¹⁸ and specifically at in situ leach facilities in NUREG/CR-6733¹⁹. These analyses demonstrate that, for most credible potential accidents, consequences are minor so long as effective emergency procedures and properly trained personnel are used. The CBR emergency management procedures contained in EHSMS Program Volume VIII, *Emergency Manual*, have been developed to implement the recommendations contained in the NRC analyses. Training programs contained in EHSMS Volume VII, *Training Manual*, have been developed to ensure that CBR personnel have been adequately trained to respond to all potential emergencies. EHSMS Program Volume II, *Management Procedures*, requires periodic testing of emergency procedures and training by conducting drills.

NUREG-0706 considered the environmental effects of accidents at single and multiple uranium milling facilities. Analyses were performed on incidents involving radioactivity and classified these incidents as trivial, small, and large. NUREG-0706 also considered transportation accidents. Some of the analyses in NUREG-0706 are applicable to ISL facilities, such as transportation accidents; however, much of the analyses do not apply due to the significantly different mining and processing methods. ISL facilities do not handle large quantities of radioactive materials such as crushed ore and tailings, so the quantity of material that could be affected by an incident is significantly less than at a mill site.

NUREG/CR-6733 specifically addressed risks at ISL facilities and identified the following "risk insights".

7.5.1 Chemical Risk

NUREG/CR-6733 noted that the scope of the NRC mission includes hazardous chemicals to the extent that mishaps with these chemicals could affect releases of radioactive materials. The use of hazardous chemicals at Crow Butte is regulated by the Occupational Health and Safety Administration (OSHA). Crow Butte is subject to the Process Safety Management of Highly Hazardous Chemicals standard contained in 29 CFR §1910.119. Of the highly hazardous chemicals, toxics, and reactives listed in Appendix A to 29 CFR §1910.119, none will be used at the North Trend Satellite Plant. As a satellite plant,

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

North Trend will use oxygen, carbon dioxide, and sodium carbonate for addition to the injection solution. Sodium sulfide may be used as a reductant during groundwater restoration activities. All other operations requiring process chemicals described in NUREG/CR-6733 will be performed at the Central Plant.

Crow Butte construction, operating, and emergency procedures have been developed to implement the codes and standards that regulate hazardous chemical use.

7.5.1.1 Oxygen

Oxygen presents a substantial fire and explosion hazard. The design and installation of the oxygen storage facility is typically performed by the oxygen supplier and meets applicable industry standards. As currently practiced at the Central Plant, CBR will install wellfield oxygen distribution systems at North Trend. Combustibles such as oil and grease will burn in oxygen if ignited. CBR ensures that all oxygen service components are cleaned to remove all oil, grease, and other combustible material before putting them into service. Acceptable cleaning methods are described in CGA G-4.1²⁰. Construction of oxygen systems in the wellfield are covered by procedures contained in EHSMS Program Volume III, *Operations Manual*. Emergency response instructions for a spill or fire involving oxygen systems are contained in EHSMS Program Volume VIII, *Emergency Manual*.

7.5.1.2 Carbon Dioxide

The primary hazard associated with the use of carbon dioxide is concentration in confined spaces, presenting an asphyxiation hazard. Bulk carbon dioxide facilities are typically located outdoors and are subject to industry design standards. Floor level ventilation and carbon dioxide monitoring at low points is currently performed at the central plant to protect workers from undetected leaks of carbon dioxide. Operation of carbon dioxide systems is currently covered by procedures contained in EHSMS Program Volume III, *Operations Manual*. Emergency response instructions for a leak involving carbon dioxide are contained in EHSMS Program Volume VIII, *Emergency Manual*.

7.5.1.3 Sodium Carbonate

Sodium carbonate is primarily an inhalation hazard. CBR typically uses soda ash and carbon dioxide to prepare sodium carbonate for injection in the wellfield. Soda ash storage and handling systems are designed to industry standards to control the discharge of dry material. Operation of sodium carbonate systems is currently covered by procedures contained in EHSMS Program Volume III, *Operations Manual*. Emergency

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



response instructions for a spill involving sodium carbonate or soda ash are contained in EHSMS Program Volume VIII, *Emergency Manual*.

7.5.2 Radiological Risk

7.5.2.1 Tank Failure

A spill of the materials contained in the process tanks at the North Trend Satellite Facility will present a minimal radiological risk. Process fluids will be contained in vessels and piping circuits within the process plant or in outside storage tanks. The tanks at the North Trend Satellite will contain injection and production solutions and ion exchange resin. Elution, precipitation, and drying will be performed at the central plant. The satellite plant will be designed to control and confine liquid spills from tanks should they occur. The plant building structure and concrete curb will contain the liquid spills from the leakage or rupture of a process vessel and will direct any spilled solution to a floor sump. The floor sump system will direct any spilled solutions back into the plant process circuit or to the waste disposal system. Bermed areas, tank containments, or double-walled tanks will perform a similar function for process vessels located outside the satellite building.

All tanks will be constructed of fiberglass or steel. Instantaneous failure of a tank is unlikely. Tank failure would more likely occur as a small leak in the tank. In this case, the tank would be emptied to at least a level below the leaking area and repairs or replacement made as necessary.

7.5.2.2 Plant Pipe Failure

The rupture of a pipeline within the process plant is easily visible and can be repaired quickly. Spilled solution will be contained and removed in the same fashion as for a tank failure.

Response procedures for the radiological risk from releases are currently contained in EHSMS Volume VIII, *Emergency Manual*. These procedures also provide instructions for emergency notification including notification to NRC in compliance with the requirements of 10 CFR 20.2202 and 20.2203.



7.5.3 Groundwater Contamination Risk

7.5.3.1 Lixiviant Excursion

Excursions of lixiviant at ISL facilities have the potential to contaminate adjacent aquifers with radioactive and trace elements that have been mobilized by the mining process. These excursions are typically classified as horizontal or vertical. A horizontal excursion is a lateral movement of mining solutions outside the exempted portion of the ore-body aquifer. A vertical excursion is a movement of ISL fluids into overlying or underlying aquifers.

CBR controls lateral movement of lixiviant by maintaining wellfield production flow at a rate slightly greater than the injection flow. This difference between production and injection flow is referred to as process bleed. The bleed solution is either recycled in the plant or is sent to the liquid waste disposal system. When process bleed is properly distributed among the many mining patterns within the Mine Unit, the wellfield is said to be balanced.

CBR monitors for lateral movement of lixiviant using a horizontal excursion monitoring system. This system consists of a ring of monitor wells completed in the same aquifer and zone as the injection and production wells. The current NRC License and NDEQ Class III UIC Permit require that Chadron aquifer monitor wells be located no more than 300 feet from the nearest mineral production wells and no more than 400 feet each other. These spacing requirements have proven effective for monitoring horizontal excursions at Crow Butte and will be employed at the North Trend Satellite. Monitor wells are sampled biweekly for approved excursion indicators. CBR proposes to implement the current approved excursion monitoring program at the North Trend Satellite. The program was discussed in detail in section 5.7.8.

Section 7.2.5 provided a discussion of horizontal excursions reported at the current Crow Butte operation. The historical experience indicates that the selected indicator parameters and UCLs allow detection of horizontal excursions early enough that corrective action can be taken before water quality outside the exempted aquifer boundary is significantly degraded. As noted in NUREG/CR-6733, significant risk from a horizontal excursion would occur only if it persisted for a long period without being detected.

Vertical excursions can be caused by improperly cemented well casings, well casing failures, improperly abandoned exploration wells, or leaky or discontinuous confining layers. CBR controls vertical excursions through aquifer testing programs and rigorous well construction, abandonment, and testing requirements. Aquifer testing is conducted before mining wells are installed to detect any leaks in the confining layers. Aquifer test



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

reports are submitted to the NDEQ for review and approval before well construction activities may proceed. Well construction and integrity testing is conducted in accordance with NDEQ regulations contained in Title 122²¹ and methods approved by NRC and NDEQ. Construction and integrity testing methods were discussed in detail in section 3.1. Well abandonment is conducted in accordance with methods approved and monitored by the NDEQ and discussed in detail in section 6.2. Procedures for these activities are contained in EHSMS Program Volume III, *Operating Manual*.

CBR monitors for vertical excursions in the overlying aquifers using shallow monitor wells. These wells are located within the wellfield boundary at a density of one well per five acres. Shallow monitor wells are sampled biweekly for approved excursion indicators. CBR proposes to implement the current approved excursion monitoring program at the North Trend Satellite. The program was discussed in detail in section 5.7.8.

7.5.3.2 Pond Failure

An accident involving a leak in a pond is detectable either from the regular visual inspections or through monitoring the leak detection system. The current pond operation and inspection program is contained in EHSMS Program Volume VI, *Environmental Manual*, and consists of daily, weekly, monthly and quarterly inspections in conjunction with an annual technical evaluation of the pond system. The CBR monitoring program was developed to meet the guidance contained in USNRC Regulatory Guides 3.11²² and 3.11.1²³. Any time six inches or more of fluid is detected in the standpipes, it is analyzed for specific conductance. If the water quality is degraded beyond the action level, it is sampled again and analyzed for chloride, alkalinity, sodium, and sulfate. In addition, monitor wells are installed downgradient of the pond in the first water bearing zone. These monitor wells are sampled and analyzed for the excursion parameters on a quarterly basis. The pond operation and monitoring program was discussed in detail in Section 4.2.

In the event of a leak, the contents of any one pond can be transferred to another pond cell while repairs are made. Freeboard requirements may be waived during this period. Catastrophic failure of a pond embankment is unlikely given the design and inspection requirements of the pond and the freeboard limitations.

7.5.4 Wellfield Spill Risk

The rupture of an injection or recovery line in a wellfield, or a trunkline between a wellfield and the North Trend Satellite plant would result in either a release of barren or pregnant lixiviant solution, which would contaminate the ground in the area of the break.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



All piping from the plant, to and within the wellfield will be buried for frost protection. Pipelines are constructed of PVC, high density polyethylene (HDPE) with butt welded joints, or equivalent. All pipelines are pressure tested at operating pressures prior to final burial and production flow and following maintenance activities that may affect the integrity of the system.

Each mine unit will have a number of wellhouses where injection and production wells will be continuously monitored for pressure and flow. With the control system currently employed at Crow Butte, individual wells may have high and low flow alarm limits set. All monitored parameters and alarms will be observed in the satellite control room via the computer system. In addition, each wellfield building will have a "wet building" alarm to detect the presence of any liquids in the building sump. High and low flow alarms have been proven effective at the current operation in detection of significant piping failures (e.g., failed fusion weld).

Occasionally, small leaks at pipe joints and fittings in the wellhouses or at the wellheads may occur. Until remedied, these leaks may drip process solutions onto the underlying soil. CBR currently implements a program of continuous wellfield monitoring by roving wellfield operators and required periodic inspections of each well that is in service. Based on experience from the current operation, small leaks in wellfield piping typically occur in the injection system due to the higher system pressures. These leaks seldom result in soil contamination based on monitoring using field survey instruments and soil samples for radium-226 and uranium. Following repair of a leak, CBR procedures require that the affected soil be surveyed for contamination and the area of the spill documented. If contamination is detected, the soil is sampled and analyzed for the appropriate radionuclides. Contamination may be removed as appropriate.

7.5.5 Transportation Accident Risk

Transportation of materials to and from the North Trend Satellite Plant can be classified as follows:

- Shipments of process chemicals or fuel from suppliers to the site.
- Shipment of radioactive waste from the site to a licensed disposal facility.
- Shipments of uranium-laden resin from the satellite plant to the central plant and return shipments of barren, eluted resin from the central plant back to the satellite plant.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

The first two types of transportation risks do not present an increase over the risks associated with operation of the current Crow Butte facility since production from North Trend is planned to replace declining production at the current facility. The shipment of loaded ion exchange resin from North Trend and the return of barren, eluted resin represent an additional transportation risk that was not considered for the current operation.

NUREG-0706 concluded that the probability of a truck accident in any year is 11 percent for each uranium extraction facility or mill. This calculation used average accident probabilities ($4.0 \times 10^{-7}/\text{km}$ for rural interstate, $1.4 \times 10^{-6}/\text{km}$ for rural two-lane road, and $1.4 \times 10^{-6}/\text{km}$ for urban interstate) that NUREG/CR-6733 determined were conservative with respect to probability distributions used in a later NRC transportation risk assessment²⁴. For North Trend, uranium-loaded and barren resin will be routinely transported by tank truck from the satellite plant to the Central Plant. For the Crown Point site, NRC determined that the probability of an accident involving such a truck was 0.009 in any year²⁵.

Accident risks involving potential transportation occurrences and mitigating measures are discussed below:

7.5.5.1 Accidents Involving Shipments of Process Chemicals

Based on the current production schedule and material balance, it is estimated that approximately 150 bulk chemical deliveries per year will be made to the North Trend Satellite. This averages about one truck per working day for delivery of chemicals throughout the operational life of the project. Types of deliveries include carbon dioxide, oxygen, and soda ash.

7.5.5.2 Accidents Involving Radioactive Wastes

Low level radioactive 11(e)2 by-product material or unusable contaminated equipment generated during operations will be transported to a licensed disposal site. Because of the low levels of radioactive concentration involved, these shipments are considered to have minimal potential impact in the event of an accident.

7.5.5.3 Accidents Involving Resin Transfers

One of the potential additional risks associated with operation of a satellite plant is the transfer of the ion exchange resin to and from the satellite plant.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

Resin will be transported to and from the North Trend Satellite Plant in a 4,000 gallon capacity tanker trailer. It is currently anticipated that one load of uranium-laden resin will be transported to the Crow Butte central plant for elution and one load of barren eluted resin will be returned to the North Trend Satellite Plant on a daily basis. The transfer of resin between the two sites will occur on county and private roads. The planned transport route has been designed to avoid travel on U.S. Highway 20 and Nebraska State Highway 2/71. The planned transport route will cross these two highways.

Resin or eluate shipments will be treated similarly to yellowcake shipments in regards to Department of Transportation (DOT) and USNRC regulations. Shipments will be handled as Low Specific Activity (LSA) material for both uranium-laden and barren eluted resin. Pertinent procedures, which Crow Butte will follow for a resin shipment, are listed as follows:

- The resin, either loaded or eluted, will be shipped as "Exclusive Use Only". This will require the outside of each container or tank to be marked "Radioactive LSA" and placarded on four sides of the transport vehicle with "Radioactive" diamond signs.
- A bill of lading will be included for each shipment (including eluted resin). The bill of lading will indicate that a hazardous cargo is present. Other items identified shall be the shipping name, ID number of the shipped material, quantity of material, the estimated activity of the cargo, the transport index and the package identification number.
- Before each shipment of loaded or barren eluted resin, the exterior surfaces of the tanker will be surveyed for alpha contamination. In addition, gamma exposure rates will be obtained from the surface of the tanker and inside the cab of the tractor. All of the survey results will appear on the bill of lading.
- Trained CBR drivers will transport the resin between the North Trend Satellite Plant and the central plant.
- Crow Butte's current emergency response plan for yellowcake and other transportation accidents to or from the Crow Butte site is contained in EHSMS Program Volume VIII, *Emergency Manual*. This plan will be expanded to include an emergency resin transfer accident procedure. Personnel at both the satellite plant and the central plant will receive training for responding to a resin transfer transportation accident.

Currently, Crow Butte Resources intends to treat the eluted resin the same as the uranium loaded resin. It is possible that the eluted resin may be clean enough to be transported as

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

non-radioactive material, as defined by DOT regulations. Operating experience will aid in the determination of the most practical and efficient way of dealing with the shipment of barren resin. Regardless, compliance with all applicable DOT and USNRC regulations will be the primary determining factor.

The worst case accident scenario involving resin transfer transportation would be an accident involving the transport truck and tanker trailer when carrying uranium laden resin where all of the tanker contents were spilled. Because the uranium is ionically-bonded to the resin and the resin is in a wet condition during shipment, the radiological and environmental impacts of such a spill are minimal. The radiological or environmental impact of a similar accident with barren, eluted resin would be very minor. The primary environmental impact associated with either accident would be the salvage of soils impacted by the spill area and the subsequent damage to the topsoil and vegetation structure. Areas impacted by the removal of soil would be revegetated.

In the event of a transportation accident involving the resin transfer operation, CBR will institute its emergency response plan for transportation accidents. To minimize the impacts from such an accident, the following procedures will be followed:

- Each resin hauling truck will be equipped with a radio which can communicate with either the Crow Butte central plant or the North Trend Satellite plant. In the event of an accident and spill, the driver can radio to both sites to obtain help.
- A check-in and check-out procedure will be instituted where the driver will call the receiving facility prior to departure from his location. If the resin shipment fails to appear within a set time, a crew would respond and search for this vehicle. This system will assure reasonably quick response time in the case that the driver is incapacitated in the accident.
- Each resin transport vehicle will be equipped with an emergency spill kit which the driver can use to begin containment of any spilled material.
- Both the satellite and central process facilities will be equipped with emergency response packages to quickly respond to a transportation accident.
- Personnel at the satellite and central process facilities as well as the designated truck drivers will have specialized training to handle an emergency response to a transportation accident.



7.5.6 Natural Disaster Risk

NUREG/CR-6733 considered the potential risks to an ISL facility from natural disasters. Specifically, the risk from an earthquake and a tornado strike were analyzed. NRC determined that the primary hazard from these natural events was from dispersal of yellowcake from a tornado strike and failure of chemical storage facilities and the possible reaction of process chemicals during either event. NUREG/CR-6733 recommended that licensees follow industry best practices during design and construction of chemical facilities. CBR is committed to following these standards.

The project area along with most of Nebraska is in seismic risk Zone 1. Most of the central United States is within seismic risk Zone 1 and only minor damage is expected from earthquakes that occur within this area. Seismology was discussed in detail in section 2.6.

The Crow Butte operation is located in an area that is subject to tornadoes. CBR emergency procedures currently contained in EHSMS Program Volume VIII, *Emergency Manual*, provide instructions for response and mitigation of natural disasters and spills or radioactive materials.

7.6 ECONOMIC AND SOCIAL EFFECTS OF CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATION

The preliminary evaluation of socioeconomic impacts of the commercial facility was completed in 1987 as reported in the original commercial license application. The preliminary evaluation was divided into two phases – construction and operation. The evaluation concluded that the construction phase would cause a moderate impact to the local economy, resulting from the purchases of goods and services directly related to construction activities. Impacts to community services such as roads, housing, schools, and energy costs would be minor or non-existent and temporary.

Since the inception of the operational phase, the overall effect of the current commercial facility operations on the local and regional economy has been beneficial. Purchases of goods and services by the mine and mine employees contribute directly to the economy. Local, state, and the federal governments benefit from taxes paid by the mine and its employees. Indirect impacts, resulting from the circulation and recirculation of direct payments through the economy, are also beneficial. These economic effects further stimulate the economy, resulting in the creation of additional jobs. Beneficial impacts to the local and regional economy provided by the current operation would continue for the life of the mine, estimated to be an additional twelve years as of January 2007. However,

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



the positive impacts from the current operation will begin to decline as reserves are depleted in the next five years.

The current mine operation has not resulted in any significant impact to the community infrastructure (including schools, roads, water and sewage facilities, law enforcement, medical facilities, and any other public facility) in the town of Crawford or in Dawes County. As discussed in further detail below, the mine employs a workforce of approximately 52 employees and 20 contractors. The majority of these employees are hired from the surrounding communities.

In summary, monetary benefits accrue to the community from the presence of the Crow Butte Project. Against these monetary benefits are the monetary costs to the communities involved, such as those for new or expanded schools and other community services. While it is not possible to arrive at an exact numerical balance between these benefits and costs for any one community, or for the project, because of the ability of the community and possibly the project to alter the benefits and costs, this section summarizes the economic impact of the project to date and projects the incremental impacts from operation of the proposed North Trend Satellite Facility.

7.6.1 Tax Revenues

The following table summarizes the recent tax revenues from the Crow Butte project.

	2006	2005	2004	2003
Property Taxes	627,000	351,000	144,000	65,000
Sales and Use Taxes	238,000	185,000	161,000	153,000
Severance Taxes	545,000	338,000	180,000	73,000
Total	1,410,000	874,000	485,000	291,000

Future tax revenues are dependent on uranium prices which cannot be forecast with any accuracy; however, these taxes are also somewhat dependent on the number of pounds of uranium produced by CBR. To the extent that uranium prices remain at current levels (spot market of around \$80 per pound U_3O_8 in mid-March 2007), the increased production from the satellite plants should contribute to higher tax revenues as well.

The present taxes are based on a relatively consistent production rate of 800,000 pounds per year. The additional production from the satellite plants should be about 600,000 pounds per year. This additional production will eventually be offset by declining

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

production from the original plant; however, the incremental contribution to taxes would be on the order of \$1.0 million to \$1.2 million per year in combined taxes.

7.6.2 Temporary and Permanent Jobs

7.6.2.1 Current Staffing Levels

CBR currently employs approximately 52 employees and 20 contractors on a full-time basis. Short-term contractors and part time employees are also used for specific projects and/or during the summer months and may add up to 10 percent to the total staffing. This level of employment is significant to the local economies. The private employment in Dawes County in 2006 was 2,189 out of a total labor force of 3,401²⁶. Based on these statistics, CBR currently provides approximately 2.3 percent of the private employment in Dawes County. In 2006, CBR's total payroll was over \$2,543,000. Of the total Dawes County wage and salary payments of \$76,006,000 in 2006, the CBR payroll represented about 3.4 percent.

Total CBR payroll for the past four years was:

2003:	\$2,102,000
2004:	\$2,213,000
2005:	\$2,382,000
2006:	\$2,543,000

The average annual wage for all workers in Dawes County was \$22,350 for 2006. By way of comparison, the average wage for CBR was about \$51,000. Entry-level workers for CBR earn a minimum of \$15.53 per hour or \$32,300 per year, not including bonus or benefits.

7.6.2.2 Projected Short-Term and Long-Term Staffing Levels

CBR expects that construction of future satellite plant(s) will provide approximately ten to fifteen temporary construction jobs for a period of up to one year for each satellite. It is likely that the majority of these jobs will be filled by skilled construction labor brought into the area by a construction contractor, although some positions could be filled by local hires. Permanent CBR employees will perform all other facility construction (e.g., wells and wellfields).

CBR actively pursues a policy of hiring and training local residents to fill all possible positions. Due to the technical skills required for some positions, a small percentage of

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

the current mine staff (less than five percent) have been hired elsewhere and relocated to the area. Because of the small number of people who have needed to move into the area to support this project, the impact on the community in terms of expanded services has been minimal. CBR expects that the types of positions required at the current facility and those that will be created by any future expansion will be filled with individuals from the local workforce and that there will be no significant impact on services and resources such as housing, schools, hospitals, recreational facilities, or other public facilities. In 2006, total unemployment in Dawes County was 137 individuals, or 2.9 percent of the total work force of 4,799. CBR expects that any new positions will be filled from this pool of available labor.

CBR projects that the current staffing level will increase by ten to twelve full-time CBR employees for each active satellite plant. These new employees will be needed for satellite plant and wellfield operator and maintenance positions. Contractor employees (i.e., drilling rigs) may also increase by four to seven employees depending on the desired production rate. The majority if not all of these new positions will be filled with local hires.

These additional positions should increase payroll by about \$40,000 per month, or \$400,000 to \$480,000 per year.

7.6.3 Impact on the Local Economy

In addition to providing a significant number of well-paid jobs in the local communities of Crawford, Harrison, and Chadron, Nebraska, CBR actively supports the local economies through purchasing procedures that emphasize obtaining all possible supplies and services that are available in the local area.

Total CBR payments made to Nebraska businesses for the past four years were:

2003:	\$3,602,000
2004:	\$3,597,000
2005:	\$4,570,000
2006 (est):	\$5,000,000

The vast majority of these purchases were made in Crawford and Dawes County.

This level of business is expected to continue and should increase somewhat with the addition of expanded production from the satellite plant, although not in strict proportion to production. While there are some savings due to some fixed costs (central plant utilities for instance), there are additional expenses that are expected to be higher

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

(wellfield development for the satellites is expected to be more expensive). Therefore, it can be estimated that the overall effect on local purchases will be proportional to the number of pounds produced. In addition, mineral royalty payments accrue to local landowners. This should translate to additional purchases of \$3.65 to \$4.35 million per year.

7.6.4 Economic Impact Summary

As discussed in this section, the Crow Butte Project currently provides a significant economic impact to the local Dawes County economy. Approval of this license amendment request would have a positive impact on the local economy as summarized in Table 7.6-1.

Table 7.6-1
Current Economic Impact of Crow Butte Uranium Project and Projected Impact from North Trend Expansion Area

	Current Crow Butte Operation	Estimated Economic Impact due to North Trend Expansion Area
Employment		
Full Time Employees	52	+ 10 to 12
Full Time Contractor employees	20	+ 4 to 7
Part Time Employees and Short Term Contractors	7	+ 10 to 15 (Satellite Construction)
CBR Payroll, 2006	\$2,543,000	+ \$400,000 to \$480,000
Taxes		
Property Taxes	\$627,000	-
Sales and Use Taxes	\$238,000	-
Severance Taxes	\$545,000	-
Total Taxes	\$1,410,000	+ \$1,000,000 to \$1,200,000
Local Purchases		
Local Purchases, 2006 (est.)	\$5,000,000	+ \$3,650,000 to \$4,350,000
Total Direct Economic Impacts		
	\$8,953,000	+ \$5,050,000 to \$6,030,000



7.7 REFERENCES

¹ Nebraska Department of Environmental Quality, *Title 119 – Rules and Regulations Pertaining to the Issuance of Permits under the National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System*, May 16, 2005.

² Environmental Protection Agency. *Information on Levels of Environmental Noise Requisite to Protect Public Health and Welfare with an Adequate Margin of Safety*. Office of Noise Abatement and Control. EPA 550/9-74-004. March 1974.

³ City of Crawford Nebraska (Crawford). 2007. Ordinances, [Web page]. Located at <http://www.crawfordnebraska.net/depts/ordinances.html> Accessed: March 7, 2007

⁴ State of Nebraska, Department of Roads (Nebraska). 2007. NDOR Map Library, Traffic Volume Maps and Info. *2004 NE Highway Traffic Flow Map*. [Web page]. Located at <http://www.nebraskatransportation.org/maps/#traffvol> Accessed: March 7, 2007.

⁵ U.S. Department of Transportation (USDOT), Federal Highway Administration, Office of Environment and Planning, Noise and Air Quality Branch. *Highway Traffic Noise Analysis and Abatement Policy and Guidance*, June 1995.

⁶ State of Nebraska, Department of Roads (Nebraska). NDOR Map Library, Miscellaneous Categories. *Current Nebraska Speed Limit Maps*. [Web page]. Located at <http://www.nebraskatransportation.org/maps/#traffvol> Accessed: March 7, 2007

⁷ Harris, Cyril M. 1991. *Handbook of Acoustical Measurements and Noise Control*. McGraw-Hill, New York, New York.

⁸ Bell, Lewis H. 1982. *Industrial Noise Control, Fundamentals and Applications*, Marcel Dekker, Inc., New York, New York.

⁹ Crocker, M.J., Kessler, F.M. 1982. *Noise and Noise Control, Volume II*. CRC Press, Inc., Chemic Rubber Company, Cleveland, OH.

¹⁰ U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, USEPA—2004. *Air Quality Monitoring Data Base*. [Web Page] <http://www.epa.gov/air/data/>. Accessed on March 2, 2007.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



¹¹ U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, USEPA—1978, *Supplement No. 8 for Compilation of Air Pollutant Emission Factors Third Edition (Including Supplements, 1-7)*, Research Triangle Park, North Carolina, May 1978

¹² Nebraska Game and Parks Commission, *Bird of Nebraska: an interactive guide* <http://www.ngpc.state.ne.us/wildlife/guides/birds/showbird.asp?BirdID='98'>, accessed July 27, 2004.

¹³ Fritz, M. 2004. Personal Communication [August 6 telephone conversation with R. Henning, Greystone Environmental Consultants, Inc. Greenwood Village, CO]. RE: Raptor species including Bald Eagle. Raptor Biologist, Nebraska Game and Parks Commission. Lincoln, NE. 1 Page.

¹⁴ U.S. Department of Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, *Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; 12-Month Finding for a Petition to List the Swift Fox as Endangered*. Federal Register Vol. 60, No. 116. 31663-31666

¹⁵ U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Regulatory Guide 3.59, *Methods for Estimating Radioactive and Toxic Airborne Source Terms for Uranium Milling Operations*, March 1987.

¹⁶ Argonne National Laboratory, *MILDOS-Area: An Enhanced Version of MILDOS For Large-Area Sources*, June 1989.

¹⁷ Ferret Exploration of Nebraska, *Application and Supporting Environmental Report For USNRC Commercial Source Material License*, September 1987.

¹⁸ U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, NUREG-0706, *Final Generic Environmental Impact Statement on Uranium Milling—Project M-25*, September 1980.

¹⁹ Center for Nuclear Waste Regulatory Analyses, NUREG/CR-6733, *A Baseline Risk-Informed, Performance-Based Approach for In Situ Leach Uranium Extraction Licenses*, 2001.

²⁰ Compressed Gas Association, Inc., CGA-G-4.1, *Cleaning Equipment for Oxygen Service*, 1996.

²¹ Nebraska Department of Environmental Quality, Title 122 *Rules and Regulations for Underground Injection and Mineral Production Wells* (April 2002).

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



²² U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Regulatory Guide 3.11, *Design, Construction, and Inspection of Embankment Retention Systems for Uranium Mills* (Revision 2, December 1977).

²³ U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Regulatory Guide 3.11.1, *Operational Inspection and Surveillance of Embankment Retention Systems for Uranium Mill Tailings* (Revision 1, October 1980).

²⁴ U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, NUREG/CR—6672, *Reexamination of Spent Fuel Shipment Risk Estimates*, SAND2000—0234, 2000.

²⁵ U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, NUREG—1508, *Final Environmental Impact Statement to Construct and Operate the Crown Point Uranium Solution Mining Project, Crown Point, New Mexico*, 1997.

²⁶ US Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, as of March 5, 2007.



8 ALTERNATIVES TO PROPOSED ACTION

8.1 NO-ACTION ALTERNATIVE

8.1.1 Summary of Current Activity

Crow Butte Resources, Inc. (CBR) currently operates the Crow Butte Uranium Project, a commercial in-situ leach (ISL) uranium mining operation located approximately 4 miles southeast of Crawford in Dawes County, Nebraska. Operation is allowed under USNRC Source Materials License SUA-1534.

A research and development (R & D) facility was operated in 1986 and 1987. Construction of the commercial process facility began in 1988, with production beginning in April of 1991. The total original license area is 3,300 acres and the surface area to be affected by the current commercial project will be approximately 1,100 acres. Facilities include the R&D facility, the commercial process facility and office building, solar evaporation ponds, parking, access roads and wellfields.

In the current license area, uranium is recovered by in-situ leaching from the Chadron Sandstone at a depth that varies from 400 feet to 800 feet. The overall width of the mineralized area varies from 1000 feet to 5000 feet. The ore body ranges in grade from less than 0.05% to greater than 0.5% U_3O_8 , with an average grade estimated at 0.27% U_3O_8 . Production is currently in progress in Mine Units 5 through 9. Groundwater restoration has been completed and regulatory approval has been received in Mine Unit 1. Groundwater restoration is currently underway in Mine Units 2 through 4.

The current extraction plant is operating with a licensed flow rate of 5,000 gpm. Maximum allowable throughput from the plant under SUA-1534 is currently 2,000,000 pounds of U_3O_8 per year.

8.1.2 Impacts of the No-Action Alternative

The no-action alternative would still allow CBR to continue mining operations in the current license area. Based on current plans and mining schedules discussed in Section 1, CBR could continue production at the present levels until 2012 when reserves would begin to deplete. CBR estimates that by 2014 production in the current license area would decrease to the point where commercial production would no longer be economical and would be discontinued. Restoration and reclamation activities would become the primary activities.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

At the time that commercially-recoverable resources are depleted in the current license area, all activities at the Crow Butte site that are not associated with groundwater restoration and decommissioning will be completed, resulting in the loss of a significant portion of the total employment at the site. In actuality, many of these jobs would be lost well before 2014. For example, the well drilling, installation, and wellfield construction activities would be completed several years before the completion of mining activities and these positions would no longer be necessary. At the completion of decommissioning activities, all employment opportunities at the mine would be terminated.

In addition to the loss of significant employment opportunities in Crawford and Dawes County, the premature closing of the Crow Butte Uranium Project before commercially-viable resources had been recovered would adversely affect the economic base of Dawes County. As discussed in further detail in Section 9, the Crow Butte Project currently provides a significant economic impact to the local Dawes County economy as shown in Table 8-1.

Table 8-1
Current Economic Impact of Crow Butte Uranium Project and Projected Impact from North Trend Expansion Area

	Current Crow Butte Operation Annual Economic Impact	Estimated Annual Economic Impact due to North Trend Expansion Area
Employment		
Full Time Employees	52	+ 10 to 12
Full Time Contractor employees	20	+ 4 to 7
Part Time Employees and Short Term Contractors	7	+ 10 to 15 (Satellite Construction)
CBR Payroll, 2006	\$2,543,000	+ \$400,000 to \$480,000
Taxes		
Property Taxes	\$627,000	-
Sales and Use Taxes	\$238,000	-
Severance Taxes	\$545,000	-
Total Taxes	\$1,410,000	+ \$1,000,000 to \$1,200,000
Local Purchases		
Local Purchases, 2006 (est.)	\$5,000,000	+ \$3,650,000 to \$4,350,000
Total Direct Economic Impacts		
	\$8,953,000	+ \$5,050,000 to \$6,030,000

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



If this amendment request is denied, the negative impact on the Dawes County economy would be felt as early as 2010 when employment levels for drilling and construction activities would be cut and purchases of services and materials would diminish. The potential positive economic impact to the local economy (also shown in Table 8-1) from construction and operation of the North Trend Expansion Area would be avoided.

A decision to not amend SUA-1534 to allow mining in the North Trend Expansion Area would leave a large resource unavailable for energy production supplies. Although CBR is continuing to develop estimates of the reserves at North Trend, the current estimated recoverable resource is 2,000,000 pounds U_3O_8 .

In 2005, total domestic U.S. uranium production was approximately 3 million pounds U_3O_8 , of which over 800,000 pounds (or approximately 27 percent) was produced at the Crow Butte Projectⁱ. During the same year, domestic U.S. uranium consumption was approximately 66 million pounds U_3O_8 with approximately 17% supplied by domestic producersⁱⁱ. The Crow Butte Project (including the North Trend Expansion Area) represents an important source of new domestic uranium supplies that are essential to provide a continuing source of fuel to power generation facilities.

In addition to leaving a large deposit of valuable mineral resources untapped, a denial of this amendment request would result in the loss of a large investment in time and money made by CBR for the rights to and development of these valuable deposits.

Denial of the amendment request would have an adverse economic affect on the individuals that have surface leases with CBR and own the mineral rights in the North Trend Expansion Area.

8.2 PROPOSED ACTION

The proposed North Trend Expansion Area contains a licensed area of approximately 2,110 acres. Of this potential licensed area, the surface area to be affected by mining operations will be approximately 1,310 acres for the satellite plant and facilities including the wellfields. The North Trend Satellite Plant will be located within a 30-acre fenced area in the E $\frac{1}{2}$ NW $\frac{1}{4}$, Section 27, T32N, R52W. This area will also contain the evaporation ponds, deep disposal well and chemical storage areas.

The North Trend Expansion Area will be developed and operated by CBR. All land within the proposed license boundary of the North Trend Expansion Area is privately owned. CBR has obtained surface and mineral leases from the appropriate landowners.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

Commercial production at the Crow Butte Project including the proposed North Trend Expansion Area is expected to extend over the next ten years with depletion of the uranium reserves at both areas by 2017. Aquifer restoration and reclamation will be done concurrent with operations, plus an additional five years at the end of the project for final decommissioning activities and surface reclamation. More detailed schedules were provided in Section 1.

The current CBR operation recovers uranium from the Chadron Sandstone. In the North Trend Expansion Area, uranium will also be recovered from the Chadron Sandstone. The depth in the North Trend Expansion Area ranges from 400 to 800 feet. The width varies from 100 feet to 1,000 feet.

The North Trend Satellite Plant process facilities will be housed in a building approximately 130 feet long by 100 feet wide. The proposed satellite plant equipment will include the following systems:

- Ion exchange;
- Filtration;
- Resin transfer; and
- Chemical addition.

The in-situ process consists of an oxidation step and a dissolution step. The oxidants utilized in the facility are hydrogen peroxide and/or gaseous oxygen. A sodium bicarbonate lixiviant is used for the dissolution step.

The uranium-bearing solution resulting from the leaching of uranium underground is recovered from the wellfield and piped to the satellite facility for extraction. The satellite plant process utilizes the following steps:

- Loading of uranium complexes onto an ion exchange resin;
- Reconstitution of the solution by the addition of sodium bicarbonate and oxygen;
- Shipment of loaded ion exchange resin to the current central processing plant; and,
- Restoration of groundwater following mining activities.

The North Trend Satellite Plant will be designed for a maximum flow rate, excluding restoration flow, of 4,500 gpm. Uranium-bearing resin will be transferred to the CBR central processing plant for elution and packaging of yellowcake.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



The operation of the satellite facility results in a number of effluent streams. Airborne effluents are limited to the release of radon-222 gas during the uranium recovery process. Liquid wastes are handled through evaporation and/or deep well injection.

Groundwater restoration activities consist of four steps:

- Groundwater transfer;
- Groundwater sweep;
- Groundwater treatment; and
- Aquifer recirculation.

Groundwater restoration will take place concurrently with development and production activities. The goal of the groundwater restoration is to return the water quality of the affected zone to a chemical quality consistent with baseline conditions or, as a secondary goal, to the quality level specified by the Nebraska Department of Environmental Quality (NDEQ).

Following groundwater restoration activities, all injection and recovery wells will be reclaimed using appropriate plugging and abandonment procedures. In addition, a sequential land reclamation and revegetation program will be implemented on the site. This reclamation will be performed on all disturbed areas, including the plant, wellfields, ponds and roads.

Crow Butte Resources will maintain financial responsibility for groundwater restoration, plant decommissioning and surface reclamation. Currently, an irrevocable letter of credit is maintained based on the estimated costs of the aforementioned activities.

The environmental impacts of the requested action will be minimal as discussed in Section 4. The only radiological air impacts will be from the release of radon gas during production. The release of radon will be minimized by the use of pressurized downflow ion exchange columns. In addition, radon gas quickly dissipates in the atmosphere and results in a minimal additional exposure to the public as discussed in Section 4. All drying and packaging will be performed at the central process plant using a vacuum drying system, so there are no additional radioactive air particulate releases.

In situ leach mining of uranium alters the geochemistry and the water quality in the mining zone. CBR has proven in the current licensed area that impacts to groundwater can be controlled through stringent well construction techniques, wellfield operating methodologies that minimize excursions, and the use of best practicable technologies to



restore the groundwater to premining baseline or class of use after mining activities are complete.

The impacts discussed in Section 7 include short-term and long-term impacts. However, it should be noted that in situ leach mining technique allows the entire mine site to be decommissioned and returned to unrestricted use within a relatively short time.

8.3 REASONABLE ALTERNATIVES

8.3.1 Process Alternatives

8.3.1.1 Lixiviant Chemistry

Crow Butte Resources is utilizing a sodium bicarbonate lixiviant that is an alkaline solution. Where the groundwater contains carbonate, as it does at CBR, an alkaline lixiviant will mobilize fewer hazardous elements from the ore body and will require less chemical addition than an acidic lixiviant. Also, test results at other projects indicate only limited success with acidic lixiviants, while the sodium bicarbonate has proven highly successful on the Crow Butte R&D project and on commercial mining operations to date. Alternate leach solutions include ammonium carbonate solutions and acidic leach solutions. These solutions have been used in solution mining programs in other locations; however, operators have experienced difficulty in restoring and stabilizing the aquifer. Therefore these solutions were excluded from consideration.

8.3.1.2 Groundwater Restoration

The restoration of the R&D project, the successful completion of restoration in Mine Unit 1, and the current restoration activities in Mine Units 2 through 4 at the current licensed Crow Butte site exhibit the effectiveness of the restoration methods, in which groundwater sweep, permeate/reductant injection and aquifer recirculation restored the groundwater to pre-mining quality. No feasible alternative groundwater restoration method is currently available for the Crow Butte project. The NRC and NDEQ consider the method currently employed as the Best Practicable Technology (BPT) available.

8.3.1.3 Waste Management

Liquid wastes generated from production and restoration activities are handled by one of three methods: solar evaporation ponds, deep disposal well injection, or land application. All three methods are permitted at Crow Butte; however, only solar evaporation ponds and deep disposal have been used to date. The use of deep waste disposal wells in



conjunction with storage/evaporation ponds to dispose of the high total dissolved solids (TDS) liquid wastes that primarily result from the yellowcake processing and drying facilities is considered the best alternative to dispose of these types of wastes. The North Trend deep disposal well would be completed at an approximate depth of 3,500 to 4,000 ft, isolated from any underground source of drinking water by approximately 2,500 feet of shale (Pierre and Graneros Shales). These discharges must be authorized by the State of Nebraska under a Class I UIC Permit to receive such wastes. CBR considered and rejected using land application as a disposal method at North Trend due to required treatment and monitoring costs and potential environmental impacts from a surface discharge.

Alternative pond design and locations for the central plant have been considered. The design is such that any seepage of toxic materials into the subsurface soils or hydrologic system would be prevented.

All solid wastes are transported from the site for disposal. Non-contaminated waste is shipped to an approved sanitary landfill. Contaminated wastes are shipped to a NRC-approved facility for disposal. Should a NRC (or Agreement State)-licensed disposal facility not be available to CBR at the time of decommissioning, the alternative of on-site burial may be necessary. This alternative could incur long term monitoring requirements and more expensive reclamation costs. At this time, CBR believes that off-site disposal of 11(e)2 byproduct material from North Trend at a licensed disposal facility is the best alternative.

8.4 ALTERNATIVES CONSIDERED BUT ELIMINATED

As a part of the alternatives analysis conducted by CBR, several mining alternatives were considered. Due to the significant environmental impacts and cost associated with these alternative mining methods in relation to the North Trend ore body, they were eliminated from further consideration.

8.4.1 Mining Alternatives

Underground and open pit mining represent the two currently available alternatives to solution mining for the uranium deposits in the project area. Neither of these methods is economically viable for producing the North Trend reserves at this time. These alternative methods are not economically feasible for several reasons including the spatial characteristics of the mineral deposit and environmental factors. The depth of the deposit and subsequent overburden ratio makes surface mining impractical. Surface mining is commonly undertaken on large, shallow (less than 300 feet) ore deposits. At the North Trend Expansion Area, uranium is recovered from depths ranging from 400 to 800 feet.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

In addition, the physical characteristics of the deposit and the overlying materials make underground mining infeasible for the Crow Butte Project. The costs of mine development, including surface facilities, shaft, subsurface stations, ventilation systems, and drifting would decrease the economic efficiency of the project.

From an environmental perspective, open pit mining or underground mining and the associated milling process involve higher risks to employees, the public, and the environment. Radiological exposure to the personnel in these processes is increased not only from the mining process but also from milling and the resultant mill tailings. Moreover, the personnel injury rate is traditionally much higher in open pit and underground mines than has been the experience at ISL solution mining operations.

Both open pit and underground mining methods would require substantial de-watering to depress the potentiometric surface of the local aquifers to provide access to the ore. The groundwater would contain naturally high levels of Ra-226 that would have to be removed prior to discharge, resulting in additional radioactive solids that would have to be disposed of. For conventional mining, a mill tailings pond that could contain 5 to 10 million tons of solid tailings waste from the uranium mill would also be required.

In a comparison of the overall impacts of in-situ leaching of uranium compared with conventional mining, an NRC evaluationⁱⁱⁱ concluded that environmental and socioeconomic advantages of in situ leaching include the following:

1. Significantly less surface area is disturbed than in surface mining, and the degree of disruption is much less.
2. No mill tailings are produced and the volume of solid wastes is reduced significantly. The gross quantity of solid wastes produced by in situ leaching is generally less than 1% of that produced by conventional milling methods (more than 948 kg (2090 lb) of tailings usually result from processing each metric ton (2200 lb) of ore.
3. Because no ore and overburden stockpiles or tailings pile(s) are created and the crushing and grinding ore-processing operations are not needed, the air pollution problems caused by windblown dusts from these sources are eliminated.
4. The tailings produced by conventional mills contain essentially all of the radium-226 originally present in the ore. By comparison, less than 5% of the radium in an ore body is brought to the surface when in-situ leaching methods are used. Consequently, operating personnel are not exposed to the radionuclides present in and emanating from the ore and tailings and the potential for radiation exposure is significantly less than that associated with conventional mining and milling.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

5. By removing the solid wastes from the site to a licensed waste disposal site and otherwise restricting them from contaminating the surface and subsurface environment, the entire mine site can be returned to unrestricted use within a relatively short time.
6. Solution mining results in significantly less water consumption than conventional mining and milling.
7. The socioeconomic advantages of in situ leaching include:
 - The ability to mine a lower grade ore;
 - A lower capital investment;
 - Less risk to the miner;
 - Shorter lead time before production begins; and,
 - Lower manpower requirements.

Finally, and perhaps most importantly, since Crow Butte is now an established commercial solution mining site, there are no viable alternative mining methods at this time. The current market price of uranium makes an established solution mining operation the most economically viable method of mining uranium at North Trend at this time.

8.5 CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

8.5.1 Cumulative Radiological Impacts

On October 17, 2006, CBR submitted a license amendment request to the NRC requesting an increase in the licensed flow at the current Crow Butte operation. License Condition 10.5 of SUA-1534 limits current operation to an annual plant throughput of 5,000 gpm exclusive of restoration flow. CBR requested an amendment to this license condition to increase the licensed flow in order to increase production and assist in restoration efforts. The production increase would be accomplished by expanding the existing plant and mining existing wellfields to lower levels of soluble uranium. CBR requested approval to increase the annual plant throughput to 9,000 gpm exclusive of restoration flow. The amendment request would not change the annual licensed production rate of 2,000,000 pounds of U_3O_8 per year.

CBR believes that the only environmental impact from approval of the increased flow rate at the current operation would be a corresponding increase in the emission of radon-222 from the current operation. The amendment request estimated a 22 percent increase in the maximum public dose were the increased flow approved. CBR estimated that the



maximum public dose would remain well below the public dose limit found in 10 CFR § 20.1301.

NRC staff are currently (March 2007) reviewing the flow increase license amendment request. This is a separate licensing action that could have a cumulative effect with the North Trend Amendment Request if approved by NRC.

8.5.2 Future Development

CBR has identified several additional resource areas in the region near the Crow Butte central plant that could conceivably be developed as satellite facilities. Development of these facilities is dependent upon further site investigations by CBR and the future of the uranium market. If conditions warrant, CBR may submit additional license amendment requests to permit development of these additional resources. However, CBR currently projects that development of these areas would be primarily intended to maintain production allowed under the current license as reserves in the current licensed area and at North Trend deplete.

8.6 COMPARISON OF THE PREDICTED ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS

Table 8-2 provides a summary of the environmental impacts for the no-action alternative (Section 8.1), the preferred alternative (section 8.2), and the process alternatives (Section 8.3). The predicted impacts for the mining alternatives discussed in Section 8.4 are not included for comparison because these alternatives were rejected due to significant environmental and economic impacts. Environmental impacts were discussed in greater detail in Section 7.



Table 8-2: Comparison of Predicted Environmental Impacts

Impacts of Operation	No-Action Alternative	Preferred Alternative	Process Alternatives	
			Alternate Lixiviant Chemistry	Alternate Waste Management
Land Surface Impacts	None	Minimal temporary impacts in wellfield areas; Significant surface and subsurface disturbance confined to a portion of the 30 acre satellite plant site.	Same as Preferred Alternative.	Same as Preferred Alternative. Potential additional impacts from land application of treated waste water.
Land Use Impacts	None	Loss of crop and cattle production in 1,310 acre impacted area for duration of project.	Same as Preferred Alternative.	Same as Preferred Alternative plus a potential long term land use impact from on-site disposal of 11(e)2 byproduct material.
Transportation Impacts	None	Minimal impact on current traffic levels. Estimated additional heavy truck traffic of 500 trips per year; additional 6 – 8 VTPD light duty trucks.	Same as Preferred Alternative.	Same as Preferred Alternative.
Geology and Soil Impacts	None	None	None	None
Surface Water Impacts	None	None	None	None
Groundwater Impacts	None	Consumption of Chadron groundwater for control of mining solutions and restoration (estimated at 50 gpm average)	Same as Preferred Alternative. Increased difficulty with groundwater restoration and stabilization.	Same as Preferred Alternative.



Table 8-2: Comparison of Predicted Environmental Impacts

Impacts of Operation	No-Action Alternative	Preferred Alternative	Process Alternatives	
			Alternate Lixiviant Chemistry	Alternate Waste Management
Ecological Impacts	None	No substantive impairment of ecological stability or diminishing of biological diversity.	Same as Preferred Alternative.	Same as Preferred Alternative.
Air Quality Impacts	None	Additional 14.5 tons per year total dust emissions due to vehicle traffic on gravel roads.	Same as Preferred Alternative.	Same as Preferred Alternative.
Noise Impacts	None	Barely perceptible increase over background noise levels in the area.	Same as Preferred Alternative.	Same as Preferred Alternative.
Historic and Cultural Impacts	None	None	None	None
Visual/Scenic Impacts	None	Moderate impact; noticeable minor industrial component in sensitive viewing areas.	Same as Preferred Alternative.	Same as Preferred Alternative plus possible long term visual and scenic impacts from on-site disposal cell for 11(e)2 byproduct material
Socioeconomic Impacts	Eventual loss over the next 5 to 10 years of positive economic impact of \$8.95M to the local area as reserves deplete in the current licensed operation	Extension of the current annual direct economic impact of \$8.95M plus the addition of between \$5.05M and \$6.03M annual direct economic impact to local area	Same as Preferred Alternative.	Same as Preferred Alternative.
Nonradiological Health Impacts	None	None	None	None



Table 8-2: Comparison of Predicted Environmental Impacts

Impacts of Operation	No-Action Alternative	Preferred Alternative	Process Alternatives	
			Alternate Lixiviant Chemistry	Alternate Waste Management
Radiological Health Impacts	None	12 % increase in estimated maximum dose from additional radon gas released at North Trend.	Same as Preferred Alternative.	Same as Preferred Alternative.
Waste Management Impacts	None	Generation of additional liquid and solid waste for proper disposal.	Same as Preferred Alternative. Mobilization of additional hazardous elements in lixiviant requiring disposal.	Same as Preferred Alternative. Potential additional long term impact from on-site disposal of 11(e)2 byproduct material.
Mineral Resource Recovery Impacts	Loss of a valuable domestic energy resource. CBR estimated reserves are under development but the current estimated recoverable resource is \$2.0 million pounds with a current spot market value of \$160 million.	Recovery and use of a domestic energy resource.	Same as Preferred Alternative.	Same as Preferred Alternative.



8.7 REFERENCES

ⁱ Energy Information Administration, *Summary Production Statistics of the U.S. Uranium Industry*, www.eia.doe.gov/cneaf/nuclear/dupr/dupr.html, accessed February 22, 2007.

ⁱⁱ Energy Information Administration, *2005 Uranium Market Annual Report*, www.eia.doe.gov/cneaf/nuclear/umar/umar.html, accessed February 22, 2007.

ⁱⁱⁱ U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission, *Draft Environmental Statement Related to the Operation of the Teton Project*, NUREG-0925, June 1982. Para. 2.3.5.



9 COST-BENEFIT ANALYSIS

9.1 GENERAL

The general need for production of uranium is assumed in the operation of nuclear power reactors. In reactor licensing evaluations, the benefits of the energy produced are weighed against environmental costs including a prorated share of the environmental costs of the uranium fuel cycle. The incremental impacts of typical mining and milling operation required for the fuel cycle are justified in terms of the benefits of energy generation to the society in general. However, the specific site-related benefits and costs of an individual fuel-cycle facility such as the Crow Butte Project and the proposed North Trend Expansion Area must be reasonable as compared to that typical operation.

9.2 ECONOMIC IMPACTS

Monetary benefits accrue to the community from the presence of the Crow Butte Project, such as local expenditures of operating funds and the federal, state and local taxes paid by the project. Against these monetary benefits are the monetary costs to the communities involved, such as those for new or expanded schools and other community services. While it is not possible to arrive at an exact numerical balance between these benefits and costs for any one community, or for the project, because of the ability of the community and possibly the project to alter the benefits and costs, this section summarizes the economic impact of the project to date and projects the incremental impacts from operation of the proposed North Trend Satellite Facility.

9.2.1 Tax Revenues

The following table summarizes the tax revenues from the Crow Butte project.

	2006	2005	2004	2003
Property Taxes	627,000	351,000	144,000	65,000
Sales and Use Taxes	238,000	185,000	161,000	153,000
Severance Taxes	545,000	338,000	180,000	73,000
Total	1,410,000	874,000	485,000	291,000

Future tax revenues are dependent on uranium prices which cannot be forecast with any accuracy; however, these taxes are also somewhat dependent on the number of pounds of

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

uranium produced by CBR. To the extent that uranium prices remain at current levels (spot market of around \$80 per pound U_3O_8 in mid-March 2007), the increased production from the satellite plants should contribute to higher tax revenues as well.

The present taxes are based on a relatively consistent production rate of 800,000 pounds per year. The additional production from the satellite plant should be about 600,000 pounds per year. This additional production will eventually be offset by declining production from the original plant; however, the incremental contribution to taxes would be on the order of \$1.0 million to \$1.2 million per year in combined taxes.

9.2.2 Temporary and Permanent Jobs

9.2.2.1 Current Staffing Levels

CBR currently employs approximately 52 employees and 20 contractors on a full-time basis. Short-term contractors and part-time employees are also used for specific projects and/or during the summer months and may add up to 10 percent to the total staffing. This level of employment is significant to the local economies. The private employment in Dawes County in 2006 was 2,189 out of a total labor force of 3,401¹. Based on these statistics, CBR currently provides approximately 2.3 percent of the private employment in Dawes County. In 2006, CBR's total payroll was over \$2,543,000. Of the total Dawes County wage and salary payments of \$76,006,000 in 2006, the CBR payroll represented about 3.4 percent.

Total CBR payroll for the past four years was:

2003:	\$2,102,000
2004:	\$2,213,000
2005:	\$2,382,000
2006:	\$2,543,000

The average annual wage for all workers in Dawes County was \$22,350 for 2006. By way of comparison, the average wage for CBR was about \$51,000. Entry-level workers for CBR earn a minimum of \$15.53 per hour or \$32,300 per year, not including bonus or benefits.

9.2.2.2 Projected Short-Term and Long-Term Staffing Levels

CBR expects that construction of future satellite plant(s) will provide approximately ten to fifteen temporary construction jobs for a period of up to one year for each satellite. It is likely that the majority of these jobs will be filled by skilled construction labor brought

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



into the area by a construction contractor, although some positions could be filled by local hires. Permanent CBR employees will perform all other facility construction (e.g., wells and wellfields).

CBR actively pursues a policy of hiring and training local residents to fill all possible positions. Due to the technical skills required for some positions, a small percentage of the current mine staff (less than five percent) have been hired elsewhere and relocated to the area. Because of the small number of people who have needed to move into the area to support this project, the impact on the community in terms of expanded services has been minimal. CBR expects that the types of positions required at the current facility and those that will be created by any future expansion will be filled with individuals from the local workforce and that there will be no significant impact on services and resources such as housing, schools, hospitals, recreational facilities, or other public facilities. In 2006, total unemployment in Dawes County was 137 individuals, or 2.9 percent of the total work force of 4,799. CBR expects that any new positions will be filled from this pool of available labor.

CBR projects that the current staffing level will increase by ten to twelve full-time CBR employees for each active satellite plant. These new employees will be needed for satellite plant and wellfield operator and maintenance positions. Contractor employees (i.e., drilling rigs) may also increase by four to seven employees depending on the desired production rate. The majority, if not all, of these new positions will be filled with local hires.

These additional positions should increase payroll by about \$40,000 per month, or \$400,000 to \$480,000 per year.

9.2.3 Impact on the Local Economy

In addition to providing a significant number of well-paid jobs in the local communities of Crawford, Harrison, and Chadron, Nebraska, CBR actively supports the local economies through purchasing procedures that emphasize obtaining all possible supplies and services that are available in the local area.

Total CBR payments made to Nebraska businesses for the past four years were:

2003:	\$3,602,000
2004:	\$3,597,000
2005:	\$4,570,000
2006 (est):	\$5,000,000

The vast majority of these purchases were made in Crawford and Dawes County.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



This level of business is expected to continue and should increase somewhat with the addition of expanded production from the satellite plant, although not in strict proportion to production. While there are some savings due to some fixed costs (central plant utilities for instance), there are additional expenses that are expected to be higher (well-field development for the satellites is expected to be more expensive). Therefore, it can be assumed that the overall effect on local purchases will be proportional to the number of pounds produced. In addition, mineral royalty payments accrue to local landowners. This should translate to additional purchases of \$3.65 to \$4.35 million per year.

9.2.4 Economic Impact Summary

As discussed in this section, the Crow Butte Project currently provides a significant economic impact to the local Dawes County economy. Approval of this license amendment request would have a positive impact on the local economy as summarized in Table 9-1.

Table 9-1
Current Economic Impact of Crow Butte Uranium Project and Projected Impact from North Trend Expansion Area

	Current Crow Butte Operation	Estimated Economic Impact due to North Trend Expansion Area
Employment		
Full Time Employees	52	+ 10 to 12
Full Time Contractor employees	20	+ 4 to 7
Part Time Employees and Short Term Contractors	7	+ 10 to 15 (Satellite Construction)
CBR Payroll, 2006	\$2,543,000	+ \$400,000 to \$480,000
Taxes		
Property Taxes	\$627,000	-
Sales and Use Taxes	\$238,000	-
Severance Taxes	\$545,000	-
Total Taxes	\$1,410,000	+ \$1,000,000 to \$1,200,000
Local Purchases		
Local Purchases, 2006 (est.)	\$5,000,000	+ \$3,650,000 to \$4,350,000
Total Direct Economic Impacts		
	\$8,953,000	+ \$5,050,000 to \$6,030,000



9.2.5 Estimated Value of North Trend Resource

CBR is currently continuing to develop the reserve estimates for the North Trend Expansion Area. Based on the current recoverable resource estimate of 2,000,000 pounds U3O8 and the current market price of uranium (\$80 per pound at mid-March 2007), the total estimated value of the energy resources at North Trend is \$160,000,000. This value will fluctuate as the market price and realized price varies.

9.2.6 Short-Term External Costs

9.2.6.1 Housing Impacts

The available housing resources should be adequate to support the short-term needs during facility construction. According to the Nebraska Department of Economic Development², in 2000 a total of 492 housing units were vacant in Dawes County out of a total housing base of 4,004 units. Of the vacant units, 176 were available for rent. In addition to this availability of rental housing units, there are two small motels in Crawford that generally have vacancies and routinely provide units for itinerant workers such as railroad crews.

9.2.6.2 Noise and Congestion

CBR projects an increase in the noise and congestion in the immediate area of the North Trend Satellite Plant during initial construction of the facility. This will include heavy truck and equipment traffic and access to the jobsite by construction workers. These impacts will be most noticeable to residents in the immediate vicinity of the facility and will be temporary in nature. The increase in noise should be considered in light of the project location, which is bounded on the west by the Burlington Northern Santa Fe rail line and on the east by Nebraska State Highway 2/71. The rail line along the western boundary is used for combining local "pusher" engines with south bound trains to assist them in climbing the Pine Ridge south of Crawford. As a result, there is a significant amount of noise generated by this activity including trains parked for extended periods. Dust from construction activities will be controlled using standard dust suppression techniques used in the construction industry.

9.2.6.3 Local Services

As previously noted, CBR actively recruits and trains local residents for positions at the mine. CBR expects that the majority of permanent positions at the new North Trend

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.



Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area

Satellite Facility will be filled with local hires. As a result of using the local workforce, the impact on local services should be minimal. In many cases these services (e.g., schools) are underutilized due to population trends in the area.

9.2.7 Long-Term External Costs

9.2.7.1 Housing and Services

Because of the small number of people who have needed to move into the area to support this project, the impact on the community in terms of expanded services has been minimal. CBR expects that the types of long-term positions that will be created by the expansion to the proposed North Trend area will be filled with individuals from the local workforce and that there will be no significant impact on services and resources such as housing, schools, hospitals, recreational facilities, or other public facilities. In 2006, total unemployment in Dawes County was 137 individuals, or 2.9 percent of the total work force of 4,799. CBR expects that the new positions at the North Trend Satellite Facility will be filled from this pool of available labor.

9.2.7.2 Noise and Congestion

CBR projects a minor increase in the long-term noise and congestion in the immediate area of the North Trend Satellite Plant. Most of this will consist of increased traffic from employees commuting to and from the work site and performing work in the wellfields. Some increase in heavy truck traffic will occur due to deliveries of process chemicals such as oxygen and the shipment of ion exchange resin from the North Trend Satellite Plant to the Central Processing facility. Delivery and ion exchange shipments should average two per day. These impacts will be most noticeable to residents in the immediate vicinity of the facility. As noted in section 9.2.6.2, there is significant existing noise in the immediate area generated by the adjacent rail line and highway.

In the area around Crawford, the increased traffic will be unnoticeable due to the presence of U.S. Highway 20 and Nebraska Highway 2/71, which are both significant transport routes. The annual average 24-hour total and heavy vehicle count for U.S. Highway 20 at the eastern approach to Crawford for 2004 was 1,795 and 235, respectively³. The limited additional traffic related to the North Trend Expansion Area operation will not significantly affect these main routes.



9.2.7.3 Aesthetic Impacts

The visible surface structures proposed for the North Trend Expansion Area include wellhead covers, wellhouses, electrical distribution lines, and one satellite processing plant. The project will use existing and new roads to access each wellhouse and the satellite plant. Project development would alter the physical setting and visual quality of portions of the landscape, which would affect the overall landscape to some degree, as viewed from sensitive viewing areas. The proposed facilities would introduce new elements into the landscape and would alter the existing form, line, color, and texture, which characterize the existing landscape. The project would primarily affect croplands.

In foreground-middleground views, the satellite plant, wellhouses, and associated access road clearings would be the most obvious features of development. Clearings and access roads would be visible as light-tan exposed soils in geometrically-shaped areas with straight, linear edges that provide some textural and color contrasts with the surrounding cropland. The satellite plant, wellhouses, and wellhead covers would be painted to harmonize with the surrounding soil and vegetation cover. These facilities would be visible from SH 2/71 and the Crawford Cemetery, but would be subordinate to the rural landscape. Most of the occupied housing units are located near the south end of the project area, and would be screened from views of the facilities by riparian vegetation along the White River.

The electric distribution line poles would be an estimated 20 feet tall, and would be located throughout the project area to connect wellhouses with existing lines. The distribution lines are similar in appearance to those typical of the rural landscape, but would occur at a higher density than on adjacent lands. The lines would be obvious to viewers at the viewing areas, but would not change the rural character of the existing landscape.

Wellhead covers would be difficult to discern in the landscape from any sensitive viewing area. The form and textural contrast would be very weak because the relatively low profile (3 feet high) and small size of the facilities would disappear into the surrounding textures of soil and vegetation. Generally, color contrasts are most likely to be visible in foreground-middleground distance zone; however, the wellhead covers would be painted a tan color that would harmonize with the surrounding vegetation and soil colors. Therefore, contrast of line, form, texture, and color would be low. The facilities would not be noticeable to the casual observer. Wellhead covers would be visually subordinate to the landscape in foreground-middleground distance zone.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



9.2.7.4 Land Access Restrictions

Property owners of land located within the immediate wellfield and plant boundaries will lose access and free use of these areas during mining and reclamation. The areas impacted are all used for agricultural purposes and the owners will lose the ability to use the areas for production purposes. Offsetting these land use restrictions are the surface lease and mineral royalty payments to the landowners.

9.2.8 Most Affected Population

The expected impacts from the proposed North Trend Satellite Plant can be characterized as an incremental increase in the impacts from operation of the current facility. For the most part, the impact from operation of the current Crow Butte Uranium Project has been positive for Crawford and the surrounding communities. CBR has provided much-needed well compensated employment opportunities for the local population. Additionally, the policy of purchasing goods and services locally to the extent possible has had a positive economic impact on an area facing economic challenges. Tax expenditures, and particularly the recent increases in local property taxes paid due to the increase in the price of uranium, have had a significant economic impact on local government-provided services.

Offsetting these positive impacts to the local population are increases in noise, congestion, and aesthetic impacts for residents in and adjacent to the proposed North Trend Satellite Facility. Most residents located in the proposed license area are land owners that have mineral and/or surface leases with CBR and will benefit economically from the presence of the facility.

9.2.9 Plant Decommissioning Costs

Approval of the proposed North Trend Satellite Facility will result in CBR incurring additional decommissioning liabilities for the installed facilities. The actual estimated decommissioning costs will be included in the annual surety update required by SUA-1534 submitted to the NDEQ and the NRC for approval prior to construction activities.

9.3 THE BENEFIT COST SUMMARY

The benefit-cost summary for a fuel-cycle facility such as the Crow Butte Project involves comparing the societal benefit of a constant U_3O_8 supply (ultimately providing energy) against possible local environmental costs for which there is no directly-related

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



compensation. For this project, there are basically three of these potentially uncompensated environmental costs:

- Groundwater impact
- Radiological impact
- Disturbance of the land

The groundwater impact is considered to be temporary in nature, as restoration activities will restore the groundwater to a pre-mining quality. The successful restoration of groundwater during the Research and Development (R&D) project and the commercial restoration of Mine Unit 1 have demonstrated that the restoration process can meet this criterion successfully.

The radiological impacts of the current and proposed project are small, with all radioactive wastes being transported and disposed of off-site. Radiological impacts to air and water are also minimal. Extensive on-going environmental monitoring of air, water, and vegetation has shown no appreciable impact to the environment from the Crow Butte Project.

The disturbance of the land for an ISL facility is quite small, especially when compared with conventional surface mining techniques. All of the disturbed land will be reclaimed after the project is decommissioned and will become available for previous uses.

9.4 SUMMARY

In considering the energy value of the U_3O_8 produced to U.S energy needs, the economic benefit to the local communities, the minimal radiological impacts, minimal disturbance of land, and mitigable nature of all other impacts, it is believed that the overall benefit-cost balance for the proposed North Trend Expansion Area is favorable, and that issuing an amendment to SUA-1534 is the appropriate regulatory action.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



9.5 REFERENCES

¹ U S Department of Labor, Bureau of Labor Statistics, as of March 5, 2007.

² Nebraska Department of Economic Development, *Nebraska Databook*, December 2006; <http://info.neded.org/stathand/isect10.htm>.

³ Nebraska Department of Roads, *Traffic Flow Map of the State Highways, State of Nebraska*, <http://www.dor.state.ne.us/maps/Statewide%20Traffic%20Flow%20Maps/2004%20Statewide%20Traffic%20Flow%20Map.pdf>.



10 ENVIRONMENTAL APPROVALS AND CONSULTATIONS

10.1 ENVIRONMENTAL APPROVALS FOR THE CURRENT LICENSED AREA

As discussed previously, this is an amendment application for Radioactive Source Materials License SUA-1534, originally submitted in September of 1987 and renewed in 1998. All other required permits for the existing Crow Butte Uranium Project have been obtained and maintained since that time. A summary of the relevant permits and authorizations for the current license area is given in Table 10-1.

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



Table 10-1: Environmental Approvals for the Current License Area

Issuing Agency	Permit Description
Nebraska Department of Environmental Quality PO Box 98922 Lincoln, Nebraska 68509-8922	Underground Injection Control Class III Authorization NE0122611 Approved: April 24, 1990
	Aquifer Exemption Approval Effective: March 23, 1984
	Underground Injection Control Class I Authorization NE0206369 Approved: September 9, 1994 Replaced: July 2, 2004
	Underground Injection Control Class I Authorization NE0210457 Approved: July 2, 2004
	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System Permit NE0130613 Approved: September 30, 1994 Renewed: October 1, 2006
	Mineral Exploration Permit NE0209317 Approved: June 3, 2003
	Underground Injection Control Class V Authorization NE0207388 Approved: November 6, 2000
	Evaporation Pond Design Approved: July 21, 1988
	Construction Stormwater NPDES General Permit NER100000 Authorization # NER105203 Approved: December 19, 2006
	Industrial Ground Water Permit I-2 Approved: August 7, 1991
Nebraska Department of Natural Resources 301 Centennial Mall South Lincoln, Nebraska 68509-4676	
Nebraska Department of Health and Human Services Regulation and Licensure PO Box 95007 Lincoln, Nebraska 68509-5007	Class IV Public Water Supply Permit NE3121024 Approved: April 12, 2002
U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission Washington, DC 20555	Source Materials License SUA-1534 Issued: December 29, 1989 Renewed: February 28, 1998
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency 1200 Pennsylvania Ave, NW Washington, DC 20460	Aquifer Exemption Approval Effective: June 22, 1990



10.2 ENVIRONMENTAL APPROVALS AND CONSULTATIONS FOR THE PROPOSED NORTH TREND EXPANSION AREA

10.2.1 Environmental Approvals and Permits

The North Trend Expansion Area will be subject to similar permitting requirements as the current Crow Butte Uranium Project. Table 10-2 contains a summary list of the type of permit or authorization, the granting authority, and the status.

10.2.2 Environmental Consultations

During the course of the preparation of this license amendment application, consultations were conducted with several agencies:

10.2.2.1 Ecology

Preparation of the ecology discussion (Section 2.8) required consultations with the following individuals and agencies:

- S. Anschutz, Nebraska Field Supervisor, U.S. Dept. of Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Grand Island, NE;
- M. Fritz, Raptor Biologist, Nebraska Game and Parks Commission, Lincoln, NE;
- K. Hams, Big Game Biologist, Nebraska Game and Parks Commission, Lincoln, NE;
- D. Ferraro, Herpetologist, University of Nebraska, Lincoln, NE;
- J. Godberson, Environmental Analyst Supervisor, Nebraska Game and Parks Commission, Lincoln, NE; and
- T. Nordeen, Biologist, Nebraska Game and Parks Commission, Alliance, NE.

10.2.2.1.1 Historic, Scenic and Cultural Resources

Preparation of the historic, scenic and cultural resources discussion (Section 4) required consultations with the following individuals and agencies:

- Steinacher, Terry, and L. Robert Puschendorf, Nebraska State Historic Preservation Officer.



10.2.2.2 Population Distribution References

Preparation of the population distribution discussion (Section 2.3) required consultations with the following individuals and agencies:

- T. Vogl, School Clerk, Crawford Public Schools.

Table 10-2: Environmental Approvals for the Proposed North Trend Expansion Area

Issuing Agency	Description	Status
Nebraska Department of Environmental Quality PO Box 98922 Lincoln, Nebraska 68509-8922	Underground Injection Control Class III Permit (NDEQ Title 122)	Class III UIC Permit application under preparation; expected submittal to NDEQ in second quarter 2007
	Aquifer Exemption (NDEQ Title 122)	Aquifer exemption application under preparation; expected submittal to NDEQ in second quarter 2007
	Underground Injection Control Class I (NDEQ Title 122)	Class I UIC Permit application under preparation; expected submittal to NDEQ in third quarter 2007
	Industrial Stormwater NPDES Permit (NDEQ Title 119)	An Industrial Stormwater NPDES may not be required for a satellite facility depending on processes included and the final facility design.
	Construction Stormwater NPDES Permit (NDEQ Title 119)	Construction Stormwater NPDES authorizations are applied for and issued annually under a general permit based on projected construction activities. The Notice of Intent will be filed at least 30 days before construction activities begin in accordance with NDEQ requirements.
	Mineral Exploration Permit (NDEQ Title 135)	Mineral Exploration Permit NE0209317 Approved: June 3, 2003
	Underground Injection Control Class V (NDEQ Title 122)	The Class V UIC permit will be applied for following installation of an approved site septic system during facility construction.
	Evaporation Pond Design	The evaporation pond design will be submitted following final facility design

CROW BUTTE RESOURCES, INC.

Technical Report North Trend Expansion Area



Table 10-2: Environmental Approvals for the Proposed North Trend Expansion Area

Issuing Agency	Description	Status
Nebraska Department of Natural Resources 301 Centennial Mall South Lincoln, Nebraska 68509-4676	Industrial Ground Water Permit (NDNR Title 456)	The Industrial Groundwater Permit application will be prepared for submittal to the NDNR; expected in the fourth quarter 2007
U.S. Nuclear Regulatory Commission Washington, DC 20555	Amendment to Source Materials License SUA-1534 (10 CFR 40)	The License Amendment for the North Trend Expansion Area will be submitted during the second quarter, 2007
U.S. Environmental Protection Agency 1200 Pennsylvania Ave, NW Washington, DC 20460	Aquifer Exemption (40 CFR 144, 146)	Aquifer exemption application forwarded to EPA following NDEQ action